



## Archived Content

Information identified as archived on the Web is for reference, research or recordkeeping purposes. It has not been altered or updated after the date of archiving. Web pages that are archived on the Web are not subject to the Government of Canada Web Standards. As per the Communications Policy of the Government of Canada, you can request alternate formats on the "Contact Us" page.



# Undergraduate Calendar 2021-2022

**Note:** The information in the calendar web pages is approved by Faculty Council and is recognized as the official information with regards to programme requirements and course descriptions for students starting their programme in the current academic year. Students who started their programme in previous years should refer to the [archived calendar](#) that coincides with the year they started. Current students can also audit their individual programme requirements using Degree Navigator™ which is available to them via their [My Services](#) portal account.

## Key Dates and Important Notices

[Dates and Deadlines](#)

[Dates specific to RMC Online students](#)

[Important Notices](#)

## Dates and Deadlines

Fall 2021	Event
Sep 7	Undergraduate Classes Start (Fall Term)
Sep 17	Obstacle Course
Sep 17 - Sep 19	Reunion Weekend
Sep 30	National Day for Truth and Reconciliation (statutory holiday)
Oct 11	Thanksgiving (statutory holiday)
Oct 12 - 13	Fall Break (Undergraduate)
Oct 14 - 26	Mid-term Exams (1st & 2nd yrs)
Nov 1	Admissions Application Deadline for Winter Term - Distance Learning
Nov 11	Remembrance Day (statutory holiday)
Nov 19	Fall Convocation
Dec 7	End of Classes
Dec 9 - 21	Examinations
Dec 21	End of Fall Term

Winter / Summer 2022	Event
Jan 10	Undergraduate Classes Start (Winter Term)
Jan 15 - 16	Supplemental Exams
Feb 21 - 25	Reading Week
Mar 31	Admissions Application Deadline for Summer Term - Distance Learning
Apr 14	End of Classes

Winter / Summer 2022	Event
Apr 15	Good Friday (statutory holiday)
Apr 18	Easter Monday (statutory holiday)
Apr 19 - 30	Examinations
Apr 30	End of Winter Term
May 2	First Day of Classes - Distance Learning (Summer session)
May 2 - 4	Academic Tours (3 <sup>rd</sup> yr Engineering)
May 2 - 4	Professional Development Course (2 <sup>nd</sup> yr Engineering)
May 9 - 10	Supplemental Exams (graduands)
May 16 - 17	Supplemental Exams
May 19	Convocation
May 20 (TBC)	Commissioning Parade
Jul 31	Admissions Application Deadline for Fall Term - Distance Learning
Aug 8 - 12	Examinations - Distance Learning
Aug 12	End of Summer Term - Distance Learning

## Dates specific to RMC Online students

Event	Summer <sup>2</sup> 2021	Fall <sup>2</sup> 2021	Winter <sup>2</sup> 2022	Summer <sup>2</sup> 2022
Open Online Registration	1 April 2021	15 July 2021	1 November 2021	1 April 2022
Distance Education Online Course Registration Deadline <sup>1</sup>	30 April 2021	30 August 2021	15 December 2021	30 April 2022
Course Start	3 May 2021	7 September 2021	10 January 2022	2 May 2022
Last date to add a course	14 May 2021	19 September 2021	23 January 2022	15 May 2022
Last date to withdraw from a course with possible partial reimbursement	30 May 2021	3 October 2021	6 February 2022	29 May 2022
Last date to withdraw from a course	20 June 2021	24 October 2021	27 February 2022	19 June 2022
Deadline to register for exams	5 July 2021	8 November 2021	21 March 2022	4 July 2022
Final Exams	9-13 August 2021	13-17 December 2021	25-29 April 2022	8-12 August 2022
End of Term	13 August 2021	21 December 2021	30 April 2022	12 August 2022
Release of approved grades via <u>My Services</u>	11 September 2021	27 December 2021	6 May 2022	18 August 2022

- 
- 1 Course registration requests received after the online registration deadline date will be processed on a first-come-first-served and space-available basis. Students who enroll at the last minute are reminded that course material might be late reaching them, that they are expected to submit their first assignment on time and must cover lost time on their own.
  - 2 Summer and Fall terms are 15 weeks long. However, Winter term is 16 weeks long. This includes the exam period.
- 

## Important Notices

1. The course listings and academic programmes described in this Calendar represent Senate-approved requirements and electives for completion of degree requirements. Circumstances beyond the control of the College, such as severe budget shortfalls, may result in restrictions in the number and range of course and programme choices available to students as compared with those listed herein or in other College publications.
2. The College reserves the right to limit access to courses or programmes and, at its discretion, to withdraw particular programmes, options, or courses altogether. In such circumstances the College undertakes to the best of its ability to enable students registered in affected programmes to complete their degree requirements in a satisfactory manner.
3. Prospective students or new registrants are advised to consult the most current information available from the College and its various Faculties in printed or electronic form, as well as academic advisors for the programmes concerned, before making registration decisions or course/programme choices.
4. The Senate and the Board of Governors of the Royal Military College of Canada reserve the right to invoke changes in this Calendar, in either its printed or electronic forms, at any time without prior notice.
5. Officer Cadets at the Royal Military College of Canada must select a course of studies which is compatible with their element of the Canadian Forces and with the Military Officer Occupation selected. The Canadian Forces reserve the right to limit enrolment in any given course of studies.
6. Applications are processed through Canadian Forces Recruiting Centres (1-800-856-8488). Applications for admission should be submitted as early as possible in the final year of high school. Transcripts of final marks are not required to initiate an application.
7. Additional information may be found on the Internet at [Canadian Forces Recruiting](#).

### Date modified:

2021-09-20





# RMC the University

[Introduction](#)

[The Four Pillars of an RMC Education](#)

[Post Nominal](#)

[Officers of Administration](#)

[The Board of Governors](#)

[Senate](#)

[Deans' Council](#)

[Faculty Council](#)

[Faculty Board](#)

[Academic Integrity Council](#)

[Office of The Registrar](#)

[Explanation of Course Codes](#)

[Identification of Course Codes](#)

## Related links

[Undergraduate Admissions](#)

[Office of the Registrar](#)

[RMC Academic Fees](#)

[Transcript and Document Requests](#)

## Introduction

The Royal Military College of Canada (RMC) is a national university for educating and developing leaders committed to serving Canada. To achieve this goal, the demands of an RMC education go beyond academic achievement.

For officer and naval cadets of the Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP), otherwise referred to as Cadets, or the University Training Plan - Non-Commissioned Members (UTPNM), the RMC degree consists of four interlocking pillars: Academics, Military, Physical Fitness and Bilingualism, each of which is incorporated throughout the formal and informal elements of the RMC programme.

For members of the Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) who undertake their undergraduate studies at RMC through correspondence, on site, at a distance, or at the RMC campus, the RMC degree provides them with the same fundamental philosophical foundation as the officer cadets who complete their studies through one of the subsidized education programmes.

**i** Effective 7 September 2021, any CAF member taking a degree that is open to the Cadets will also be required to pass the mandatory athletics and language courses unless they have been granted legacy rights <sup>1</sup> by Senate.

Long-standing co-operative ventures with Queen's have now been extended to undergraduate courses. Cadets at RMC and students at Queen's may now, subject to departmental approval, take undergraduate courses at the other institution and count these courses as credits towards their degrees. Normally, the choice of courses will be limited to third and fourth year course.

For non-military students, an RMC education provides them with fundamental Canadian values and international values cherished by nations of the free world.

**i** As of 7 September 2021, non-military students will not be allowed to take any degree open to the Cadets unless they have been granted legacy rights <sup>1</sup> by Senate. Any member of the CAF admitted to a Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science (Honours), Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Engineering degree who does not have legacy rights and subsequently releases from the CAF before completing their degree will not be allowed to remain in any of these degrees. If they are MOSID qualified before releasing from the CAF then they will be permitted to transfer into one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Arts (General), Bachelor of Science (General), Bachelor of Military Arts and Science, or Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours).

## Mission

As a military university, the Royal Military College of Canada educates, develops, and inspires bilingual, fit, and ethical leaders who serve the Canadian Armed Forces and Canada.

## Objectives

The objectives of the Royal Military College of Canada are:

1. To prepare and motivate Canadians for effective service as commissioned officers in the Canadian Armed Forces by:
  - a. providing a university education in both official languages in appropriate disciplines designed on a broad base to meet the unique needs of the Forces,
  - b. developing qualities of leadership,
  - c. developing a high standard of personal physical fitness,
  - d. developing bilingual competencies, and
  - e. stimulating an awareness of the ethic of the military profession;
2. To improve in appropriate fields the educational background of students who will be commissioned officers in the Canadian Armed Forces by providing undergraduate and graduate courses in both official languages; and
3. To foster and encourage faculty participation in research in order to sustain academic excellence. Research with a defence focus is encouraged.

## The Four Pillars of an RMC Education

**i Post Nominal:** Only students in ROTP who successfully complete the four interlocking pillars, which includes one of the following acceptable degrees: Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science (Honours), Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Engineering, merit the "rmc" - post nominal. Senate remains the approving authority for determining successful completion of the four pillars, and hence the awarding of the post nominal.

## Academics

The academics pillar fosters the critical intellectual skills required to understand the complexities of living in the 21st century. The academic programme emphasizes the practical applications of what has been learned to military settings and daily operational demands. All degree programmes offered at RMC are designed to provide a sound, balanced, liberal, scientific and military education. Cadets, while sponsored under ROTP are restricted to the following degrees: Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science (Honours), Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Engineering. Cadets are not admissible into the following degrees: Bachelor of Arts (General), Bachelor of Science (General), Bachelor of Military Arts and Science, or Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours).

## Military

**i** Any member of the CAF admitted to a Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science (Honours), Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Engineering degree who does not have legacy rights and subsequently releases from the CAF before completing their degree will not be allowed to remain in any of these degrees. If they are MOSID qualified before releasing from the

CAF then they will be permitted to transfer into one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Arts (General), Bachelor of Science (General), Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours), or Bachelor of Military Arts and Science.

The demands of an officer in today's complex rapidly changing security environment are significant. Thus, the military pillar develops those personal skills and abilities that lead to success in most of life's endeavours. Leadership training provided by the RMC experience will help students, as they begin their studies at RMC and along with other experiences, prepare them to make difficult decisions under stressful conditions through deeper understanding of the factors affecting their role as a leader. The nature of military leadership and military operations necessitates an in-depth understanding of human behaviour. Therefore, studies in military psychology and leadership are part of the required academic curriculum. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of personal integrity, ethical behaviour, and professional responsibility.

## Physical Fitness

- Any member of the CAF admitted to a Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science (Honours), Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Engineering degree will be required to take part in the same mandatory athletics courses as the Cadets, which includes the requirement to pass the RMC Physical Performance Test (PPT), unless they are granted legacy rights <sup>1</sup> by Senate.

Under the physical fitness pillar, RMC teaches students the importance of fitness and developing a healthy lifestyle as a lifelong endeavour. Striving for a higher level of physical fitness can inspire those around them and has been shown to improve one's quality of life and learning. All Cadets are required to take part in the physical education programme designed to achieve and maintain a high level of fitness and to learn the basic fundamentals in a wide variety of team and individual sports.

## Bilingualism

- Any member of the CAF admitted to a Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science (Honours), Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Engineering degree will be required to take part in the same mandatory, second language courses as the Cadets, unless they are exempt by virtue of their linguistic profile or they are granted legacy rights <sup>1</sup> by Senate.

The bilingualism pillar reflects Canada's cultural heritage. As representatives of this heritage, officers are expected to be fluent in both of Canada's official languages - English and French. The responsibilities of an officer in the CAF require them to lead young Canadians that are primarily Anglophone or Francophone. RMC has been training officers to communicate effectively in both French and English for well over 30 years. RMC helps make this learning process an interesting one with class time as well as integration into daily life at RMC.

## Officers of Administration

### Chancellor and President

The Minister of National Defence, The Honourable Anita Anand, MP

### Commandant and Vice Chancellor

Commodore Josée Kurtz, OMM, MSC, CD

### Principal

Dr. Harry J. Kowal, CD, BEng, MSAe, MA(SS), MDS, PhD, PEng, BGen (Ret'd)

## The Board of Governors

The Board of Governors was established in 1997. Its role is to review and approve the strategic direction of the college, and to provide advice to the Minister of National Defence on all matters relating to the college as required.

## Senate

The Senate was created when the Royal Military College of Canada Degrees Act, 1959 was enacted. It is composed of the President (Minister of National Defence), the Commandant, the Principal, the Vice-Principals, the Dean of Graduate Studies, the Deans of the academic faculties, the Director of Cadets as the Dean of Students, the Registrar, who also acts as Secretary, the Academic Director of

RMC St-Jean, a Faculty representative, a Faculty Association representative, the Director of Athletics, and the Director of the Language Centre.

Its function is to grant degrees and honorary degrees. To ensure that the quality of RMC degrees being granted meet the highest standards the Senate of the College has empowered a number of Standing Committees, as part of Academic governance.

## Deans' Council

Deans' Council (DC) is a Standing Committee of Senate. It is composed of the Principal as Chair, the Registrar, who is also the Secretary, the Vice-Principals, the Deans of the Faculties, the Academic Director at RMC Saint-Jean, the Associate Vice-Principal Academic, the Director of Academics at the Canadian Forces College (CFC), the Special Assistant to the Principal, Director AMS, and the Director of Cadets (only for appeals related to matters of academic integrity). DC is a decision-making body within the Academic Wing on all academic matters that are not matters of Senate or Faculty Council. DC is a forum for discussions and deliberation on decisions that affect the leadership and management of the Academic Wing or for matters destined for Senate or Faculty Council. DC is the final authority for academic appeals related to academic integrity violations, except when an appeal is made which involves a sanction of expulsion.

## Faculty Council

The Faculty Council (FC) is a Standing Committee of Senate. It is composed of the Principal as Chair, the Registrar, who is also the Secretary, the Vice-Principals, the Deans of the Faculties, the Heads or Acting Heads of the various departments, the Director of Cadets, and other members of the senior staff designated by the Chair.

Its function is to:

- act as the decision-making body on all academic matters that are not matters of Senate (matters of the Senate are contained in the Senate By-laws);
- review and take action as deemed necessary on all Faculty Board recommendations;
- be responsible for the compilation and recommendation to Senate of the graduands' lists for all convocations; and
- recommend to Senate the granting of Emeritus status for deserving faculty; and
- provide academic advice to the Commandant in the form of recommendations concerning any matter of an academic nature.

## Faculty Board

The Faculty Board (FB) is a Standing Committee of Senate. It is composed of the Principal as Chair, the Registrar, who is also the Secretary, the Professors, the Associate Professors, the Assistant Professors, the Lecturers, the Chief Librarian, the Director of Administration, the Director of Cadets, the Officers of the Military Wing, all other members of the senior staff designated by the Chair, and students representing the student body invited by the Chair to attend.

The function of the Faculty Board is to:

- make recommendations to the Faculty Council concerning any matter; and in particular, those of an academic nature; and
- elect a Faculty Board Representative to Senate, who will also be RMC's Colleague to the Council of Ontario Universities. An election will be held approximately every three years or earlier, if the incumbent is unable to fulfill their term; and
- provide academic advice to the Commandant in the form of recommendations concerning any matter of an academic nature; however, normally these recommendations will pass through Faculty Council first.

## Academic Integrity Council

The Academic Integrity Council (AIC) is a Standing Committee of Senate. It is composed of the Vice-Principal Academic as Chair, the Registrar, who is also the Secretary, the Associate Deans of the Faculties or a Faculty Representative, and the Deputy Director of Cadets. The AIC promotes and develops measures to encourage Academic Integrity. The AIC will advise Faculty Council, Deans' Council and Senate on all aspects of Academic Integrity. The AIC is also responsible to review all investigative files and related documentation for cases involving an Academic Integrity violation, and to determine whether an Academic Integrity violation has occurred, and if so, to decide on the appropriate Academic Sanction to be imposed. Commanding Officers for CAF personnel will be notified of any findings and the sanction imposed by the AIC by the Registrar.

- 1 Any RMC student (not including those in Preparatory Year at RMC Saint-Jean during the 2020-2021 Academic Year), military or civilian, who is currently enrolled in a programme of study at RMC, and who has taken courses prior to 7 September 2021 will be granted legacy rights by Senate such that they will not be required to pass ATE101, ATE301 or any LCF course in order to meet the requirements of their programme of study, even if they change programmes before or after 7 September 2021 or are required to repeat an academic year provided they remain subsidized under ROTP. ROTP students granted legacy rights will not be required to pass ATE101, ATE301 or any LCF course; however, they will still be required to take Athletics courses (ATH courses), pass the RMC Physical Performance Test (PPT) standards as outlined in the Course training Plan (Further, every ROTP student must pass the Canadian Forces Minimum Physical Fitness Standard (MPFS) in accordance with CAF policy; currently the FORCE Evaluation is the MPFS), and to take Second Official Language and Education Training (SOLET) to obtain BBB on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) as a requirement of ROTP at RMC.
- Any RMC student, military or civilian who is currently enrolled in a programme of study at RMC, and who has taken courses prior to 7 September 2021, or any student who was previously granted and conferred a degree and wishes to obtain a second degree in accordance with Academic Regulation 4 or to upgrade their degree in accordance with Academic Regulation 5 will be granted legacy rights by Senate if they are admitted into their new programme of study no later than 7 September 2021; anyone after this date will not be granted legacy rights by Senate. Any RMC student, military or civilian who is currently enrolled in a certificate at RMC, and who has taken courses prior to 7 September 2021, and is admitted to a Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science (Honours), Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Engineering will be granted legacy rights by Senate if they are admitted into their new programme of study no later than 7 September 2021; anyone after this date will not be granted legacy rights by Senate.
- Any RMC Saint-Jean students who were in their Preparatory Year during the 2020-2021 academic year will not be granted legacy rights by Senate; all remaining RMC Saint-Jean students who were students at RMC Saint-Jean during the 2020-2021 academic year will be granted legacy rights by Senate.

## Office of The Registrar

### Registrar

Karl Michaud

### Associate Registrar (Undergraduate Studies)

Naomi Greer-Ballance

### Associate Registrar (Graduate Studies)

Lyette Gaudet

### Associate Registrar (Admissions)

Serena Lavendar-Hedrich

[Contact the Office of the Registrar](#)

## Explanation of Course Codes

Each course is identified by a six character code.

**i Note:** Credit for one-half of a full-year course may be granted and in such cases a seventh character will augment the course identification code. Addition of the digit "(1)" represents completion of the fall term portion of the course while the addition of the digit "(2)" denotes completion of the winter term portion for all two term courses. Similarly, for four term courses, the addition of the digit (1) represents the first Fall and first Winter terms combined, while the addition of the digit (2) denotes the second Fall and second Winter terms combined. Students taking ATE101 or students who have transferred from RMC Saint-Jean will receive an In Progress (IP) on their transcript for ATE101(1) until such time that they have successfully completed the entire course. Students taking ATE301 will receive an In Progress (IP) on their transcript for ATE301(1) until such time that they have successfully completed the entire course..

Code	Explanation
EEE	The first two letters indicate the Department or subject of the course; in this example it is Electrical Engineering. The third letter indicates the language in which the course is given, either E for English, as in the above example, or F for <i>Français</i> (French).

Code	Explanation
331	The three-digit course numbering indicates exactly which course in a subject area is referred to. The first digit indicates the year in which the course is normally offered. The second and third digits indicate the departmental course number.

### Credit and Contact Hours (as used in conjunction with course descriptions)

Code	Explanation
Credit	The number of credits students will receive upon finishing the course; these credits can be either academic or military. Normally 1 credit is given for a "one term" course and 2 credits for a "full year" course.
Contact Hours (3-2-5)	The estimated number of hours per week, the course requires. The first number indicates the hours in the classroom. The second number indicates the hours of laboratory or practical work. The third number indicates the estimated hours of at-home study.

### Identification of Course Codes

Code	Subject	Department Responsible
AEE	Aeronautical Engineering	Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering
ATE	Athletics Course	Athletic Department
ATH	Physical Fitness Pillar	Athletic Department
BAE	Business Administration	Management and Economics
CEE	Civil Engineering	Civil Engineering
CCE	Chemistry and Chemical Engineering	Chemistry and Chemical Engineering
CSE	Computer Science	Mathematics and Computer Science
ECE	Economics	Management and Economics
EEE	Electrical Engineering	Electrical and Computer Engineering
ENE	English <sup>2</sup>	English
FRF	French, Literature, and Culture <sup>2</sup>	French, Literature, and Culture
GEE	General Engineering	Faculty of Engineering
GOE	Geography	Political Science
HIE	History	History
LCE	Language Course	Language Centre
MAE	Mathematics	Mathematics and Computer Science
MEE	Mechanical Engineering	Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering
MSE	Military and Strategic Studies	Military and Strategic Studies
PHE	Physics	Physics and Space Science
PMT	Professional Military Training	Training Wing
POE	Political Science	Political Science
PSE	Psychology	Military Psychology and Leadership
SLE	Second Language <sup>2</sup>	Language Centre
SOE	Sociology	Military Psychology and Leadership
SPE	Spanish <sup>2</sup>	French, Literature, and Culture

---

2 In the case of these subjects, the third letter of the code indicates the primary language of the majority of students taking the course.

---

**Date modified:**

2021-10-26



# Undergraduate Academic Regulations

[1. Degree and Certificates](#)

[2. Certificates and Diplomas](#)

[3. Honours Programmes of Study](#)

[4. Second Degrees](#)

[5. Upgraded Degrees](#)

[6. Changes in the Programme of Study](#)

[7. Course Completion](#)

[8. Transcript Related Regulations](#)

[9. Equivalency](#)

[10. Final Examination](#)

[11. Academic Grades](#)

[12. Academic Distinctions](#)

13. Not Assigned

[14. Pass Standing](#)

[15. Warning](#)

[16. Probation](#)

[17. Failed Term](#)

[18. Withdrawal](#)

[19. Re-admittance](#)

[20. Supplemental Evaluations](#)

[21. Language Used in Examinations and Course Work](#)

[22. Complaints, Grievances, Appeals and Re-reads of Examinations](#)

[23. Academic Integrity](#)

[24. Full time Undergraduate Students](#)

[25. Part-Time Undergraduate Students](#)

[Table D-1 \(minimum and maximum credits permitted by term\)](#)

[Standing Regulations Applying to Students Prior to 7 September 2021](#)

[Standing Regulations Applying to Students Prior to 1 September 2003](#)

[Definitions](#)



**i Note:** In the case of a discrepancy between the English and French version of any regulation, Faculty Council will determine, in interpreting the regulation in question, which is the official version to be used.

## 1. Degrees and Certificates

1.1 The Senate may, for cause stated, deny a degree or certificate for any student.

1.2 In order to be granted a degree or certificate from RMC, the student must meet all academic requirements, and be in good standing with the college. In the case of a student denied a degree or certificate for cause, Senate may consider the award of a suitable degree or certificate at a later date, upon presentation of evidence permitting the student's good standing at RMC to be restored.

1.3 With the exception of the Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (BMASc) degree, to receive a degree or certificate from RMC, a student must pass at least 50% of their required credits for their degree or certificate at RMC.

1.4 RMC credits already applied to complete a bachelor's degree from RMC may also be used for up to 50% of the credits required for a certificate from RMC.

## 2. Certificates and Diplomas

2.1 Certificates and diplomas are granted to students who have successfully completed the Programme of Studies leading to Certificates or Diplomas as specified in the appropriate Calendars published by RMC. Students are restricted from being enrolled in more than one programme of study at the same time.

2.2 Credits earned for certificates may be used as a laddering mechanism to earn degrees; however, credits earned for degrees may only be used for certificates in accordance with Academic Regulation 1.4.

## 3. Honours Programmes of Study

3.1 To earn a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree within a discipline, a student must successfully complete the required courses set out in the applicable Honours Programme of Study, with at least 20 credits within the discipline, must maintain a minimum B average in the Honours courses in all 300 and 400 level courses in their Honours Programme of Study, and must attain at least a B- average in the 400 level courses.

3.2 To earn a Bachelor of Science (Honours) degree within a discipline, a student must successfully complete the required courses set out in the applicable Honours Programme of Study and must maintain a minimum B- average in all 300 and 400 level courses prescribed by the Faculty of Science.

3.3 To earn a Bachelor of Engineering degree within an approved engineering programme, a student must successfully complete all required courses set out within the applicable Programme of Study as prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

3.4 To earn a Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours) degree, a student must successfully complete the required courses set out in the applicable Honours Programme of Study, with at least 20 credits in Military Studies, must maintain a minimum B average in the Honours courses in all 300 and 400 level courses in their Honours Programme of Study, must attain at least a B- average in the 400 level courses and must achieve at least a B in the Directed Research Project (MAS 400).

3.5 The Faculty Council may, for cause stated, remove a student from an Honours Programme of Study in Arts or Science at any time, even though the student may have obtained the standard required by these regulations.

## 4. Second Degrees

4.1 The holder of an Undergraduate Degree from RMC or from another university may complete a second Undergraduate Degree at RMC, subject to the agreement of the Faculty and/or departments involved and to the following restrictions:

- a. The holder of an Honours degree from RMC or from another university may not apply to obtain from RMC a Major or a General degree in the same discipline;
- b. the student may not apply to register into a Programme of Study leading to a degree which has the same name as the first undergraduate degree he/she has obtained, except that the student may apply to be admitted to an Honours Programme of Study, if the first degree obtained is a Major or a General degree or may apply to be admitted to a Major Programme of Study if the first degree obtained is a General degree;

- c. the student has met the requirements for admission into the chosen Programme of Study, as determined by the Faculty and/or departments concerned.

**4.2** To obtain a Second Degree, the holder of a first undergraduate degree, whether from RMC or from another university, must complete at least half of the credits required by the chosen Programme of Study through RMC and meet all the requirements of the chosen Programme of Study as specified in RMC's Undergraduate Calendar.

## **5. Upgraded Degrees**

**5.1** The holder of a General Degree from RMC may apply to complete a Major or an Honours Programme at RMC, subject to the agreement of the appropriate Dean involved, if she/he has met the requirements for admission into the chosen Programme of Study, as determined by the Faculties and/or departments concerned.

**5.2** The holder of a Major Degree from RMC may apply to complete an Honours Programme at RMC, subject to the agreement of the Faculties and/or departments involved, if she/he has met the requirements for admission into the chosen Programme of Study, as determined by the Dean.

**5.3** To obtain an Upgraded Degree, the holder of a General or Major Degree from RMC must meet all the requirements of the chosen Major or Honours Programme of Study as specified in RMC's current Undergraduate Calendar, and they must surrender the degree that is being upgraded.

## **6. Changes in the Programme of Study**

**6.1** In the case of a transfer of registration in a Programme of Study between Faculties, signatures are required from the Deans and Department Head(s) / Programme Chair(s), those from and to which the transfer is sought.

**6.2** Unless a student is required to change programmes, a student may not add courses after the first two weeks (14 days) of a term; exceptions may be approved by the Dean. Students may withdraw from courses at any time during the first four weeks (28 days) of a term without financial penalty or having the course appear on their transcript.

**6.3** Normally a student will not be permitted to withdraw from a course after the 7th week (49th day) of the term. Courses dropped between the 4th and 7th week will be reflected as "Withdrawn / Abandonné" on the transcript, whereas after this period a mark will be assigned.

**6.4** In exceptional circumstances, and prior to a grade becoming final, the Dean may authorize a student to withdraw from a course at any time; the course will be reflected as "Withdrawn / Abandonné" on the transcript. Once a Department Head has approved the course grade, only Faculty Council or Senate may authorize a withdrawal from the course, since it would involve expungement of the grade; the course will be reflected as "Withdrawn / Abandonné" on the transcript.

## **7. Course Completion**

**7.1** A university degree certifies that its holder has attained a measurable level of academic achievement as established by a recognized system of evaluation. Thus the performance of each student in each course must be evaluated by the instructor or instructors responsible for the course. Final grades are determined by students' performance on one or more of the following:

- a. Assigned work: assignments, term papers, projects, oral presentations etc.;
- b. Class participation which, in certain disciplines, may justify an attendance requirement;
- c. Progress tests;
- d. Laboratory tests and/or laboratory work;
- e. Mid-term and/or final examinations; and/or
- f. Level of written and/or oral expression.

**7.2** The weight accorded to the various elements is at the discretion of the instructor or instructors responsible for the course. At the beginning of a course the instructor shall provide students with the evaluation scheme in writing, which includes proctored exams. The grading scheme cannot be altered without appropriate notice and normally should not be altered at all after seven weeks (49 days) into the term.

**7.3** Students must normally complete all required course work prior to the last day of the term in which the course is offered. Students with incomplete work will normally receive a final grade based on work completed. Under exceptional circumstances, the Department Head may allow an incomplete grade to be assigned followed by the code "IN", provided that the student requests an incomplete grade and the

instructor agrees to accept the outstanding work. (Prior to granting such a request, the Department Head may require a written appeal and/or medical certification or other documentation that demonstrates extenuating circumstances.) When the Department Head agrees to allow an incomplete grade to be awarded, the student will be advised in writing of the last acceptable date for receipt of late work.

**7.4** If a revised mark has not been submitted before the end of the following term, the "IN" annotation will be automatically deleted from the transcript and the interim mark will stand as the final mark. (This one-term maximum may be extended when failure to complete course requirements is clearly due to exceptional circumstances (i.e., not simply workload demands). However, when it is unlikely that a student will be able to complete a course due to Canadian Armed Forces operational requirements, the student is encouraged to apply to withdraw without penalty).

## 8. Transcript Related Regulations

**8.1** In addition to numeric and letter grades, RMC uses the entries shown in Table 8-1 on the student's Transcript to reflect course status:

**Table 8-1 Transcript Notations**

Transcript Notation	Meaning
AC	Accepted (refers to thesis or project)
AE	Aegrotat credit
AU	Audit
CG	Credit Granted
CN	No Credit
EX	Extra Course (in excess of normal degree requirements)
EXE	Exempt (no credit given)
IN	Incomplete
IP	In Progress
TC	Transfer Credit
WD	Withdrawn
WDS	Withdrawn (military service commitment)

**8.2 Aegrotat Standing:** Aegrotat Standing in a course may be granted by Faculty Council to a student who has been unable to write the final examination, but who has received satisfactory term marks. Courses passed with Aegrotat Standing will be so annotated in the transcript and will not be included in the calculation of overall average.

**8.3 Audit:** A student must formally register to audit a course at the beginning of the term, subject to the permission of the instructor and the Department Head and will not normally be allowed to change to regular course status after registration deadlines have passed. The level of participation of auditing students will be determined by the instructor and will not normally include submission of assignments or writing exams. Audited courses will be annotated by the code "AU" on the transcript.

**8.4 Credit Granted:** Credits granted are annotated on the transcript with the code "CG". Marks for CG courses will not be included in overall average calculations

**8.4.1 Challenge Exam:** In conjunction with the respective faculty, Department Heads will determine which courses are appropriate for challenge, and in determining the appropriate method of evaluation. All challenge exams will be conducted in accordance with Academic Policy Directive 3: Standards for the Conduct of Undergraduate End-of-Term Examinations. Course credits earned through successful passing of a Challenge Examination will be annotated as "CG" (Credit Granted) on the transcript. A student cannot request a Challenge Exam, for a course in which they were unsuccessful, in lieu of repeating a course or a supplemental evaluation. This applies both to courses taken at RMC or other institutions. Students must request and receive permission for a challenge exam through the appropriate Department Head before the start of each academic year; exceptions must be approved by the Principal. Once approved, students must register for the course through the Office of the Registrar. Students authorized to write a Challenge Exam are required to pay normal course fees for the course being challenged, as applicable. Students may not withdraw from a Challenge Exam once registered. The

course fees for a challenged course are not refundable. Students will be assigned a course grade. Students who fail to complete the requirements for the Challenge Exam will be assigned a failing grade. A supplemental evaluation cannot be written for a failed Challenge Exam. A course cannot be challenged a second time.

**8.5 Extra Course:** The grades obtained in Extra Courses are counted in the student's term and cumulative averages, and when the Extra Course is within the field of study or discipline, the grade obtained in that course is taken into account with respect to the award of distinctions.

**8.6 Exemption:** An exemption does not earn academic credit, but will enable the student to replace the exempted course with another elective course in order to earn sufficient credits to satisfy degree requirements. The transcript is marked with the code "EXE".

**8.7 Transfer Credit:** Transfer credits may be granted for university courses that are assessed through the PLAR process as satisfying RMC's academic requirements, or as fulfilling the requirements for unallocated credits, provided that marks of C- or higher have been earned and an overall satisfactory academic record has been maintained. The minimum mark of C- is to be waived in cases where RMC has entered into a Memorandum of Understanding with another university or a consortium of universities requiring the parties to reciprocally recognize the passing grade in each other's courses, under conditions stipulated in the Memorandum. A transfer credit for a university-level course taken at a Community College or CEGEP may also be granted provided the mark is satisfactory; normally a maximum of ten such credits may be granted at an appropriate level, depending on the program of study. Course requirements that have been satisfied through Transfer Credit are annotated on the transcript with the code TC.

**i 8.8** [Academic regulation 8.8 has been moved here.](#)

**8.9 Letter of Permission:** RMC students who wish to take courses at other institutions for credits towards their programme of study must obtain prior written permission in the form of a letter of permission. The course(s) so taken must satisfy a requirement identified in the student's programme plan. Failure to obtain permission prior to the course start date will result in the credits not being accepted. A course calendar description must be submitted with the written request, as well as a Request for a Letter of Permission. The amount of instructional hours should be clearly indicated.

**8.10 Credits:** Each course has been assigned a credit value, which is included in the Calendar description. Credits are used in determining the average and academic standing of a student. The actual credits assigned to a course are a function of the contact time.

## 9. Equivalency:

**9.1** When a Mandatory Course or its equivalency, delivered by RMC or RMC Saint-Jean, is failed for a second time, the student will be required to withdraw from his or her Programme of Study. Courses failed at another institution will not be counted as a first or second failure. See Academic Regulations [8.9](#), [18.1](#) and [18.2](#).

## 10. Final Examination

**10.1** Final examinations will be held at dates and times specified in the examination timetables. Final examinations for courses or course sections may be held outside the specified exam period only with prior approval of Faculty Council. This regulation does not apply to individuals who may need to write at a different time from the rest of the students for a given course due to exceptional circumstances. Where a student needs to write at a time different from the scheduled examination due to exceptional circumstances, Academic Regulation [10.3](#) applies.

**10.2** The instructor may refuse a student permission to write a final examination in a course if the requirements with regard to course work have not been met.

**10.3** In the case of illness or deployment, a student may be granted permission to reschedule a final examination by the Department Head concerned, even if the exam will occur outside of the dates and times specified in the examination timetable. Students wishing to reschedule a final exam for any other exceptional circumstance must seek Decanal approval. The Office of the Registrar is to be advised of any exceptions granted.

**10.4** Final Standing is granted by the Senate upon recommendation from the Faculty Board and Faculty Council.

## 11. Academic Grades

**11.1** Grades for all courses appear on transcripts as letter grades and per cent grades.

**11.2** Gradation of Academic Distinctions used by RMC is shown in Table [11-1](#).

## Table 11-1 Conversion Table of Academic Standing

### First Class Distinction

Letter Grade	Percentage Grade Relationship
A+	94-100
A	87-93
A-	80-86

### Distinction

Letter Grade	Percentage Grade Relationship
B+	76-79
B	73-75
B-	70-72

### Pass

Letter Grade	Percentage Grade Relationship
C+	66-69
C	63-65
C-	60-62
D+	56-59
D	53-55
D-	50-52

### Failure

Letter Grade	Percentage Grade Relationship
E	40-49

### Serious Failure

Letter Grade	Percentage Grade Relationship
F	0-39

## 12. Academic Distinctions

**Note:** Starting in the 2017/2018 Academic year, "*With Distinction*" will no longer be used as an academic distinction. Decision of Faculty Council, June 2017.

**12.1 Repeated Courses - Determining Academic Averages for Academic Distinctions:** When determining academic averages to be used for Academic Distinctions, any courses that were taken more than once will include only the mark for the most recent attempt.

**12.2** Students graduating with a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or a Bachelor of Science (Honours) who have attained at least an A- average in the 300 and 400 level honours courses will have their transcripts annotated "*First Class Distinction*".

**12.3** Students graduating with a Bachelor of Engineering who have attained at least an A- average in all 400 level courses (HIE289 counted as a 400-level course) will have their transcripts annotated "*First Class Distinction*".

**12.4** Students graduating with a Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours) who have attained at least an A- average in the 300 and 400 level honours courses and achieved at least a B in their Directed Research Project will have their transcripts annotated "*First Class Distinction*".

**12.5** For all other undergraduate degrees, students who have attained at least an A- average for degree specific 300 and 400 level RMC courses, based on a minimum of five courses, will have their transcripts annotated "*First Class Distinction*".

## **13. Not Assigned**

## **14. Pass Standing**

**14.1** A student is on Pass Standing unless the student is placed on Warning, Probation, or is required to Withdraw.

## **15. Warning**

**15.1** A Full Time student shall be placed on Warning at the end of a term if the student fails one or more mandatory courses applicable to their programme of study, whose total credit value is less than two (2), provided the student's term average is greater than 50 percent.

**15.2** A Full Time student will be removed from Warning when the student has successfully completed all previously failed Mandatory Courses.

**15.3** A Part Time student shall be placed on Warning if:

- a. The student has failed a Mandatory Course applicable to their programme of study whose total credit value is less than two (2), or
- b. After taking courses in any given Programme of Study, the student has failed courses totalling more than four (4) credits.

**15.4** A Part Time student must retake successfully the failed Mandatory Course or pass all subsequent courses taken totalling no less than eight (8) credits to be removed from Warning.

## **16. Probation**

**16.1** A Full Time student shall be placed on Probation at the end of a term if the student fails mandatory courses such that the cumulative total credit value of Mandatory Courses failed applicable to their programme of study, and which have not been successfully completed is greater than or equal to two (2), but less than or equal to four (4), provided the student's term average is greater than 50 percent.

**16.2** A Full Time student will be removed from Probation and placed on Warning upon successful completion of a sufficient number of courses such that the total credit value of the courses that the student must retake is less than two (2).

**16.3** A part time student shall be placed on Probation if:

- a. The student was on Warning and fails any Mandatory Course; or
- b. The student's cumulative average is less than 50 per cent but equal to or greater than 45 percent; or
- c. The student has failed courses totalling more than eight (8) credits applicable to their programme of study.

**16.4** A Part Time student must retake successfully all failed Mandatory Courses or pass all subsequent courses taken totalling no less than eight (8) credits to be removed from Probation.

## **17. Failed Term**

**17.1** A Full Time Student shall be declared "Failed Term" at the end of a term if:

- a. the student fails Mandatory Courses such that the cumulative total credit value of Mandatory Courses failed applicable to their programme of study, and which have not been subsequently successfully completed is greater than four (4);
- b. the student's average is less than 50 percent;
- c. the student fails any Mandatory Course or Courses such that, due to prerequisite requirements, will be unable to register in the subsequent term in a normal course load as defined in Table D-1 or as determined by the department head, or
- d. the student fails any four term, mandatory course such that, due to prerequisite requirements, will require an additional four terms to complete their degree.

**17.2** Students who are in a Failed Term Status will not be required to maintain a normal course load as described in [Table D-1](#) of the Academic Regulations. Students in a Failed Term Status may take only courses up to but not exceeding the normal course load as defined in [Table D-1](#).

**17.3** In some cases, ROTP or UTPNCM students in “Failed Term” status will be unable to complete their programme within their period of subsidization. In these cases, a decision by the military chain of command will be required in order for the student to continue in the programme.

## 18. Withdrawal

**18.1** Except when exceptional or extenuating circumstances are present, a Full Time student will be required to Withdraw from a Programme of Study if:

- a. A Mandatory Course or its equivalency, delivered by RMC is failed for a second time (it does not include exclusions, suitable substitute courses, or courses taken at another institution); or
- b. The term average is less than 45 per cent; or
- c. The student fails Mandatory Courses applicable to their programme of study totalling more than four (4) credits in any term; or
- d. The student has failed courses applicable to their programme of study totalling more than eight (8) credits.
- e. An ROTP or UTPNCM student fails a term having previously failed a term in the same programme.

**18.2** Except when exceptional or extenuating circumstances are present, a Part Time student will be required to Withdraw from a Programme of Study if:

- a. The student fails a course or its equivalency, delivered by RMC that the student has previously failed (it does not include exclusions, suitable substitute courses, or courses taken at another institution); or
- b. The student has a cumulative average, based on at least four (4) courses taken, of less than 45 per cent; or
- c. The Student on Probation fails a Mandatory Course; or
- d. The student has failed courses totalling more than twelve (12) credits applicable to their programme of study.

**18.3** A student who is required to Withdraw from a Programme of Study may apply for admittance to a different Programme of Study. Permission of the appropriate Dean is required for admittance to a new Programme of Study.

**18.4** The Senate of the Royal Military College of Canada may at any time require a student to withdraw from the University if his or her conduct, attendance, work or progress is deemed unsatisfactory.

## 19. Re-admittance

**19.1** A student who has been required to Withdraw from a Programme of Study may apply to be re-admitted to the Programme of Study no sooner than 12 months after receipt of the notification requiring withdrawal.

**19.2** A student who is re-admitted to and is subsequently required to Withdraw from a Programme of Study for a second time will not normally be permitted to apply for re-admittance.

## 20. Supplemental Evaluations

**20.1** Supplemental Evaluations at RMC that require scheduling (eg. exams) will be held at dates and times specified in the Supplemental Evaluation timetables. Supplemental Evaluations for courses or course sections may be held outside the specified Supplemental Evaluation period only with prior approval of Faculty Council. This regulation does not apply to individuals who may need to write at a different time from the rest of the students for a given course due to exceptional circumstances. In the case of illness or deployment, a student may be granted permission to reschedule a Supplemental Evaluation by the Department Head concerned even if the evaluation will occur outside of the dates and times specified in the Supplemental Evaluation Timetable. Students wishing to reschedule a Supplemental Evaluation for any other exceptional circumstance must seek Decanal approval. The Office of the Registrar is to be advised of any exceptions granted.

**20.2** A student receiving a passing grade (as defined by the academic regulations) or higher on a Supplemental Evaluation will be granted a pass standing for the course for which the Supplemental Evaluation was conducted. Both the original mark and a PASS or FAIL notation for any Supplemental Evaluations will be shown on the student's transcript.

**Note:** If a student passes the Supplemental Evaluation, then a grade of 50% will be used for the calculation of their average.

■

**20.3** Unless precluded by Faculty Council, a Full-time student will be granted the option of writing Supplemental Evaluations, provided that:

- a. the student's mark in the course is less than 50% but greater than or equal to 40%; and
- b. the student's overall Term Average is not less than 50%.

**20.4** A Full-time student will not be permitted to write more than two (2) Supplemental Evaluations in any term; exceptions are at the discretion of the Dean.

**20.5** No full-time student will be allowed to undertake more than four (4) Supplemental Evaluations during the student's entire period of undergraduate study at RMC, which includes any RMC equivalent undergraduate courses taken at the Royal Military College Saint-Jean. These four (4) Supplemental Evaluations cannot be used for ATE or LCF courses, however, students will be permitted:

- a. up to an additional two Supplemental Evaluations that can only be used for ATE course failures,
- b. one additional Supplemental Evaluation that can only be used for LCF100, LCF200 or LCF300, and
- c. one additional Supplemental Evaluation that can only be used for LCF400.

**20.6** Part-time students are not permitted to write Supplemental Evaluations.

**20.7** Supplemental Evaluations can take many forms, such as, but not limited to an exam, an essay, a lab report, an oral exam, some other assignment, or a combination of these formats, which will be determined by the instructor responsible for the course or course section in consultation with the Department Head or Programme Chair responsible. The form will be in accordance with the respective Dean's discretion regarding commonality.

**20.8** Supplemental Evaluations that address particular learning outcomes of a course or course section will be the same for all students that have failed to meet the same learning outcomes of that course or course section.

## **21. Language Used in Examinations and Course Work**

**21.1** A student may write examinations in either English or French, except that the examinations in language courses must be written in the language concerned.

**21.2** With the exception of language courses, a student may write assignments or other course work in the student's first official language. However, the student must inform the instructor of the student's intention of handing in assignments and other course work written in the official language different from the one in which the course is given no later than seven days after the beginning of the term. If the instructor is unable to mark course work written in that language, the instructor must immediately inform the department responsible for the course of the student's request. The department shall make arrangements for the course work written in that language to be properly marked.

## **22. Complaints, Grievances, Appeals and Re-reads of Examinations**

**22.1** A student with a complaint or issue that is academic in nature should first communicate the concern to the involved instructor in an informal manner. This should be done as soon as possible after the student first becomes aware of the issue. The student must ensure that the instructor is aware of all of the facts that the student believes have a bearing on the issue, and which could affect the instructor's reconsideration of the issue, but which may not have been considered in the instructor's initial decision. The instructor will examine the issue again; reconsider the decision on the basis of the information that the student has provided, and will provide a response to the student as quickly as is practicable, and normally within seven (7) calendar days.

**22.2** If the student is not satisfied with the instructor's decision, the student should take up the issue with the Chair of the Department or Programme of Study concerned in an informal manner. The student must ensure that the Chair of the Department or Programme of Study is made aware of all the relevant facts having a bearing on the issue. The Chair of the Department or of the Programme of Study concerned must provide a response to the student as quickly as is practicable, and normally within seven (7) calendar days.

**22.3** If the student is not satisfied with the decision, a formal Appeal may be made to the Dean of the Faculty or Division responsible for the programme. This Appeal must be made in writing and submitted, through the appropriate Department Head or Programme Chair, as soon as practicable, but not later than twenty-one (21) calendar days after the student was informed of the decision of the Chair of the Department or Programme. The student should attach to the Appeal copies of all relevant documents and when copies are not available, provide clear references to other documents that the student feels are relevant. The responsible Dean will inform the student in writing of the decision with respect to the Appeal. Normally, within fourteen (14) calendar days of the date of receipt of the completed Appeal from the student.



**22.4** If the student is not satisfied with the decision reached by the Dean, an Appeal may be made to Faculty Council. The student must submit the Appeal in writing, within twenty-one (21) calendar days of receiving the decision of the Dean. The student must submit the Appeal to Faculty Council through the Registrar, and should attach to the Appeal, copies of all relevant documents. When copies of documents are not available, the student must provide clear references to those documents that the student feels are relevant. Appeals to Faculty Council will normally be considered at the next scheduled meeting of Faculty Council, provided that the Registrar received the Appeal at least four (4) working days before the scheduled meeting of Faculty Council. The Registrar will inform the student in writing of the decision made by Faculty Council concerning the Appeal.

**22.5** If the student is not satisfied with the decision of Faculty Council an Appeal may be made to the Senate. The student must submit the Appeal in writing within twenty-one (21) calendar days of receiving the decision of Faculty Council. The student must submit the Appeal in writing to the Senate through the Registrar, and should attach to the appeal copies of all relevant documents including a statement describing the basis of the appeal. Appeals will only be heard by Senate if they are based on new information or an abuse of process. Merely disagreeing with the decision of Faculty Council will not be considered a legitimate basis for an Appeal. Senate may decline to hear an Appeal if it finds that there is no legitimate basis for the appeal. Appeals to Senate will normally be heard at the next scheduled meeting of the Senate. The Registrar will notify the student in writing of the Senate's decision concerning the Appeal within seven (7) calendar days of the decision being made. The decision of Senate is final and may not be appealed further.

**22.6** If the student's complaint or grievance pertains to the marks awarded on a final exam and cannot be resolved in an informal manner, the student may make a formal request to have the exam re-evaluated. This request is to be made in writing to the Registrar. The Registrar will forward the request for re-read to the Head of the appropriate department, who will decide how the re-read will be conducted. The result of the final exam re-read will be used to replace the original exam's mark and used in the determination of the student's final course grade. To ensure that such matters are addressed with due diligence, a request for re-read must normally be submitted not later than thirty (30) days after the student has been made aware of the result. A request for re-read will address only one exam, and normally will not be entertained for assignments, tests, or any other work that has been removed from the custody of the instructor after being marked and recorded.

**22.7** A student wishing to make a complaint on an academic issue which is not related to a specific course has to take it directly to the person responsible, whether the Programme Chair, the Head of Department or the Dean. The complaint or grievance will then follow the process within the time periods as prescribed above.

**22.8** Appeals related to Academic Sanctions imposed due to the application of Academic Regulation 23 must be appealed through the process described in Academic Regulation 23.

## **23. Academic Integrity**

**23.1** Integrity –When you do the right thing even though no one is watching. Integrity is essential to the academic enterprise and its foundations in the open, independent, and free exchange of ideas. The core values of integrity, both academic and otherwise include: honesty, fairness, respect, responsibility, and trust. Academic Integrity demands that all members of RMC act in accordance with these values in the conduct of their academic work, and that they shall follow the rules and regulations concerning the legitimate and accepted conduct, practices and procedures of academic research and writing. Academic Integrity violations are defined as Cheating, Plagiarism or other violations of academic ethics. (It is important to note that, while the list below is comprehensive, it should not be considered exhaustive.)

### **Cheating includes:**

- a. An act or attempt to give, receive, share, or utilize unauthorized information or unauthorized assistance at any time for assignments, tests or examinations. Students are permitted to mentor or assist other students with assignments and laboratory reports, but, students will not permit other students to copy their work, nor will students copy other students' work, and they must acknowledge when they have received assistance from others;
- b. Failure to follow rules on assignments, presentations, exercises, tests, or examinations as detailed by the respective professor or test/exam invigilator;
- c. Unauthorized co-operation or collaboration;
- d. Tampering with official documents, including electronic records;
- e. Falsifying research, experimental data, or citations;
- f. The inclusion of sources that were not used in the writing of the paper or report; and
- g. The impersonation of a candidate at presentations, exercises, tests or an examination. This includes logging onto any electronic course management tool or program (e.g. Moodle, Black Board, etc.) using someone else's login and password.

### **Plagiarism includes:**

- a. Using the work of others and attempting to present it as original thought, prose or work. This includes failure to appropriately acknowledge a source, misrepresentation of cited work, and misuse of quotation marks or attribution;
- b. Failure to acknowledge adequately collaboration or outside assistance and;
- c. Copying.

## **Other violations of academic ethics include:**

- a. Not following ethical norms or guidelines in research;
- b. Failure to acknowledge that work or any part thereof has been submitted for credit elsewhere;
- c. Misleading or false statements regarding work completed; and
- d. Knowingly aiding or abetting anyone in committing any form of an Academic Integrity violation.

**23.2** All cases of suspected Academic Integrity violations must be reported to the Department Head responsible for the course in which the alleged Academic Integrity violation took place. The Department Head must in turn inform the appropriate Dean of the suspected Academic Integrity violation. Students suspected of an Academic Integrity violation cannot avoid an investigation or its potential ramifications by withdrawing from the course. All allegations of an Academic Integrity violation will be investigated. Investigations of alleged incidents of Academic Integrity violations shall be under the control of the Faculty Dean with jurisdiction over the course in which the infraction occurred. The Dean will decide who will be delegated to carry out the investigation. The results of all such investigations are reviewed at a regular meeting of the Academic Integrity Council. If the Academic Integrity Council determines that an Academic Integrity violation has taken place, the Academic Integrity Council may award one or more Academic Sanctions listed in Regulation 23.3. All cases involving expulsion will generate an automatic appeal to Senate. The Senate in accordance with Regulation 18.4 has the authority to require a student to withdraw. Faculty Council will be informed on a regular basis of any Academic Sanctions that are awarded. The findings with respect to Academic Integrity violations will be published in a public forum without names or other identifiers, such as student numbers on a periodic basis.

**23.3** Academic Sanctions imposed upon students found guilty of an Academic Integrity violation will consist of one or more of:

- a. Recorded Caution;
- b. Reduction in mark for the work involved;
- c. Reduction in mark of the course for which the work involved was submitted;
- d. Suspension for a fixed period of time;
- e. Annotation of Official Transcript and;
- f. Expulsion.

When determining the appropriate Academic Sanction mitigating or aggravating circumstances may be considered.

In addition to the Sanctions described above, a student found guilty of an Academic Integrity violation may be required to re-submit any work that was deemed to constitute an Academic Integrity violation. If work is required to be re-submitted, the student will be informed in writing by the appropriate Department Head or Programme Chair within seven (7) calendar days of the decision being made of the nature of the required submitted work, the maximum mark it will be eligible to receive and the date by which it must be submitted. Work that is re-submitted may be awarded a reduced mark or zero. If a student fails to re-submit the required work to a satisfactory standard by the required date a mark of zero will be awarded for the course and the student will normally be deemed to be in a Failed Term Status. Academic sanctions imposed may also include exclusion from or suspension, cancellation, or forfeiture of any scholarships, bursaries, or awards with any academic component.

**23.4** When it is determined that a member of the Canadian Armed Forces has committed an academic integrity violation(s), the Academic Integrity Council, through the Registrar, will notify the respective Commanding Officer (CO) of the findings and the sanction(s) imposed by the Academic Integrity Council. In any instance of an Academic Integrity violation by a Canadian Armed Forces member further administrative or disciplinary action may be taken, as deemed appropriate by the member's Commanding Officer.

**23.5** Students who are found guilty of repeated or aggravated Academic Integrity and, as a consequence, are expelled from RMC will not be considered for admission or readmission to any programme of study or course offered by or through RMC. After a period of not less than five years from the date of expulsion, the Senate may, upon receipt of a written request, review an expelled student's case and consider an application for admission or re-admission.

**23.6** All Academic Sanctions will become part of a student's permanent academic record. For serious cases of Academic Integrity violations, and upon specific direction by the Academic Integrity Council, a student's Official Transcript may be annotated so as to indicate that an Academic Integrity violation took place and that an Academic Sanction was awarded.

**23.7** RMC and its faculty members reserve the right to employ originality checking and plagiarism detection instruments or services to protect, preserve, and promote the academic integrity of the credits and degrees and certificates it grants. Students enrolled in a RMC course may, as part of the requirements to receive credit for that course, be required to submit their work to such originality checking and

plagiarism detection instruments or services.

**23.8** Students must be provided with the investigation report and any other documents or evidence that may be used in determining their culpability. In addition, they have a right to provide a written response to the investigation and any other evidence that may be used by the Academic Integrity Council in determining culpability. Students have the right to appeal any decision of an Academic Integrity violation or any sanction awarded as a result of a finding of an Academic Integrity violation. If the student is not satisfied with the decision of the Academic Integrity Council an appeal may be made to the Deans' Council. The final authority to hear any appeals arising from decisions made by the Academic Integrity Council will be Deans' Council, except for sanctions that involve expulsion; all cases involving expulsion will generate an automatic appeal to Senate. The student must submit the appeal in writing within twenty-one (21) calendar days of receiving the decision of the Academic Integrity Council. The student must submit the appeal in writing to the Deans' Council through the Registrar, and should attach to the appeal copies of all relevant documents including a statement describing the basis of the appeal. Appeals will only be heard by Deans' Council if they are based on new information or an abuse of process. Merely disagreeing with the decision of the Academic Integrity Council will not be considered a legitimate basis for an Appeal. Deans' Council may decline to hear an appeal if it finds that there is no legitimate basis for the appeal. Appeals to Deans' Council or Senate will normally be heard at the next scheduled meeting of Deans' Council or the Senate. Normally, appeals to Deans' Council or Senate will be on a paper basis only. At the request of the student, Deans' Council or Senate may agree to hear the appeal in *viva voce* but this is at the discretion of Deans' Council or Senate. The Registrar will notify the student in writing of Deans' Council's or the Senate's decision concerning the appeal within seven (7) calendar days of the decision being made. In cases not involving expulsion, the decision of Deans' Council is final and may not be appealed further. In cases involving a sanction of expulsion, the decision by Senate is final and may not be appealed further.

**23.9** Academic Policy Directive No 1: Academic Integrity amplifies this academic regulation, describes the process to be followed in greater detail, and provides sample documentation.

**23.10** Academic Integrity Violations Occurring at RMC Saint-Jean – Information pertaining to an RMC student found guilty of having committed an Academic Integrity Violation at RMC Saint-Jean will be transferred to the Academic Integrity log of violators at RMC. All transferred cases will be treated as though they had occurred at RMC when determining sanctions. Conversely, all relevant details of an Academic Integrity violation will be forwarded to RMC Saint-Jean when a student who has committed an Academic Integrity violation at RMC transfers to RMC Saint-Jean.

## 24. Full Time Undergraduate Students

**24.1** Except for First Year, a full time student may, with the permission of the responsible department head, enrol in a maximum of one credit per term over the normal course load for the Programme of Study. Students wishing to enrol in more than one extra credit per term beyond the normal programme must first obtain permission of the responsible Dean. Minimum and maximum credits for full time status are presented in [Table D-1](#).

## 25. Part-Time Undergraduate Students

**25.1** A Part-Time Student may take a maximum course load of 3 credits in any one term and must complete at least one course every two years to remain registered in a Programme of Study.

**Table D-1 (minimum and maximum credits permitted by term)**

Programme	Minimum number of credits	Normal Course Load	Maximum number of credits
<b>Arts: 1st Year</b>	3 per term   8 per academic year	5 credits per term   10 per academic year	6 per term
<b>Arts (except Business Administration): 2nd, 3rd or 4th Year</b>	3 per term   8 per academic year	5 credits per term   10 per academic year	6 per term
<b>Business Administration: 2nd, 3rd or 4th Year</b>	3 per term   8 per academic year	Variable across Years	1 per term above the normal programme
<b>Science: All Years</b>	3 per term   8 per academic year	5 credits per term   10 per academic year	6 per term
<b>Engineering: All Years</b>	3 per term   8 per academic year	Variable across programmes and years	1 per term above the normal programme

Programme	Minimum number of credits	Normal Course Load	Maximum number of credits
<b>BMASc: all Years</b>	3 per term   8 per academic year	5 credits per term   10 per academic year	6 per term

## Standing Regulations applying to any student who started in a Programme for a Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science, (Honours) or Bachelor of Engineering degree before Academic Year 2021/2022.

**Note:** The Academic Regulations for RMC's Undergraduate Programme were amended effective 7 September 2021. The following Academic Regulations were in effect prior to 7 September 2021 and continue to apply to students who graduated from RMC under the ROTP, RETP and UTPNCM programmes until officially amended or rescinded.

**8.8 Second Language Credits - ROTP/RETP/UTPNCM Students:** ROTP/RETP/UTPNCM Students achieving the bilingual standard (BBB) on official language tests will be awarded an unallocated junior credit with a mark of 90 percent. For comprehension, writing, and speaking, students will be awarded an additional credit with a mark of 90% for each score indicating fluency or better (C or E). A maximum of four such credits will be awarded for a student's second official language. A further two credits may be awarded on the same basis for other languages, subject to formal testing, for a maximum of 6 second language credits. All BBB and above credits will normally be allocated to the third year in a four year \*full-time\* programme. Credits achieved in fourth year will be applied to that year. Credits granted on this basis are annotated on the transcript with the course.

**Note:** These credits do not count towards any degree. These credits do not count towards term averages, but they do count towards overall average.

## Standing Regulations Applying to Students Prior to 1 September 2003

**Note:** The Academic Regulations for RMC's Undergraduate Programme were amended effective 1 September 2003. The following Academic Regulations were in effect prior to 1 September 2003 and continue to apply to students who graduated from RMC under the ROTP, RETP and UTPNCM programmes until officially amended or rescinded.

**29.** To be granted pass standing a cadet must:

- achieve a satisfactory standard in Physical Education and in Military Training;
- achieve a satisfactory standard in Second Language Training; and
- obtain a favourable report in Officer-Like Qualities.

**46.** A cadet who, in the opinion of the staff, fails to develop the necessary officer-like qualities will, on the approval of the Commandant for such action, be required to withdraw.

## Definitions

### Academic Year:

For full-time students, the period from September to May. The academic year is divided into three terms: Fall Term, Winter Term, and Summer Term. For the purposes of determining academic standing the Summer term is not normally considered to make up the academic year.

### Audit:

Courses that are taken without the purpose of earning academic credit. See Academic Regulation [8.3](#).

### Challenge Examination:

An examination to test the knowledge of candidates in the subject matter of a particular course. The purpose of the Challenge Exam is to establish a basis for the granting of credit for the course, without the normal requirements for attending the course and completing the

usual course requirements. See Academic Regulation [8.4.1](#).

**Contact Hours:**

The estimated number of hours per week, the course requires. The first number indicates the hours in the classroom. The second number indicates the hours of laboratory or practical work. The third number indicates the estimated hours of at-home study.

**Core Curriculum of RMC:**

Courses RMC students are required to take in order to prepare them to take on positions of leadership within the Canadian Armed Forces (CAF).

**Corequisite:**

A course which must be completed successfully before, or studied concurrently with, the course for which it is prescribed.

**Course:**

A unit of study designated by a code and number in the Academic Calendar.

**Course Grade:**

The grade assigned on completion of the course, based on assignments, practical work, examinations and/or other course requirements as determined by the course instructor.

**Credit:**

The equivalent, for all academic programmes, of a course consisting of about 39 hours of lectures, normally delivered in one term.

**Credit Granted:**

Credit granted based on challenge exams, through the appropriate Department, non-university courses, or other types of experience which are assessed through the Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition (PLAR) process as duplicating RMC's academic requirements. See Academic Regulation [8.4](#).

**Discipline:**

A field of study within a Programme of Study. A discipline will be either Major, Concentration, or Minor depending on the number of credits completed in the field of study.

**Elective:**

A course belonging to another discipline that a student may take to complete the minimum requirements of a Programme of Study or an optional course that is not required for a Programme of Study.

**End of Term:**

The end of term coincides with the end of the final exam period for that term.

**Equivalency:**

A course that has been reviewed by the faculty through PLAR and/or Syllabus Committee, as appropriate, and has been approved as covering at least 60% of the course content and all required key elements of the course to which it has been defined as equivalent. See Academic Regulation [9](#).

**Exception:**

A course that has been reviewed by faculty, and approved to replace another course, based on exceptional circumstances.

**Exclusion:**

Two courses which are anti-requisites, meaning credit will not be granted for both courses. All equivalencies are exclusions while all exclusions are not necessarily equivalencies.

**Exemption:**

Granted when a student is not required to complete a Mandatory course within a Programme of Study because of prior exposure to related material. See Academic Regulation [8.6](#).

**Extra course:**

A course which exceeds the requirements of the Programme of Study and which is taken only with the special permission of the Dean responsible for the programme in which the student is registered. See Academic Regulation [8.5](#).

**Failure of a Course:**

A student is deemed to have failed a course if the student fails the normal requirements for a course and does not successfully pass the supplemental evaluation.

**Full Time Undergraduate Students:**

Those students registered in the minimum number of credits by term and academic year in accordance with [Table D-1](#) for their Programme of Study once the deadline for course withdrawals has expired. See Academic Regulation [24](#).

**Good Standing:**

Good standing implies that all a student's obligations to the College have been met. The requirements differ depending on the category of student. For example, the student must have paid all required fees, and must be of good character, such that the award of the degree or certificate requested does not impugn the values and reputation of the College.

**Interest Only Student:**

An Interest Only student is a student who is taking one or more courses at RMC without being admitted to a programme of study or certificate.

**Letter of Permission:**

A letter signed by the Registrar that RMC students require in order to take courses at other institutions for credits towards their programme of study at RMC. See Academic Regulation [8.9](#).

**Mandatory Course:**

A specific course which a student must pass, or otherwise receive credit, in order to complete a Programme of Study.

**Optional Courses:**

Courses within a discipline that are not Mandatory Courses.

**Part-Time Undergraduate Students:**

Students who are registered in less than the minimum number of credits of the full year programme for their Programme of Study. See Academic Regulation [25](#).

**Pass:**

A student is deemed to have passed a course if the student completes all requirements for that course to the satisfaction of the instructor.

**Post Nominal:**

Students who successfully complete the four interlocking pillars merit the "rmc" post nominal.

**Prerequisite:**

A course which must be successfully completed prior to commencing the course for which it is required.

**Programme of Study:**

The minimum set of courses required for the completion of a particular degree or certificate.

**Suitable Substitute:**

A course that has been reviewed by the faculty through PLAR and/or Syllabus Committee, as appropriate, and while it has not been approved as an equivalency, has been approved to replace a specific course to meet a given requirement in a degree or certificate. This is based on the common learning objectives shared by the required course and the suitable substitute. While both courses meet the requirement, because they are not equivalencies, both may be taken for credit, and either one may be applied as meeting the requirement and the other as an elective.

**Supplemental Evaluation:**

A Supplemental Evaluation assesses a student's capability to fulfill the minimum learning outcomes of the course for students who have failed the course. See [Academic Regulation 20](#).

**Term Average:**

The student's weighted average calculated at the end of any academic term based on all courses completed in that term plus the marks of all full-year courses which are in progress at that point. Weighted averages are based on the number of credits.

**Transfer Credits:**

Credits for work done at an accredited post-secondary institution. See Academic Regulation [8.7](#).

**Visiting Students:**

A visiting student is a student enrolled in a programme at another university who is authorized by that institution and by RMC to take courses at RMC.

**Date modified:**

2021-08-04



# Prizes and Awards

[General Information](#)

[Scholarships and Bursaries](#)

[Prizes and Awards](#)

## General Information

Officer cadets who are members of the Regular Officer Training Plan have their fees for the entire programme paid by the Department of National Defence and, in addition, are entitled to pay and allowances prescribed by the Department.

**i** Scholarships and Prizes awarded may be retained under the Regular Officer Training Plan.

## Scholarships and Bursaries

### General Scholarship Fund

Administered by Faculty Council, the General Scholarship Fund permits the introduction of new scholarships, bursaries and prizes, or the augmentation of existing awards. The Fund is made possible through contributions in memory of Ex-Cadet No. 5804 S.G. Esdaile and No. 5522 T.A. Spruston; gift of the late Mrs. Lilian Grier in memory of Ex-Cadet No. 599 Colonel Leroy Fraser Grant; and also through the kind generosity of Bull HN Information Systems Ltd.; Pyrolysis Systems Incorporated; and of Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering, the late Lieutenant-Colonel P.C. King.

### The Leonard Foundation

Through the Leonard Foundation created by the late Lieutenant-Colonel Reuben Wells Leonard, RMC No. 87, financial awards are made available on the basis of need to provide assistance to students enrolled in undergraduate programmes. Preference in the selection of students for financial assistance is given to the sons and daughters of clergy, military personnel, school teachers, graduates of the Royal Military College of Canada, members of the Engineering Institute of Canada and members of the Mining and Metallurgical Institute of Canada. The numbers of the awards will vary depending on the applicant's financial situation, but on average will be \$1250 and may be renewed on reapplication.

## Dominion Cadetships

A Dominion Cadetship may be granted by the Minister of National Defence to a cadet who, being a member of the Reserve Force enters the initial year at the Royal Military College of Canada.

1. The value of a Dominion Cadetship encompasses:
  1. the annual college fee for the First Year;
  2. the cost of single quarters and rations for the First and subsequent years; and
  3. the annual Recreation Club fee for the First and subsequent years.
2. Not more than fifteen Dominion Cadetships may be granted in a college year.
3. A candidate, to be eligible for a Dominion Cadetship, must meet the enrolment and academic standards for admission and be the child of a person who was killed, has died, or is severely incapacitated as a result of service in:
  1. the Canadian Forces, or
  2. the Canadian Merchant Marine, during hostilities.
4. Application for a Dominion Cadetship shall be made in writing, giving full particulars of the candidate's eligibility under subparagraph c. and shall normally be forwarded by the first day of March to a Canadian Forces Recruiting Centre or Detachment.
5. The final board of selection shall submit to the Minister of National Defence for approval a list of candidates recommended for Dominion Cadetships, in order of merit.



6. A Dominion Cadetship is forfeited on failure of an academic year.

## **Prizes and Awards**

### **General Information**

Awards in which studies, academic standing, or academic proficiency is a qualification normally requires that the year must have been clearly passed at the first attempt without conditions and with at least Second Class standing. The following annual awards may be won by students who meet the requirements as specified by the donors or as determined by the Faculty Council and approved by the commandant.

#### **Definitions:**

For the purposes of Prizes and Awards, a cadet is defined as a student enrolled under either the Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP), the Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP) or under the University Training Plan, Non-Commissioned Member (UTPNM). "Student" includes "cadets" and officers enrolled under the Initial Baccalaureate Degree Programme (IBDP).

### **Fourth Year**

#### **The Sword of Honour**

The Sword of Honour is awarded to the ROTP/RETP cadet of the Graduating Class who best combines high standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars of the RMC programme. (Spring)

#### **The Department of National Defence Award of Merit**

The Department of National Defence Award of Merit is awarded to the graduating ROTP/RETP cadet attaining highest standards in each of the four pillars of the RMC programme. (Spring)

#### **The Governor General's Silver Medal**

The Governor General's Silver Medal is awarded to the student with the highest overall average in the Fourth Year of study at RMC, on completion of an Honours or Engineering degree programme with First Class Distinction, provided that a four-year programme of study has been completed and that an overall average of at least "A-" has been recorded in Third Year. (Spring)

#### **The Sword of Distinction for Leadership**

The Sword of Distinction for Leadership is awarded to the graduating ROTP/RETP cadet who displays outstanding leadership through attaining the highest Cadet appointment of Cadet Wing Commander (CWC) in their graduating year. (Spring)

#### **The Victor van der Smitten-Ridout Award**

The Victor van der Smitten-Ridout Award is awarded to the graduating ROTP/RETP cadet deemed to stand highest morally, intellectually, and physically at the Royal Military College of Canada (based on a vote by the cadets). (Spring)

#### **The MacArthur Leadership Award**

The MacArthur Leadership Award is awarded to the cadet who demonstrates outstanding leadership performance based on General Douglas MacArthur's credo of Duty-Honour-Country and potential for future service in the profession of arms. (Spring)

#### **The Navy League of Canada Prize**

The Navy League of Canada Prize is awarded to the best Sea Operations cadet (Maritime Surface and Sub-Surface or Maritime Engineering) in the graduating class, based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars of the RMC programme. (Spring)

#### **The Air Force Association of Canada Award of Merit**

The Air Force Association of Canada Award of Merit is awarded in alternate years (even) to the best Air Operations or Aerospace Controller graduating cadet, based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars of the RMC programme. (Spring)

#### **The Air Cadet League of Canada Award of Merit**

The Air Cadet League of Canada Award of Merit is awarded in alternate years (odd) to the best Air Operations or Aerospace Controller cadet in the graduating year, based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars of the RMC programme. (Spring)

### **The Commander Arturo Prat Leadership Award**

The Commander Arturo Prat Leadership Award is awarded to the graduating naval cadet who has demonstrated outstanding leadership, moral values, performance, and potential for future service in the Profession of Arms. The award is sponsored by the Chilean Embassy. (Spring)

### **The UTPNCM Award of Merit**

The UTPNCM Award of Merit is awarded to the graduating UTPNCM cadet attaining the highest standards of proficiency in the four pillars of the RMC programme. (Spring)

### **The Canadian Forces Engineering Prize**

The Canadian Forces Engineering Prize is awarded to the best graduating cadet enrolled in the military occupations of Naval Combat Systems Engineering, Marine Systems Engineering, Engineers, Signals, Electrical and Mechanical Engineering, Construction Engineering, Aerospace Engineer, Communications and Electronics Engineering based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars of the RMC programme. (Spring)

### **The Military Support Award of Merit**

The Military Support Award of Merit is awarded annually to the best cadet in the graduating class from the Logistics, Health Care Administration, Military Police Officer, or other military occupation of the Support Group, based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars of the RMC programme. (Spring)

### **The Canadian Defence Academy Profession of Arms Award for Excellence in Military Professionalism (CDA)**

The Canadian Defence Academy Profession of Arms Award for Excellence in Military Professionalism (CDA) is awarded to a Canadian Defence Academy student for demonstrating excellence in military professionalism, leadership and character, and who has consistently displayed the highest values of the Canadian Forces – integrity, courage, academic achievement, fitness, loyalty, comradeship and commitment. (Spring)

### **The Gibson Medal - Graduating Year**

The Gibson Medal – Graduating Year is presented in memory of 2569 Maj Desmond H. Gibson, ED and 805 Col the Honourable Colin W. Gibson, PC, MC, VD. It is presented to the top graduating student in the Faculty of Social Sciences and Humanities. (Spring)

### **The Stuart S. Barton Science Award**

The Stuart S. Barton Science Award is awarded to the student who has maintained the highest overall academic average in the 4th year of an Honours Science programme, provided this average is above 80%. This award was sponsored by Mrs. Ruth Barton in memory of the late Dr. Barton, a distinguished member of the RMC Chemistry Department. (Spring)

### **The Professional Engineers of Ontario Gold Medal for Academic Achievement**

The Professional Engineers of Ontario Gold Medal for Academic Achievement is awarded each year to the engineering student with the highest academic standing in the final year. (Spring)

### **The Leinster Shield**

The Leinster Shield is awarded to the ROTP/RETP squadron amassing the most points in the Commandant's Competition, with events involving military, athletic and academic prowess. After each event, the squadron leading in the competition flies its pennant from a designated flagstaff and takes the right-of-the-line position on parade. At year's end, the winning squadron will take the right-of-the-line on the Commissioning Parade. The position of right-of-the-line is traditionally a place of honour, as this was the unit that lead the Army into battle. The Leinster Shield was originally inaugurated in 1892 by the 1st Battalion, Prince of Wales Leinster Regiment (Royal Canadians) for their inter-company challenge shield. The shield came to RMC in 1922 when the Leinster Plate was entrusted to Canada on the disbanding of the regiment. The Class of 1933 refurbished the Shield for use in the Commandant's Competition. (Spring)

### **The J. Douglas Young Sword of Excellence**

The J. Douglas Young Sword of Excellence is awarded in conjunction with the Leinster Shield on Graduation Parade to the Cadet Squadron Leader (CSL) of the Squadron winning the Commandant's Competition. The sword will be carried by the CSL of the squadron until the next graduation parade. The fall and winter term CSL of the winning squadron will receive a commemorative plaque for personal retention. The College Number of the CSL's will be engraved on the scabbard to permit a continuing record. The J. Douglas Young Sword of Excellence was donated by the Class of 1933 in memory of their classmate #2360 John Douglas Young, who was killed in action on D-Day, 6 June 1944. (Spring)

### **The Major General John Arthur Stewart Trophy**

The Major General John Arthur Stewart Trophy is awarded to the top Military Engineer cadet in his or her graduating year whose occupation classification is Engineer (MOC 24) or Construction Engineer (MOC 46). Sponsored by the Canadian Military Engineer Association, it is based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars of RMC.

### **The Royal Canadian Artillery Association Prize**

The Royal Canadian Artillery Association Prize is awarded to the best Artillery Cadet in the graduating class, based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars of the RMC programme. (Spring)

### **The Duncan Sayre MacInnes Memorial Scholarship**

The Duncan Sayre MacInnes Memorial Scholarship is awarded to the graduating cadet who is considered the most deserving of those who accept a regular commission in the military occupation of Aerospace Control Officer by reason of academic standing, character, and proficiency in occupational training. (Spring)

### **The W.M. Carleton Monk Memorial Scholarship**

The W.M. Carleton Monk Memorial Scholarship is awarded to the graduating reservist (RETP) Fourth Year cadet with the highest marks in academic subjects, provided attendance at a university following graduation. (Spring)

### **The Squadron Leader McAlpine Cadet Trust Fund Award**

The Squadron Leader McAlpine Cadet Trust Fund Award is awarded to the Graduating cadet in an Air Force cadet classification who obtains the highest academic marks. (Spring)

### **The Canadian Forces Military College Academic Awards for Graduating Students**

The Canadian Forces Military College Academic Awards for Graduating Students is awarded annually in each of Honours Arts, Honours Science, and Engineering to the graduating UTPNCM cadet with Advanced Standing who, having First Class Distinction, stands highest of the graduating UTPNCMs in the course of study, provided that an overall average of Second Class Distinction without failures or conditions was maintained in the previous year. (Spring)

### **The Canadian Forces Military College Academic Award**

The Canadian Forces Military College Academic Award is awarded annually to the UTPNCM cadet with Advanced Standing who stands highest among the Advanced Standing cadet, provided that the year has been clearly passed without condition and that an overall weighted average of A- or better, has been obtained in the third year of 3-year (Pass) programme. (Spring)

### **The Toronto Branch Award in Honour of Sydney Frost**

The Toronto Branch Award in Honour of Sydney Frost is awarded to the graduating ROTP/RETP Cadet who has demonstrated the greatest improvement from 1st year to 4th year in Academics and Fitness, thereby reflecting the value of a military college degree. (Spring)

### **The Harris-Bigelow Trophy**

The Harris-Bigelow Trophy is awarded to the Fourth Year cadet who has displayed the best combination of academic and athletic ability throughout the entire course of study at RMC. This trophy was given for annual competition by the Class of 1932 in memory of their classmates, No. 2039 T.W.E. Harris and No. 2021 J.G. Bigelow. (Spring)

### **The Toronto Branch RMC Club Prize**

The Toronto Branch RMC Club Prize is awarded to the Fourth Year ROTP/RETP cadet who obtains the highest combined marks in Drill and Physical Education during the entire course of study at RMC. (Spring)

## **Departmental Medals - Graduating Year**

Departmental Medals - Graduating Year. A medal is awarded annually in each academic programme to the graduating student standing highest in the programme, providing an overall average of A- or better has been earned by the recipient. Recipients must have maintained a minimum overall average of B- or better without failures or conditions in the previous year of study. (Spring)

## **The Panet Cup**

The Panet Cup is awarded to the graduating cadet who achieves the highest average score in all four years in the Spring RMC Physical Fitness Test. (Spring)

## **The Fort St-Jean Chapter Prize**

The Fort St-Jean Chapter Prize is awarded to the graduating cadet with the most improved second language profile since entry into RMC while attaining a superior performance in the other pillars of the programme. (Spring)

## **The Padre W.A. Ferguson Shield of Duty**

The Padre W.A. Ferguson Shield of Duty is awarded to the Officer Cadet who best exemplifies the qualities of civic duty that are the hallmark of an Ex-Cadet, through contributions to the College, the Club, and his/her community. (Spring)

## **The Robert Bradshaw Award**

The Robert Bradshaw Award is awarded each year to the 4th year OCdt who has distinguished him/herself in the field of mentorship. (Spring)

## **The UTPNCM Drill and Physical Education Prize**

The UTPNCM Drill and Physical Education Prize is awarded to the graduating UTPNCM cadet who has maintained, throughout the complete course of study, the highest standard in drill and physical education among those graduating. (Spring)

## **The Lieutenant-Colonel Leroy Fraser Grant Memorial Prize**

The Lieutenant-Colonel Leroy Fraser Grant Memorial Prize is awarded in any year to the student of any year who, in open competition, submits the best original essay on an international topic other than Canada or the Commonwealth. (Spring/Fall)

## **The Class of '78 - Dr. Walter S. Avis UTPNCM Honour Shield**

The Class of '78 - Dr. Walter S. Avis UTPNCM Honour Shield is presented annually to the UTPNCM graduate who has contributed most to the positive development of the UTPNCM squadron, during the entire time at RMC as determined by a secret ballot of the members of the UTPNCM squadron. (Spring)

## **The Jack C. Sargent Memorial Scholarship**

The Jack C. Sargent memorial Scholarship is awarded in any year annually to a varsity athlete who demonstrates combined proficiency in academic standing, sportsmanship, leadership, and athletic ability. (Spring/Fall)

## **The Doreen and John Windsor Award**

The Doreen and John Windsor Award is awarded annually to the student in the final year of study in Honours History or Military and Strategic Studies programmes who demonstrated excellence in an area of Canadian or international history. (Spring)

## **Canadian Psychological Association Military Psychology Award**

Canadian Psychological Association Military Psychology Award is awarded annually to the graduating honours psychology student with the highest standing in the programme, provided a minimum of ten 300 and 400 level psychology courses are taken at RMC. (Spring)

## **The Society of Chemical Industry Award, Canadian Section**

The Society of Chemical Industry Award, Canadian Section, is awarded to the graduating students who have the highest standing in the final year of the course in each of Chemical Engineering and Chemistry, provided that the overall average is at least A- and that the course of study has been completed in, at most, the normal number of years. (Spring)

## **The A.C. Leonard Award**

The A.C. Leonard Award is awarded annually by the Department of Mechanical Engineering to the Fourth Year project group judged by the faculty to have presented the best project in MEE471/GMF471. (Spring)

### **The Chikhani Award**

The Chikhani Award is awarded annually to the fourth year project group in electrical and computer engineering deemed to have the best project by the members of the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department. The prize is awarded in memory of Dr. Aziz Chikhani, PhD, PEng, former Dean of Engineering and Head of the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department. The winners receive the references required to prepare for the Practice of Professional Engineering exams. (Spring)

### **The W.C. Moffatt Aeronautical Engineering Award**

The W.C. Moffatt Aeronautical Engineering Award is awarded to the student who contributed to a positive learning experience for his or her entire class not only through demonstrated academic excellence but also through sound leadership in the classroom and laboratories. The winner must have enhanced his or her intellectual achievements with maturity, creativity and a breadth of learning. The nominee is selected by a secret ballot of the students in the Aeronautical Engineering programme. The nominee is confirmed by the Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering Department faculty to have met the prize criteria. (Spring)

### **The J.F. Lott Award**

The J.F. Lott Award is awarded annually by the Department of Civil Engineering to the student group judged to have presented the best Fourth Year design project. The award honours 06106 John Frederick Lott, twice a graduate from the Department. (Spring)

### **The R. Mann Award**

The R. Mann Award is awarded annually by the Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering to the Fourth Year students judged by the faculty to have completed the best design project. (Spring)

### **The M. Evans Award**

The M. Evans Award is awarded annually by the Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering to the Fourth Year student judged by the faculty to have completed the best chemistry senior project. (Spring)

### **The Mathematics Prize for Arts Students**

The Mathematics Prize for Arts Students is awarded annually in any years by the Mathematics and Computer Science Department to the Arts student who achieves the highest standing in the courses of the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science, provided that the year has been passed without conditions and a grade of at least A-, has been obtained in one of the courses of the department. (Spring/Fall)

### **The Mohan Chaudhry Award in Operations Research**

Awarded annually to the graduating student who has the highest standing in the operations research courses of a mathematics program, provided that the overall average is at least A-. The prize may be split between two students who meet the criteria. (Spring)

## **Third Year**

### **Military Leadership Excellence Award in Third Year**

The Military Leadership Excellence Award in Third Year is awarded to the ROTP/RETP cadet attaining the highest standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars in the Third Year of the RMC programme. (Fall)

### **Howard B. Ripstein Award of Excellence for Third Year**

The Howard B. Ripstein Award of Excellence for Third Year is awarded to a cadet of each of the Navy, Army and Air Force elements who have completed the third year of undergraduate studies and has demonstrated excellence in all four pillars of the Royal Military College of Canada programme. (Fall)

### **The Naval Operations Sword**

The Naval Operations Sword is awarded to the best overall naval operations cadet based on third year academic marks and overall performance in naval training during summer training periods. (Fall)

### **The Naval Engineering Sword**

The Naval Engineering Sword is awarded to the best overall naval engineering cadet based on third year academic marks and overall performance in naval training during summer training periods. (Fall)

### **The Sea Logistics Sword**

The Sea Logistics Sword is awarded to the best overall sea logistic cadet based on third year academic marks and overall performance in naval training during summer training periods. (Fall)

### **The Captain Matthew Dawe Memorial Sword**

The Captain Matthew Dawe Memorial Sword is awarded to the most deserving Combat Arms Officer Cadet in Third Year. (Fall)

### **The Captain Nichola Goddard Memorial Sword**

The Captain Nichola Goddard Memorial Sword is awarded to the most deserving Artillery Officer Cadet in Third Year. (Fall)

### **The Royal Military College of Canada Award for Academic Excellence in Third Year**

The Royal Military College of Canada Award for Academic Excellence in Third Year is awarded annually to the student who has obtained the highest academic standing in the Third Year. (Fall)

### **The P.F. Fisher Memorial Trophy and Scholarship**

The Dr. P.F. Fisher Memorial Trophy and Scholarship is awarded to the Third Year cadet considered most deserving by reason of academic standing and qualities of leadership and sportsmanship. (Fall)

### **The Frank R. Kossa Army, Navy and Air Force Veterans in Canada-United States Unit Memorial Scholarship (ANAVICUS)**

The Frank R. Kossa Army, Navy and Air Force Veterans in Canada-United States Unit Memorial Scholarship (ANAVICUS) is awarded to the best cadet of Third Year on the basis of personal qualities, academic performance and leadership potential. (Fall)

### **The J.W. Brown Memorial Medal**

The J.W. Brown Memorial Medal is awarded to the cadet who obtains the highest academic standing in the Third Year of an Arts programme. The medal is presented in memory of No. 7268 J.W. (Jim) Brown, a 1967 graduate in Commerce and President of the RMC Club of Canada in 1985/86. (Fall)

### **The Ontario Professional Engineers Foundation for Education**

The Ontario Professional Engineers Foundation for Education is an Undergraduate Scholarship Awarded annually to two in-course students enrolled in CEAB-accredited programme within the Faculty of Engineering who have demonstrated an equal combination of high academic achievement and demonstrated leadership through participation in professional affairs and extracurricular activities. (Fall)

### **The UTPNCM Drill and Physical Education Departmental Prize**

The UTPNCM Drill and Physical Education Departmental Prize is awarded to the UTPNCM cadet not in the graduating year who achieves the highest standard in drill and physical education in the year. (Third, Second or First Year) (Fall)

### **Programme Prizes**

The Programme Prizes are awarded annually to the student standing highest in each academic programme in the Second and Third Year, providing the year has been passed without condition and an overall average of A- or above has been attained. (Fall)

### **The Canadian Forces Military College Academic Awards**

The Canadian Forces Military College Academic Awards will be awarded annually to those UTPNCM cadets with Advanced Standing who stand highest among the Advanced Standing cadets in the years and programmes listed below, provided that the year has been clearly passed without condition and that an overall weighted average of A- or better has been obtained:

- second Year of a 3-year (Pass) programme; and
- third Year of a four-year programme in each of Arts, Science, and Engineering. (Fall)

### **The Squadron Leader McAlpine Cadet Trust Fund Award**

The Squadron Leader McAlpine Cadet Trust Fund Award is awarded to an Air Force cadet in the third year, with achievement in the bilingualism area. (Fall)

### **The Jack C. Sargent Memorial Scholarship**

The Jack C. Sargent memorial Scholarship is awarded annually to a varsity athlete who demonstrates combined proficiency in academic standing, sportsmanship, leadership, and athletic ability. (Third, Second or First Year) (Fall)

### **The Strong Challenge Shield**

The Strong Challenge Shield is awarded to the cadet of the Third Year attaining the highest physical fitness score in the RMC Physical Fitness Test. (Fall)

### **The Chemical Institute of Canada Undergraduate Prize**

The Chemical Institute of Canada Undergraduate Prize is awarded to the student who obtains the highest standing in each of Third Year Chemical Engineering and Chemistry. (Fall)

## **Second Year**

### **The Military Leadership Excellence Award in Second Year**

The Military Leadership Excellence Award in Second Year is awarded to the ROTP/RETP cadet attaining the highest standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars in the Second Year of the RMC programme. (Fall)

### **The Royal Military College of Canada Award for Academic Excellence in Second Year**

The Royal Military College of Canada Award for Academic Excellence in Second Year is awarded annually to the student who has obtained the highest academic standing in the Second Year. (Fall)

### **The Class of 1942 Memorial Trophy**

The Class of 1942 Memorial Trophy is awarded to the best all-around ROTP/RETP cadet of the Second Year in academic standing, leadership, and sportsmanship. (Fall)

### **The Royal Canadian Air Force Women's Division Scholarships (RCAF)**

The Royal Canadian Air Force Women's Division Scholarship (RCAF) is awarded to cadets entering the Third Year of a four-year degree programme on the basis of high scholastic achievement and outstanding personal qualifications. One or more awards may be made annually. (Fall)

### **The Squadron Leader McAlpine Cadet Trust Fund Award**

The Squadron Leader McAlpine Cadet Trust Fund Award is awarded to an Air Force cadet in the second year, with achievement in the military area. (Fall)

### **Programme Prizes**

Programme Prizes are awarded annually to the student standing highest in each academic programme in the Second and Third Year, providing the year has been passed without condition and an overall average of A- or above has been attained. (Fall)

### **The Grant Prize**

The Grant Prize is awarded to the cadet in Second Year attaining the highest physical fitness score in the RMC Physical Fitness Test. (Fall)

### **The Corps of Guides Prize**

The Corps of Guides Prize is awarded to the cadet who obtains the highest marks in Surveying and Terrain Analysis. (Fall)

## **First Year**

### **The Military Leadership Excellence Award in First Year**

The Military Leadership Excellence Award in First Year is awarded to the ROTP/RETP cadet attaining the highest standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars in the First Year of the RMC programme. (Fall)

### **The Royal Military College of Canada Award for Academic Excellence in First Year**

The Royal Military College of Canada Award for Academic Excellence in First Year is awarded annually to the student who has obtained the highest academic standing in the First Year. (Fall)

### **The Howard B. Ripstein Award of Excellence for First Year**

The Howard B. Ripstein Award of Excellence for First Year is awarded to a cadet of each of the Navy, Army, and Air Force elements who have completed the first year of undergraduate studies and summer training and has demonstrated excellence in all four pillars of the Royal Military College of Canada programme. (Fall)

### **The C. Raymond Grandy Memorial Scholarship**

The C. Raymond Grandy Memorial Scholarship is awarded to the best cadet entering Second Year at RMC as determined by academic standing, leadership potential, and overall performance in the First Year. (Fall)

### **The Queen's University Challenge Shield**

The Queen's University Challenge Shield is awarded to the best all-around ROTP/RETP cadet of the First Year in academic standing, leadership, and sportsmanship. (Fall)

### **The Squadron Leader McAlpine Cadet Trust Fund Award**

The Squadron Leader McAlpine Cadet Trust Fund Award is awarded to an Air Force cadet in the first year, with achievement in the athletic area. (Fall)

### **Departmental Prizes**

Departmental prizes are awarded annually to the students in First Year who have achieved the highest standing in the several courses of a department provided that the year has been passed without condition and at least A-, has been obtained in one of the courses of the department concerned. (Fall)

### **The Fulton Award**

The Fulton Award is awarded to the cadet in First Year attaining the highest physical fitness score in the RMC Physical Fitness Test. (Fall)

### **The English Prize for Engineering or Science Students**

The English Prize for Engineering or Science Students is awarded annually by the English Department to the Science or Engineering student who achieves the highest standing in English 100, provided that the year has been passed without condition and at least A-, has been achieved in English 100. (Fall)

## **Recruit**

### **The Ontario Professional Engineers Foundation for Education Entrance Scholarships**

Awarded annually to well-rounded entrance students enrolled in CEAB-Accredited programme within the Faculty of Engineering who have demonstrated a combination of high academic achievement and exhibit characteristics of leadership. As a minimum requirement, recipients must have graduated with an Ontario Secondary School Graduation Diploma with an overall average of at least 80 percent in academic subjects. One of the awards is made to an eligible female student and one to an eligible male student. (Fall)

### **The Hope Medallion**

The Hope Medallion is awarded to the recruit showing best potential of leadership during the First Year Orientation Programme. (Fall)

### **The Captain John Bart Teamwork Prize**

The Captain John Bart Teamwork Prize is awarded to the First Year team that wins the College's Obstacle Course Competition. (Fall)



### **The Captain John Bart Leadership Award**

The Captain John Bart Leadership Award is awarded to the best leader in each squadron during the Obstacle Race. (Fall)

### **Aboriginal Leadership Opportunity Year (ALOY)**

#### **Aboriginal Leadership Opportunity Year Top Officer Cadet**

Aboriginal Leadership Opportunity Year Top Officer Cadet Awarded to the best overall ALOY OCdt based on performance in all four pillars of the ALOY programme (academic, military, cultural, and athletic). (June)

#### **Aboriginal Leadership Opportunity Year Peer Award**

Aboriginal Leadership Opportunity Year Peer Award is awarded to the most improved ALOY OCdt selected by his or her peers. (June)

### **Ammunition Technical Officers Certificate (ATO)**

#### **The Ammunition Technical Officer Award for Academic Excellence**

Awarded annually to the Ammunition Technical Officer candidate achieving the highest standing in the Ammunition Technology Certificate, providing an overall average of "A-" or better has been earned by the recipient.

**Date modified:**

2021-07-29



# Undergraduate Academic Programmes

## General Information

[Introduction](#)

[Degrees and Programmes Offered](#)

[College Core Curriculum](#)

[First Year](#)

[Double Major](#)

[Combined or Joint Programme](#)

[Minor](#)

## Arts Degree Programmes

[Bachelor of Arts \(Honours\)](#)

[Bachelor of Arts](#)

[Core Courses for Arts Programmes](#)

## Science Degree Programmes

[Bachelor of Science \(Honours\)](#)

[Bachelor of Science](#)

[Core Courses for Science Programmes](#)

[Interdisciplinary Minor in Life Sciences](#)

## Engineering Degree Programmes

[Bachelor of Engineering](#)

[Core Courses for Engineering Programmes](#)

## Other Degree and Certificate Programmes

[Bachelor of Arts \(General\)](#)

[Bachelor of Science \(General\)](#)

[Bachelor of Military Arts and Science \(BMASc\)](#)

[Bachelor of Military Arts and Science \(Honours\) \(BMASc \(Hons\)\)](#)

[Certificate in Military Leadership and Management \(CMLM\)](#)

[Other Certificate Programmes](#)

**Note:** Any RMC student (not including those in Preparatory Year at RMC Saint-Jean during the 2020-2021 Academic Year), military or civilian, who is currently enrolled in a programme of study at RMC, and who has taken courses prior to 7 September 2021 will be granted legacy rights by Senate such that they will not be required to pass ATE101, ATE301 or any LCF course in order to meet the requirements of their programme of study, even if they change programmes before or after 7 September 2021 or are required to repeat an academic year provided they remain subsidized under ROTP. ROTP students granted legacy rights will not be required to pass ATE101, ATE301 or any LCF course; however, they will still be required to take Athletics courses (ATH courses), pass the RMC Physical Performance Test (PPT) standards as outlined in the Course training Plan (Further, every ROTP student must pass the Canadian Forces Minimum Physical Fitness Standard (MPFS) in accordance with CAF policy; currently the FORCE Evaluation is the MPFS), and to take Second Official Language and Education Training (SOLET) to obtain BBB on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) as a requirement of ROTP at RMC. Any RMC student, military or civilian who is currently enrolled in a programme of study at RMC, and who has taken courses prior to 7 September 2021, or any student who was previously granted and conferred a degree and wishes to obtain a second degree in accordance with Academic Regulation 4 or to upgrade their degree in accordance with Academic Regulation 5 will be granted legacy rights by Senate if they are admitted into their new programme of study no later than 7 September 2021; anyone after this date will not be granted legacy rights by Senate. Any RMC student, military or civilian who is currently enrolled in a certificate at RMC, and who has taken courses prior to 7 September 2021, and is admitted to a Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science (Honours), Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Engineering will be granted legacy rights by Senate if they are admitted into their new programme of study no later than 7 September 2021; anyone after this date will not be granted legacy rights by Senate. Any RMC Saint-Jean students who were in their Preparatory Year during the 2020-2021 academic year will not be granted legacy rights by Senate; all remaining RMC Saint-Jean students who were students at RMC Saint-Jean during the 2020-2021 academic year will be granted legacy rights by Senate.

## General Information

### Introduction

All degree programmes are offered in English and in French. A student will normally register in academic courses given in the student's first official language. Students who have reached the functional level in their second language may register in courses in their second language and in courses taught in a bilingual format. The academic year is divided into three terms, the Fall Term, the Winter Term and the Summer term. The academic year for full-time students normally extends from late August until May.

### Degrees and Programmes Offered

The Royal Military College of Canada offers academic programmes leading to the undergraduate degrees listed below. It should be noted that not all programmes are open to all students.

Undergraduate Degree	Minimum credits required	Programmes Available
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) <sup>1</sup> B.A. (Hons)	40	Business Administration English, Culture, and Communication French, Literature, and Culture History Political Science Economics Military and Strategic Studies Psychology
Bachelor of Arts <sup>1</sup> B.A.	40	Business Administration English, Culture, and Communication French, Literature, and Culture History Political Science Economics Military and Strategic Studies Psychology

Undergraduate Degree	Minimum credits required	Programmes Available
Bachelor of Arts (General) B.A. (Gen) <sup>2</sup>	30	
Bachelor of Science (Honours) <sup>1</sup> B.Sc. (Hons)	42	Chemistry Mathematics Computer Science Physics Space Science
Bachelor of Science <sup>1</sup> B.Sc.	42	Chemistry Computer Science Mathematics Physics Space Science
Bachelor of Science (General) B.Sc. (Gen) <sup>2</sup>	30	
Bachelor of Engineering <sup>1</sup> B.Eng.	<i>Programme specific</i>	Aeronautical Engineering Chemical Engineering Civil Engineering Computer Engineering Electrical Engineering Mechanical Engineering
Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours) B.M.A.Sc. (Hons) <sup>3</sup>	40	Specialization in Military Studies
Bachelor of Military Arts and Science B.M.A.Sc. <sup>3</sup>	30	

## Footnotes

- <sup>1</sup> Unless granted Legacy Rights, students must be a member of the Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) to be admitted to this degree. Any member of the CAF admitted to a Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science (Honours), Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Engineering degree who does not have legacy rights and subsequently releases from the CAF before completing their degree will not be allowed to remain in any of these degrees. If they are MOSID qualified before releasing from the CAF then they will be permitted to transfer into one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Arts (General), Bachelor of Science (General), Bachelor of Military Arts and Science, or Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours).
- <sup>2</sup> The 30-credit general B.A. and general B.Sc. degrees are not open to ROTP students. These degrees are open to all other students and are not subject to the Military, Physical Fitness or Bilingualism Pillars.
- <sup>3</sup> The B.M.A.Sc.(Honours) and B.M.A.Sc. degrees are not open to ROTP students. These degrees are open to all other students and are not subject to the Military, Physical Fitness or Bilingualism Pillars.

## College Core Curriculum

**The Core Curriculum** represents the minimum content in certain areas which are required content of all RMC degrees. However, all students need not pass exactly the same pattern of courses in order.

The Core Curriculum contains within it two separate themes;

1. The first theme is the minimum standard for Mathematics (which also includes Logic and Information Technology) and Sciences (Chemistry or Biology and Physics).
2. The second theme is a basic requirement in the study of Canadian History, Language and Culture, Political Science, International Relations and Leadership and Ethics.

## First Year

First Year may be completed in; Arts, Science, or Engineering. Students who complete the First Year Science or Engineering Programme may proceed in Engineering or in Science in subsequent years. They may also enter Second Year Arts but will be required to make up specific Arts courses from First Year.

## Double Major

A student, who successfully completes the 16 credits required for each Major of two separate disciplines, will receive a Double Major. See your department for details.

## Combined or Joint Programme


Some departments offer a Combined Major or a Joint Major. When the Combined Major or Joint Major is in conjunction with a Science Programme, the Science Programme takes precedence, and the [core courses for Science programmes](#) must be followed. See your department for details.

## Minor

In addition to the Honours or Major, students may also develop a Minor in one subject which is not an integral part of their Major. See your department for details.

## Arts Degree Programmes

Students in the Arts will normally select a Major in their second year. Application for entry into Honours programmes will be made to the department and will normally be done during the third year.

 (Or at the beginning of the third year in the case of Business Administration.)

## Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

A Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree will be awarded if the following conditions are completed:

- core courses for arts programmes;
- 20 programme specific credits (*including any applicable core courses*);
- elective credits, as required, to meet the total programme credits.

## Bachelor of Arts

A Bachelor of Arts degree will be awarded if the following conditions are completed:

- core courses for arts programmes;
- 16 programme specific credits (*including any applicable core courses*);
- elective credits, as required, to meet the total programme credits.

## Core Courses for Arts Programmes

The following is a list of courses required by all students enrolled in a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or a Bachelor of Arts offered by the Faculty of Social Sciences and Humanities.

**A total of 21 credits:**

**All of the following courses:**

- [ENE110](#): Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills (2 credits)

- [ENE210](#): Reading the Contemporary World (2 credits)
- [HIE101](#): The Historical Origins of the Contemporary World (1 credit)
- [HIE103](#): Canada (1 credit)
- [HIE203](#): Introduction to Canadian Military History (1 credit) <sup>3</sup>
- [HIE271](#): Introduction to Military History and Thought (1 credit) <sup>4</sup>
- [PSE103](#): Introduction to Human Psychology (1 credit)
- [PSE301](#): Organizational Behaviour and Leadership (1 credit)
- [PSE401](#): Military Professionalism and Ethics (1 credit)
- [POE116](#): Introduction to International Relations (1 credit)
- [POE205](#): Canadian Politics and Society (1 credit)
- [MAE103](#): Precalculus Mathematics (1 credit) <sup>5</sup>
- [MAE106](#): Discrete Mathematics with Probability (1 credit)
- [MAE113](#): Calculus for the Liberal Arts (1 credit)
- 1 Physics Course (1 credit)
- 1 Chemistry or Biology Course (1 credit)
- 1 Information Technology: (1 credit) <sup>6</sup>

**Plus one (1) of the following two courses:** <sup>7</sup>

- [ECE103](#): Introduction to Microeconomics (1 credit)
- [ECE104](#): Introduction to Macroeconomics (1 credit)

**Plus one (1) of the following four courses:**

- [POE102](#): Introduction to Political Science (1 credit)
- [PSE105](#): Social Psychology (1 credit)
- [ECE103](#): Introduction to Microeconomics (1 credit)
- [ECE104](#): Introduction to Macroeconomics (1 credit)

**Plus the following courses:**

- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- [ATE301](#): Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- [LCF100](#) : *Compétence de base – partie I*
- [LCF200](#) : *Compétence de base – partie II*
- [LCF300](#) : *Compétence intermédiaire – partie I*
- [LCF400](#) : *Compétence intermédiaire – partie II*

---

## Footnotes

- <sup>3</sup> Military Strategic Studies and History students will take HIE202 instead of HIE203.
- <sup>4</sup> Military Strategic Studies and History students will take HIE270 instead of HIE271.
- <sup>5</sup> All Arts students will be required to take this course or pass a Challenge Exam.
- <sup>6</sup> Students can choose from the following courses: "CSE101: Introduction to Algorithms and Computing," "CSE260: Introduction to Computer Concepts," or "BAE220: Introduction to Information Technology."
- <sup>7</sup> Students enrolled in Business Administration or Economics must take both ECE103 and ECE104.
- 

Detailed descriptions of the requirements for each arts programme can be found by following the link below:

- [Business Administration](#)
- [Economics](#)
- [English](#)
- [French Studies](#)
- [History](#)

- [Military and Strategic Studies](#)
- [Political Science](#)
- [Psychology](#)

## Science Degree Programmes

### Science Programmes

**i Note:** Students in the Science will normally select a Major in their second year. With the approval of the Dean of Science, students who complete second year Engineering may be permitted to enter any third year Science programme. With the approval of the Dean of Engineering, students who complete second year of a Science programme may be permitted to enter third-year engineering with some additional courses.

### Bachelor of Science (Honours)

A Bachelor of Science (Honours) degree will be awarded if the following conditions are completed:

- core courses for science programmes;
- 20 programme specific credits (*including the common core courses for the science programmes if the course meets the programme requirement*);
- A senior project (2 credits);
- elective credits, as required, to meet the total programme credits (*normally 50% from science or engineering, subject to department approval*).

Normally a student must obtain a 70% average in the first year to be eligible for entry into an Honours programme in the second year. A student with a 70% average in the second year may be eligible to enter the Bachelor of Science (Honours) in the third year. A student with an average of 70% in second and third years combined may be eligible to enter the Bachelor of Science (Honours) in the fourth year. (*SLT marks are not to be included in calculating the average.*)

A student must normally maintain a 70% average in the subsequent years of the programme of study or may be required to withdraw from the Bachelor of Science (Honours) and continue in a Bachelor of Science. A student who has been required to withdraw from the Bachelor of Science (Honours) may apply to the Dean for reinstatement after two academic terms.

### Bachelor of Science

A Bachelor of Science will be awarded upon successful completion of:

- core courses for science programmes;
- 16 programme specific credits (*including the common core courses for the science programmes, if the course meets the programme requirement*);
- elective credits, as required, to meet the total programme credits (*normally 50% from science or engineering, subject to department approval*).

### Core Courses for Science Programmes

The following is a list of courses required by all students enrolled in a Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Science offered by the Faculty of Science.

**A total of 18 credits:**

- [ENE100](#): Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills (2 credits)
- [PSE103](#): Introduction to Human Psychology (1 credit)
- [PSE301](#): Organizational Behaviour and Leadership (1 credit)
- [PSE401](#): Military Professionalism and Ethics (1 credit)
- [CCE101](#): Introductory Chemistry (2 credits) <sup>8</sup>
- [CSE101](#): Introduction to Algorithms and Computing (1 credit)
- [MAE101](#): Introductory Calculus (2 credits)
- [MAE129](#): Introduction to Algebra (1 credit)
- [HIE203](#): Introduction to Canadian Military History (1 credit)

- [HIE207](#): Canada (1 credit)
- [HIE271](#): Introduction to Military History and Thought (1 credit) <sup>9</sup>
- [PHE104](#): General Physics (2 credits)
- [POE116](#): Introduction to International Relations (1 credit) <sup>10</sup>
- [POE205](#): Canadian Civics and Society (1 credit)

**Plus the following courses:**

- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- [ATE301](#): Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- [LCF100](#) : *Compétence de base – partie I*
- [LCF200](#) : *Compétence de base – partie II*
- [LCF300](#) : *Compétence intermédiaire – partie I*
- [LCF400](#) : *Compétence intermédiaire – partie II*

## Footnotes

- <sup>8</sup> With the permission of the Dean of Science, "CCE240: Molecular and Cellular Biology" can be taken in lieu of CCE101(2)
- <sup>9</sup> This course is taken in the third year.
- <sup>10</sup> This course is taken in the fourth year.

## Interdisciplinary Minor in Life Sciences

The Faculty of Science sponsors an interdisciplinary Minor in Life Sciences available to any candidate with the necessary prerequisites. The required courses include:

- [CCE240](#); [CCE241](#); [CCE242](#); [CCE244](#);
- one of [CCE385](#) or [CCE460](#);
- one credit in a statistic's course offered by either the Faculty of Science or Faculty of Social Sciences and Humanities

Detailed descriptions of the requirements for each science programme can be found by following the link below:

- [Chemistry](#)
- [Computer Science](#)
- [Mathematics](#)
- [Physics](#)
- [Space Science](#)

## Engineering Degree Programmes

### Bachelor of Engineering

The Faculty of Engineering is responsible for the education of future officers for professional careers in engineering in the Canadian Armed Forces. Of primary concern is the development of professional competence in areas applicable to the military and society at large. The curriculum is a mixture of domain-specific engineering courses rounded out by knowledge-broadening courses in the humanities.

RMC offers six engineering programmes: Chemical, Civil, Computer, Electrical, Aeronautical and Mechanical Engineering. All programmes are offered in both English and French. All Engineering programmes are based on a common first year with specialization commencing in the second year of study. The successful solution to any engineering problem will inevitably involve the interaction of several subject areas. To give emphasis to this fact, the fourth-year programme includes a realistic engineering project for which students must define the problem as well as find an appropriate engineering solution. The RMC Calendar should be consulted for further details pertaining to the specific curriculum for each of these engineering programmes.



Engineering programmes are a primary focus of this university, with approximately 40% of our graduates being engineers. All RMC programmes are accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board ([Canadian Council of Professional Engineers](#)). These programmes are highly regarded due to their practical application to military problems and the low student to professor ratio. These unique characteristics, along with a commitment for excellence in education, assure successful candidates of an Engineering degree with a difference.

In addition to these accredited engineering programmes, the Faculty of Engineering is also responsible for the [Army Technical Staff Officer Program \(ATSOP\)](#) and the Army Technical Warrant Officer (ATWO) programmes in the Department of Applied Military Science. This commitment provides continuing technical education and responsiveness to the Canadian Forces training needs.

## Core Courses for Engineering Programmes

The following is a list of courses required by all students enrolled in a Bachelor of Engineering offered by the Faculty of Engineering.

### A total of 22.5 credits:

- [ENE100](#): Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills (2 credits)
- [PSE103](#): Introduction to Human Psychology (1 credit)
- [PSE301](#): Organizational Behaviour and Leadership (1 credit)
- [PSE401](#): Military Professionalism and Ethics (1 credit)
- [CCE101](#): Introductory Chemistry (2 credits)
- [CSE101](#): Introduction to Algorithms and Computing (1 credit)
- [MAE101](#): Introductory Calculus (2 credits)
- [MAE129](#): Introduction to Algebra (1 credit)
- [MAE209](#): Probability and Statistics (1 credit)
- [MAE226](#): Multivariable and Vector Calculus (1 credit)
- [MAE227](#): Differential Equations and Infinite Series (1 credit)
- [HIE203](#): Introduction to Canadian Military History (1 credit)
- [HIE207](#): Canada (1 credit)
- [HIE271](#): Introduction to Military History and Thought (1 credit)
- [HIE289](#): The Impact of Science and Technology on Society and the Environment (0.5 credit) or [POE372](#): Science, Technology, Politics, Society and the Environment (0.5 credit)
- [PHE104](#): General Physics (2 credits)
- [POE205](#): Canadian Civics and Society (1 credit)
- [GEE167](#): Engineering Graphics I (1 credit)
- [GEE293](#): Managing Engineering Projects (1 credit)

### Plus the following courses:

- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- [ATE301](#): Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- [LCF100](#) : *Compétence de base – partie I*
- [LCF200](#) : *Compétence de base – partie II*
- [LCF300](#) : *Compétence intermédiaire – partie I*
- [LCF400](#) : *Compétence intermédiaire – partie II*

Detailed descriptions of the requirements for each engineering programme can be found in the pages of the corresponding department by following the link below:

- [Aeronautical Engineering](#)
- [Chemical Engineering](#)
- [Civil Engineering](#)
- [Computer Engineering](#)
- [Electrical Engineering](#)
- [Mechanical Engineering](#)

## General Degree Programmes

**Note:** Course offerings, via distance learning, for Bachelor of Arts (General) or a Bachelor of Science (General) with a Minor or a Concentration are limited at this time and completion of such a degree may require attendance at RMC or the completion of some

courses at other universities.

## Bachelor of Arts (General)

**⚠ Note:** The Bachelor of Arts (General) is not open to students enrolled in the ROTP programme.

The Faculty of Social Sciences and Humanities offers a 30-credit Bachelor of Arts (General) degree.

Of the 30 credits:

- at least 20 must be in Arts;
  - at least 10 of the 20 credits in Arts must be at the senior level, and;
- at least 15 of the 30 credits must be RMC credits.

Interested students have the option of enrolling in:

- a Bachelor of Arts (General);
- a Bachelor of Arts (General) with a Minor (8 credits);
- a Bachelor of Arts (General) with a Concentration (12 credits).

For the Concentration:

- 12 credits must be in the chosen discipline (Business Administration; History; Psychology; English, Culture, and Communication; French, Culture, and Language; Political Science; or Economics);
  - at least six of the 12 credits in the chosen concentration must be at the senior level;
  - at least six of the 12 credits in the chosen concentration must be earned through RMC.

Electives may include credits earned as per the [RMC Table of Credit Granted](#).

### Common Core Curriculum - Bachelor of Arts (General) with a Concentration

The Bachelor of Arts (General) with a Concentration incorporates, in much the same manner as the BMASc, a compulsory core. Of the 30 credits required, the following 11 credits are mandatory:

All of:

- [BAE268](#): Introduction to Defence Resource Management (1 credit)
- [PSE401](#): Military Professionalism and Ethics (1 credit) (*PSE402: Leadership and Ethics is an acceptable alternative in this programme*)

One of:

- [POE205](#): Canadian Civics and Society (1 credit)
- [POE116](#): Introduction to International Relations (1 credit)

One of:

- [HIE271](#): Introduction to Military History and Thought (1 credit)
- [HIE275](#): Survey of Technology and Warfare (1 credit)
- [HIE475](#): Technology, Society and Warfare (1 credit)

A minimum of one (1) credit in Military History:

- [HIE208](#): Canadian Military History: A Study of War and Military History, 1867 to the Present (or another course in Military History, such as [HIE205](#): Canadian Military History: (Origins to 1870), or [HIE203](#): Introduction to Canadian Military History) (1 credit)

A minimum of one (1) credit in Canadian History:

- [HIE207](#): Canada (1 credit) (or another course in Canadian History, such as [HIE103](#): History of Canada (2 credits)

A minimum of one (1) credit in Military Psychology and Leadership:

- [PSE103](#): Introduction to Human Psychology (1 credit) or Equivalent

A minimum of two (2) credits each in:

- English, Culture, and Communication (2 credits)

- Mathematics, Computer Science, Chemistry or Physics (2 credits)

**i Note:** The Bachelor of Arts (General) without a Concentration includes the 11 core credits listed above plus one of the following courses for a total of 12 mandatory credits. ECE103: Introduction to Microeconomics or ECE104: Introduction to Macroeconomics

The Bachelor of Arts (General) without a Concentration is offered to students who are interested in Arts courses, but who initially have no particular interest in a specific field of study in Arts. The student who has chosen this programme will always have the option later in the course of his/her studies to register in the Bachelor of Arts (General) with a Concentration.

The Bachelor of Arts (General) with a Concentration is offered to students who already have an interest in a given field of study in Arts. The Concentrations in Arts have been designed by the departments in the Faculty of Social Sciences and Humanities in such a way as to make it easy for a student who has completed the programme with distinction to upgrade his/her degree to an Honours degree with a view to pursuing studies at the graduate level.

## Bachelor of Science (General)

**A Note:** The Bachelor of Science (General) is not open to students enrolled in the ROTP programme.

The Faculty Science offers a 30-credit Bachelor of Science (General) degree.

Of the 30 credits:

- at least 20 must be in science;
  - 8 of the 20 are either those of the basic First Year Science Core Requirements of RMC (listed below) or equivalent;
  - 12 of the 20 can be from any science course that count towards a science degree, provided the prerequisites for the courses are met.
- at least 10 of the 30 must be earned through RMC.

Interested students have the option of applying to:

- a Bachelor of Science (General)
- a Bachelor of Science (General) with a chosen Minor in Science (Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics or Computer Science)

For the Minor:

- the requirements of a Minor as defined by the relevant department or by the Faculty of Science must be met if the student has opted to register in the Bachelor of Science (General) with a Minor.

## Common Core Curriculum - Bachelor of Science (General)

The Bachelor of Science (General) incorporates a compulsory core of courses. Of the 30 credits required, the following 16 credits are mandatory:

RMC First Year Science Core Requirements (8 credits):

- MAE101: Introduction to Calculus (2 credits)
- MAE129: Introduction to Algebra (1 credit)
- CSE101: Introduction to Algorithms and Computing (1 credit)
- PHE104: General Physics (2 credits)
- CCE101: Engineering Chemistry (2 credits)

All of:

- BAE268: Introduction to Defence Resource Management (1 credit)
- PSE401: Military Professionalism and Ethics (1 credit) (*PSE402: Leadership and Ethics is an acceptable alternative in this programme*)

One of:

- HIE271: Introduction to Military History and Thought (1 credit)
- HIE275: Survey of Technology, Society and Warfare (1 credit)
- HIE475: Technology, Society, and Warfare (1 credit)

One of:

- POE205: Canadian Politics and Society (1 credit)
- POE116: Introduction to International Relations) (1 credit)

A minimum of one (1) credit in Military History:

- HIE208: Canadian Military History: A Study of War and Military History, 1867 to the Present (or another course in Military History, such as HIE205: Canadian Military History: (Origins to 1870)) (1 credit)

A minimum of one (1) credit in Military Psychology and Leadership:

- PSE103: Introduction to Human Psychology (1 credit)

A minimum of two (2) credits in:

- English, Culture, and Communication (2 credits)

The Bachelor of Science (General) without a Minor is offered to students who have a general interest in science courses, but who initially have no particular interest in a specific field of study in Science. The student who has chosen this programme will always have the option later in the course of his/her studies to register in the Bachelor of Science (General) with a Minor or in any other university programme requiring basic science courses.

The Bachelor of Science (General) with a Minor is offered to students who already have an interest in a given field of study in Science. The Minors in Science have been designed by the departments in the Faculty of Science in such a way as to make it possible for a student who has completed the programme with distinction to upgrade the degree to an Honours degree with a view to pursuing studies at the graduate level.

## Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (BMASc)

- **i** The Bachelor of Military Arts and Science is not open to direct entry by ROTP cadets.

The Bachelor of Military Arts and Science reflects the unique mission of RMC as the Canadian military university with a national vision of educating leaders for the country. Through a multidisciplinary programme, students receive an education of atypical breadth, which is oriented towards those issues fundamental to the profession of arms. Core courses in military professionalism and ethics, military history and defence resource management, contribute to the education of military members and civilians with interest in defence issues. The broad scope of courses in the social sciences, humanities and sciences provides students with a rich educational background and with opportunities to develop their unique interests.

Interested students have the option of applying to pursue a minor, of their choice, from among the minors currently available at RMC in the Faculty of Social Sciences and Humanities, and for which sufficient distance learning (DL) offerings are available.

### General programme learning outcomes

The general learning outcomes for the Bachelor of Military Arts and Science are:

- Develop the ability to reason scientifically;
- Develop an understanding of the basics of modern technology;
- Acquire an understanding of civics and the structure of the Canadian government;
- Develop knowledge of international affairs;
- Obtain grounding in military history;
- Obtain grounding in military theory and strategy;
- Develop an understanding of ethics and leadership
- Develop critical thinking and analytical skills; and
- Develop writing and communication skills.

## Programme Requirements

The Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (BMASc) is equivalent to a conventional 30 credit degree in terms of quality and quantity of instruction. The BMASc degree is designed to be earned over an extended period, integrating professional training and academic study.

## The compulsory core for the BMASc programme includes the following 11 credits:

- [BAE268](#): Introduction to Defence Resource Management
- [HIE208](#): Canadian Military History: A Study of War and Military History, 1867 to the Present (*or another military history course*)
- [HIE275](#): Survey of Technology, Society and Warfare
- [POE116](#): Introduction to International Relations
- [POE205](#): Canadian Politics and Society
- [PSE103](#): Introduction to Human Psychology
- [PSE401](#): Military Professionalism and Ethics
- 2 credits in English: one credit in literature, plus one credit in either literature or grammar
- 2 credits in Science (Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, or Physics)

## The 30 credits taken in the BMASc programme must also meet the following conditions/requirements:

- **Residency requirement:** at least 10 credits must be taken through RMC.
- **Senior level requirement:** at least 10 credits must be at the senior level (300 or 400-level courses), and among these at least 5 credits must be earned through RMC.
- **Military Content requirement:** at least 15 credits of the minimum 30 required credits must have military content

For the purpose of the BMASc degree, a credit with military content is defined as one in which the learning is directly related to a military topic. There are several ways in which a credit is considered to contain military credit:

- the student has completed a course in which the main focus is clearly of a military nature (e.g., [CCE204](#): Military Chemistry, or [HIE371](#): War and the Military Profession).
- the student has taken a general course but directed his/her personal research to areas of a military nature (ex: the student is taking a course on the rise of modern Germany but in which papers are focused on military aspects, such as "German Defensive Innovations on the Eastern Front, 1943-44"). In these cases, students are required to submit proof of their research (i.e., a copy of the relevant papers) before any military content credits are granted.

**i Note:** Students have the option of applying to a Bachelor of Military Arts and Science without a chosen minor or to a Bachelor of Military Arts and Science with a minor (8 credits) in the following disciplines: Business Administration; English, Culture, and Communication; French, Literature, and Culture; History; Political Science and Psychology.

## References:

- [RMC Courses Meeting the Military Course Content Requirements of the BMASc](#)
- [RMC Table of Credit Granted](#)

## Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours) (BMASc (Hons))

**i** The Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours) is not open to direct entry by ROTP cadets.

## Programme Requirements

The Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours) (BMASc (Hons)) is equivalent to a conventional 40 credit Honours degree in terms of quality and quantity of instruction. The BMASc (Hons) degree is designed to be earned over an extended period, integrating professional training and academic study. This 40 credit Honours degree, with a specialization in Military Studies, is designed for students registered in the BMASc programme who intend to pursue graduate studies after completion of their Bachelor's degree. The students who complete the Honours programme will have met one important requirement for admission into a Graduate Studies programme.

Those interested in registering in the BMASc (Hons) programme are required to:

- file the Request to Change Programme form once they have earned at least 20 university credits;
- maintained an average of not less than B- in their university courses; and
- fax the form to Admissions.

## The compulsory core for the BMASc (Hons) programme includes the following 13 credits:

The BMASc (Hons) programme has the same 11 credit core curriculum as the General programme, plus a Directed Research Project (MAS400), which counts for 2 credits, for a total of 13 compulsory credits.

**The 40 credits taken in the BMASc (Hons) programme must also meet the following conditions/requirements:**

- **Residency requirement:** at least 20 (i.e., 18 one-term credits, plus 2 credits for the Directed Research Project (DRP)) of the course credits must be taken through RMC.
- **Senior level requirement:** at least 20 credits must be at the 300 or 400-level of which 10 credits must be RMC credits.
  - To ensure honours standing, students must achieve at least a B in the DRP (MAS400) and maintain, as a minimum, a B average in senior-level courses and at least a B- average in 400-level courses.
- **Military content requirement:** at least 20 credits of the minimum 40 credits must have military content

**i Note:** Students have the option of applying to a Bachelor of Military Arts and Science without a chosen minor or to a Bachelor of Military Arts and Science with a minor (8 credits) in the following disciplines: Business Administration, English, Culture, and Communication, French, Literature, and Culture, History, Political Science and Psychology.

### **Directed Research Project (MAS400)**

The Directed Research Project (DRP) is seen as a major component of the BMASc (Hons) degree in that it affords the student the opportunity to demonstrate his or her ability to critically analyze some element of his or her military experience. Students are required to submit a proposal to the Faculty of Social Sciences and Humanities, along with their application to be admitted into the programme. Upon acceptance of the proposal, a supervisor will be assigned and the work will be carried out under the guidance of that individual. If appropriate, this project may take the form of a technical project or a directed reading course with one or two major essays. Directed Readings allow students to explore subjects of particular interest through the execution of a series of assignments, while under the supervision of a university professor.

The proposal (1-3 pages) must identify a general area of interest (e.g., twentieth-century Canadian Naval Strategy). Specifically, it must provide the following information:

- why the area is of military interest
- why the student is interested in the topic
- the overall objective of the project
- what issues the student would like to discuss
- whether or not the research materials are expected to be readily available (i.e. is the material classified)
- any extraordinary sources that might be required to carry out the work
- a preliminary bibliography (approximately 20 titles)
- the name of an advisor in the local area of the student (if applicable)

During the review period, the Chair of the BMASc programme, in consultation with the appropriate department head, will approve or reject the proposal. If approved, an appropriate supervisor will be selected for the student (or the suggested supervisor will be appointed).

The supervisor will then, in consultation with the student, determine the specific aim of the research and direct the student's efforts towards the completion of a major research paper (generally at least 50 pages) or two or more smaller research papers (between 20 and 25 pages each). These papers must have a definite military content and represent significant individual research and critical analysis. All papers must be submitted according to an essay format deemed acceptable by the supervisor (e.g., The Chicago Manual of Style, or The Modern Language Association).

The student and the supervisor will work out a timetable for the various parts of the work and for final submission. The paper(s) will be submitted to a second reader and the second reader, in conjunction with the supervisor, will determine the grade. The Directed Research Project must earn at least a B to be counted as two credits towards the BMASc Honours degree.

The DRP is awarded two senior credits and should be likened to an Honours thesis, which is normally completed within two consecutive terms. Because most DRPs are completed at a distance, there are some delays to be expected due to this circumstance. Thus, a 12-month due date is set for the final draft of the DRP, starting from the date the project has a supervisor and has been approved. An extension beyond this 12-month due date may only be granted by the Chair of the BMASc programme, and only due to deployment/operational, medical or other exceptional circumstances.

## **Certificate in Military Leadership and Management (CMLM)**

The Certificate in Military Leadership and Management (CMLM) is an interdisciplinary certificate at the undergraduate level, offered via distance learning through the Royal Military College of Canada (RMC). The CMLM is open to mature students and any person able to take courses at RMC, with the exception of officer cadets enrolled in the Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP). The certificate can be applied to the Bachelor of Military Arts and Science, the Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours) and the Bachelor of Arts (General).

## Requirements

This is a 10 credit certificate, 6 credits of which are required courses from Military Psychology and Leadership and from Management. At least 5 credits must be RMC credits.

### Mandatory Courses (6 credits)

- [PSE103](#): Introduction to Human Psychology (1 credit)
- [PSE301](#): Organizational Behaviour and Leadership (1 credit)
- [PSE401](#): Military Professionalism and Ethics (1 credit)
- [BAE202](#): Financial Accounting (1 credit)
- [BAE238](#): Introduction to Strategic Management (1 credit)
- [BAE268](#): Introduction to Defence Resource Management (1 credit)

### Elective Courses (4 credits)

To complete the CMLM, students will complete an additional four credits. Students may choose any courses, depending on their interests, selected from the Sciences, Humanities or Social Sciences. To obtain the most knowledge within the disciplines emphasized in the CMLM, it is recommended that students choose elective courses in Military Leadership or Management. The following course choices are recommended.

#### Military Leadership:

- [PSE312](#): Applied Military Psychology (1 credit)
- [PSE328](#): Group Dynamics (1 credit)
- [PSE454](#): Advanced Leadership (1 credit)

#### Management:

- [BAE208](#): Management Accounting (must have completed BAE202) (1 credit)
- [BAE220](#): Management Information Systems (1 credit)
- [BAE326](#): Human Resource Management (1 credit)
- [BAE314](#): Marketing Fundamentals (1 credit)

## Other Certificate Programmes

- [Ammunition Technology Certificate](#)
- [Certificate in Management with Applications to Defence](#)
- [Certificate in Accounting](#)
- [NCM Executive Professional Development Programme \(NEPDP\)](#)
- [Certificate of General Military Studies \(CGMS\)](#)
- [Certificate of Advanced Military Studies \(CAMS\)](#)

#### Date modified:

2021-08-17



# Undergraduate Arts Programmes

## Related links

[Department of Management](#)

[Department of English, Culture, and Communication](#)

[Department of French, Literature, and Culture](#)

[Department of History](#)

[Department of Military Psychology and Leadership](#)

[Department of Political Science and Economics](#)

[Faculty List by Department](#)

[Undergraduate Admissions](#)

The Royal Military College of Canada offers degree programmes in both English and French. The subjects in the curriculum are selected for their value to future officers in the Canadian Armed Forces.

The eight arts programmes listed below have a high proportion of time devoted to mathematics and science. Students pursuing an Bachelor of Arts not only gain knowledge relevant to their field of specialization while exercising their communication and critical thinking skills, but they also examine situations from a military perspective and become aware of contemporary and global issues. A key component of the programme is using examples based on real-life experiences of young officers on operational deployment.

The links below will connect you to web pages containing the requirements and the course descriptions for the undergraduate programmes leading to a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Arts.

[Business Administration Programme](#)

[Economics Programme](#)

[English, Culture, and Communication Programme](#)

[French, Literature, and Culture Programme](#)

[History Programme](#)

[Military and Strategic Studies Programme](#)

[Psychology Programme](#)



Political Science Programme

**Date modified:**

2021-02-22



# Business Administration Undergraduate Programme

[Business Administration Programme Requirements](#)

[B.A. Honours Business Administration](#)

[B.A. Business Administration](#)

[Programme Outlines for Business Administration](#)

[Concentration in Business Administration](#)

[Minor in Business Administration](#)

[Certificate in Management with Applications to Defence](#)

[Certificate in Accounting](#)

## Related links

[Business Administration courses](#)

[Undergraduate Arts Programmes](#)

[Department of Management](#)

[Admissions](#)

## Introduction

The primary purpose of the Management Department is to provide the Officer Cadets of the Royal Military College of Canada with the best possible university-level education in Business Administration. This education must benefit foremost the students themselves and, as a direct consequence, the professional development of the future officers of the Canadian Forces. The quality of this education must be such that upon the completion of the undergraduate degree the doors of every graduate school will be open to the best of these students.

The study of business administration involves a number of functional areas including accounting, information systems, finance, marketing, operations management and human resource management. These functional areas are developed from a number of basic disciplines. For example, marketing relies on the disciplines of microeconomics, statistics and psychology; finance and operations management rely on mathematics and statistics and human resource management relies on psychology and sociology. The practice of business administration does not take place in a vacuum. Understanding the environmental context and its relationship with a functional area is essential to the development of effective decisions, policies and strategies.

The Business Administration Programme will have a threefold thrust. The programme will provide the student with a basic understanding of certain core disciplines such as quantitative methods, economics and psychology. It will also provide the student with a basic understanding of each of the functional areas such as finance, accounting, human resources and marketing. Finally, it will include courses, which require integration of the functional areas. The overarching goal is to provide the student with a broad, well-grounded education in business administration.

## Business Administration Programme Requirements

Students successfully completing their first year Arts, with at least a "D" average, are eligible for entry into the programme leading to a B.A. Honours Business Administration or B.A. Business Administration starting in Second Year. In consultation with the Department Head, students will select courses each year which fulfil the degree requirements that are best suited to students' interests.

**Note:** All 300/400 level courses in business administration are limited to students enrolled in the following programmes:

- B.A. Honours Business Administration / B.A. Business Administration
- All Joint Programmes with Business Administration
- Minor in Business Administration
- Concentration in Business Administration
- Certificate in Management with Applications in Defence
- Bachelor of Military Arts and Science

or with permission of the department.

## **B.A. Honours Business Administration**

A 42 credit programme, including the core courses for arts programmes, the mandatory athletics courses, and the mandatory second language courses.

### **Mandatory Courses**

- BAE202: Financial Accounting
- BAE208: Management Accounting
- BAE220: Introduction to Information Technology <sup>1</sup>
- BAE242: Quantitative Methods I
- BAE270: Management, Critical Thinking and Communication
- BAE300: Finance
- BAE314: Marketing Fundamentals
- BAE326: Human Resources Management
- BAE330: Organizational Theory
- BAE344: Operations Management
- BAE470: Strategic Management I
- BAE472: Strategic Management II
- ECE206: Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I
- ECE224: Microeconomics I
- 6 Business Administration credits at the 300/400 level <sup>2</sup>
- ATE101: Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I <sup>6</sup>
- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II <sup>6</sup>
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I <sup>6</sup>
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II <sup>6</sup>

### **Elective**

- 2 credits

## **B.A. Business Administration**

A 40 credit programme, including the core courses for arts programmes.

### **Mandatory Courses**

- BAE202: Financial Accounting
- BAE208: Management Accounting
- BAE220: Introduction to Information Technology <sup>1</sup>
- BAE242: Quantitative Methods I
- BAE270: Management, Critical Thinking and Communication
- BAE300: Finance
- BAE314: Marketing Fundamentals
- BAE326: Human Resources Management
- BAE330: Organizational Theory
- BAE344: Operations Management

- [BAE470](#): Strategic Management I
- [BAE472](#): Strategic Management II
- [ECE224](#): Microeconomics I
- 5 Business Administration credits at the 300/400 level <sup>2</sup>
- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- [ATE301](#): Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- [LCF100](#) : Compétence de base – partie I <sup>6</sup>
- [LCF200](#) : Compétence de base – partie II <sup>6</sup>
- [LCF300](#) : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I <sup>6</sup>
- [LCF400](#) : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II <sup>6</sup>

### Elective

- 2 credits

## Programme Outlines for Business Administration

The following is an outline, by year, of a typical programme of study for the B.A. Honours Business Administration or the B.A. Business Administration that would cover required courses. (*Actual programmes of study may vary.*)

### B.A. Honours Business Administration

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<a href="#">ENE110</a> <a href="#">HIE101</a> <a href="#">ECE103</a> <a href="#">ECE104</a> <a href="#">PSE103</a> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">ENE110</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">HIE103</a> <a href="#">MAE103</a> <sup>3</sup> <a href="#">POE116</a> <a href="#">BAE220</a> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">ENE210</a> <a href="#">MAE106</a> <a href="#">BAE202</a> <a href="#">BAE270</a> <a href="#">ECE206</a> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">ENE210</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">HIE203</a> <a href="#">MAE113</a> <sup>3</sup> <a href="#">BAE208</a> <a href="#">BAE242</a> <a href="#">ECE224</a> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<a href="#">PSE301</a> <a href="#">BAE300</a> <a href="#">BAE314</a> <a href="#">BAE330</a> <a href="#">BAE344</a> <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">BAE326</a> <a href="#">HIE271</a> 1 science credit <sup>4</sup> <b>Optional</b> <sup>5</sup> 2 credits <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">POE205</a> 1 science credit <sup>4</sup> <a href="#">BAE470</a> <b>Optional</b> <sup>5</sup> 2 credits <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">PSE401</a> <a href="#">BAE472</a> <b>Optional</b> <sup>5</sup> 2 credits <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

## B.A. Business Administration

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE110</u> <u>HIE101</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>ECE103</u> <u>ECE104</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE110</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE103</u> <u>MAE103</u> <sup>3</sup> <u>POE116</u> <u>BAE220</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> <u>MAE106</u> <u>BAE202</u> <u>BAE270</u> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE203</u> <u>MAE113</u> <sup>3</sup> <u>BAE208</u> <u>BAE242</u> <u>ECE224</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> <u>BAE300</u> <u>BAE314</u> <u>BAE330</u> <u>BAE344</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>BAE326</u> <u>HIE271</u> 1 science credit <sup>4</sup> <b>Optional</b> <sup>5</sup> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE205</u> 1 science credit <sup>4</sup> <u>BAE470</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>5</sup> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>BAE472</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>5</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>4 credits</b>

### Footnotes for BA and BA(Hons)

- 1 CSE101 or CSE260 may replace BAE220, with approval from the Programme Chair
- 2 Students meeting the requirement may take "BAE490: Thesis" in lieu of 2 credits at the 300/400 level in Business Administration.
- 3 MAE113 can be taken in the first year if a student is not required to take MAE103.
- 4 A credit in Physics is required. A credit in Chemistry or Biology is required.

- 5 Optional courses must be chosen from 300/400 level Business Administration.
- 6 Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

**i Note:** The PSC SLE is the only SOL certification-testing instrument currently accredited and used by the CAF to assess the SOL proficiency level. (DAOD 5039-8, *Canadian Armed Forces Second Official Language Certification Testing*)

## Concentration in Business Administration

**i Note:** The Concentration in Business Administration is not open to ROTP cadets

A 30-credit programme, including the compulsory core, with 11 mandatory credits.

### 30 credits must be completed, and of these:

- At least 15 must be earned through RMC, (including six in the chosen discipline)
- At least 10 must be at the senior level
- At least 20 must be in Arts, (of which at least 12 must be in Business Administration)
- At least 5 of the 12 Business Administration credits must be at the senior level
- At least 6 of the 12 Business Administration credits must be earned through RMC

**Note:** A credit may fulfil several requirements at the same time, ex: a course could be in Arts (including Business Administration), at the senior level and taken through RMC. The B.A. Programme includes a compulsory core.

## Mandatory College Courses

- HIE208: Canadian Military History: A Study in War and Military History, 1867 to Present (*or another course in Military History, such as HIE205*)
- HIE275: Technology, Society and Warfare
- MAE106: Discrete Mathematics with Probability
- MAE113: Calculus for the Liberal Arts
- POE205: Canadian Politics and Society (*or POE116: Introduction to International Relations*)
- PSE103: Introduction to Human Psychology
- PSE401: Military Professionalism and Ethics
- At least 2 credits in English Literature and Grammar
- At least 1 credit in Canadian History

## Business Administration Requirements

Students who select the Concentration in Business Administration are required to take the following courses or their equivalent from a recognized university.

- BAE202: Financial Accounting I
- BAE208: Management Accounting
- BAE220: Introduction to Information Technology
- BAE238: Introduction to Strategic Management
- BAE242: Quantitative Methods I
- BAE268: Introduction to Defence Resource Management
- BAE300: Finance
- BAE314: Marketing Fundamentals
- BAE326: Human Resources Management
- BAE330: Organizational Theory
- BAE344: Operations Management

- [ECE103](#): Introduction to Microeconomics
- [ECE104](#): Introduction to Macroeconomics

## Electives

- 7 additional credits in Arts, Science or Technology are also required

## Minor in Business Administration

**Note:** The Minor is open to students from all faculties.

## Mandatory Courses

- [BAE202](#): Financial Accounting I
- [BAE242](#): Quantitative Methods (or equivalent)

## Optional Courses

6 of the following Business Administration courses:

- [BAE208](#): Management Accounting I
- [BAE220](#): Introduction to Information Technology
- [BAE238](#): Introduction to Strategic Management
- [BAE270](#): Management, Critical Thinking and Communication
- [BAE300](#): Finance
- [BAE314](#): Marketing Fundamentals
- [BAE326](#): Human Resource Management
- [BAE330](#): Organizational Theory
- [BAE344](#): Operations Management

## Certificate in Management with Applications to Defence


**Note:** This certificate is intended to allow individuals to gain a basic understanding of the defence management field.

The topics cover the basics of management theory across multiple disciplines. In addition, the Certificate can be applied to the B.A. (General) and B.M.A.Sc. degree programmes. The equivalent of 10 one-credit courses are required for completion of the Certificate. This certificate is closed to any student with an Honours or Major degree in Business Administration or with a Minor or Concentration in Business Administration.

## Core courses or their equivalent (10 credits):

- [BAE202](#): Financial Accounting
- [BAE208](#): Managerial Accounting
- [BAE220](#): Introduction to Information Technology
- [BAE238](#): Introduction to Strategic Management
- [BAE242](#): Quantitative Methods I
- [BAE300](#): Finance
- [BAE314](#): Marketing Fundamentals
- [BAE326](#): Human Resources Management
- [BAE330](#): Organizational Theory
- [BAE344](#): Operations Management

## Certificate in Accounting

 **Important:** This certificate is expected to start being offered in September of 2022.

**i Note:** This certificate is not available to ROTP students. It is for Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) personnel that are taking courses from RMC to complete the requirements of the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) preparatory program. This is part of the RMC – Logistics Officer (Finance) Professionalization project.

The 15 courses listed in the certificate represent the Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) preparatory courses which are necessary for entry into the two-year professional program. A 6-week distance-learning option for each course listed below was created. The contents of the compressed online course and its corresponding in class course are the same.

CPA Course Code	Course Title	RMC Course Code
IFA	Financial Accounting I	<a href="#"><u>BAE202</u></a>
IF1	Financial Accounting II	<a href="#"><u>BAE302</u></a>
IF2	Intermediate Financial Reporting II	<a href="#"><u>BAE414</u></a>
AFR	Advanced Topics in Financial Reporting	<a href="#"><u>BAE424</u></a>
IMA	Managerial Accounting	<a href="#"><u>BAE208</u></a>
MAA	Intermediate Management Accounting	<a href="#"><u>BAE404</u></a>
PMA	Introduction to Strategic Management	<a href="#"><u>BAE238</u></a>
AUA	Audit	<a href="#"><u>BAE310</u></a>
COF	Finance	<a href="#"><u>BAE300</u></a>
TAX	Taxation	<a href="#"><u>BAE312</u></a>
ECO	Microeconomics and Macroeconomics	<a href="#"><u>ECE103</u></a> and <a href="#"><u>ECE104</u></a>
STA	Quantitative Methods I	<a href="#"><u>BAE242</u></a>
BUL	Business Law	<a href="#"><u>BAE420</u></a>
ITE	Introduction to Information Technology	<a href="#"><u>BAE220</u></a>

**Date modified:**

2021-07-28





## Business Administration Undergraduate Courses

[BAE202 Financial Accounting I](#)

[BAE208 Managerial Accounting](#)

[BAE220 Introduction to Information Technology](#)

[BAE238 Introduction to Strategic Management](#)

[BAE242 Quantitative Methods I](#)

[BAE268 Introduction to Defence Resource Management](#)

[BAE270 Management, Critical Thinking and Communication](#)

[BAE300 Finance](#)

[BAE302 Financial Accounting II](#)

[BAE310 Audit](#)

[BAE312 Taxation](#)

[BAE314 Marketing Fundamentals](#)

[BAE326 Human Resources Management](#)

[BAE330 Organizational Theory](#)

[BAE336 International Financial Management](#)

[BAE364 Business Analytics](#)

[BAE344 Operations Management](#)

[BAE400 Advanced Finance](#)

[BAE404 Intermediate Management Accounting](#)

[BAE406 Management of Technology](#)

[BAE408 Management Control Systems](#)

[BAE410 Information Systems](#)

[BAE412 e-Business](#)

[BAE414 Intermediate Financial Reporting II](#)

[BAE416 Quantitative Analysis](#)

[BAE420 Business Law](#)

[BAE422 Business Ethics](#)

[BAE424 Advanced Topics in Financial reporting:](#)

[BAE426 Labour Relations](#)

[BAE434 Managerial Challenges in Organizational Behaviour](#)

[BAE436 Public Financial Management](#)

[BAE440 International Management](#)

[BAE442 Project Management](#)

[BAE444 Supply Chain Management](#)

[BAE446 Operations Planning](#)

[BAE448 Selected Readings in Management](#)

[BAE450 Advanced Topics in Management](#)

[BAE452 Business Policy](#)

[BAE454 Seminar in Entrepreneurship](#)

[BAE460 Consumer Behaviour](#)

[BAE462 Brand Strategy](#)

[BAE464 Management of Organizational Change](#)

[BAE466 Management of Health and Safety at Work](#)

[BAE468 Training and Development](#)

[BAE470 Strategic Management I](#)

[BAE472 Strategic Management II](#)

[BAE490 Thesis](#)

#### **Related links**

[Business Administration programme requirements](#)

[Course details guide](#)

## **Courses 200-299**

### **BAE202 Financial Accounting I**

This course provides an introduction to the principles, practice and process of financial accounting. The student is introduced to the theory and mechanics of financial accounting with an emphasis on the presentation and development of accounting as an information system. Major topic areas include accounting theory, the processing of accounting data, accounting for assets, liabilities, owner's equity and the preparation and interpretation of financial statements.

#### **Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#). A 6-week distance-learning option will be offered for the Certificate in Accounting.

#### **Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term

#### **Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9) (Distance Learning [6-week condensed version]: 0 - 0 -18)

#### **Credit(s):**

1

## BAE208 Managerial Accounting

This course introduces students to the fundamentals of management accounting within the organization. The early part of the course examines basic terms, concepts and systems of management accounting before moving on to more specific topics such as activity-based costing, budgeting, variance analysis, and cost allocation. The course emphasizes the use of accounting information for planning and control within the organization and the appropriate use of accounting information for other types of decision-making such as pricing and product profitability decisions. The role of management accounting in systems supporting quality programmes and just in time delivery is considered. Other types of decision-making using accounting information such as capital budgeting and transfer pricing are examined as time permits. Consideration will be given to the behavioural and motivational impact of various management accounting systems.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#). A 6-week distance-learning option will be offered for the Certificate in Accounting.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE202 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6, (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9), (Distance Learning [6-week condensed version]: 0 - 0 -18)

**Credit(s):**

1

## BAE220 Introduction to Information Technology

This course is intended for students who will use Information Technology (IT) in the workplace. It is not intended for computer or systems professionals. The course will provide students with an introduction to the fundamentals of IT and its applications in an organizational setting. Students will be expected to have basic computer skills such as the ability to use a modern integrated office software package. Students who lack these skills will be required to take part in a skills lab. Topics include: Computer Hardware, Computer Software, Networking, Data Management, Uses of IT in Organizations, Development of Information Systems, Ethics and Information Technology.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#). A 6-week distance-learning option will be offered for the Certificate in Accounting. For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a degree in Science or Engineering.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6, (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9), (Distance Learning [6-week condensed version]: 0 - 0 -18)

**Credit(s):**

1

## BAE238 Introduction to Strategic Management

The course focuses on introducing the principles of general management of the business organizations. Definitions, frameworks and conceptual models are presented to provide principles for strategy formulation, implementation, execution, leadership and control. Topics include, but are not limited to, competitive forces and value chain analysis, strategic intent, core competencies, corporate social responsibility, strategic and organizational performance, internal and external analysis, and management of change. Particular attention is given to strategic management in the military context of defence and security.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through [Distance Education](#). A 6-week distance-learning option will be offered for the Certificate in Accounting.

**Exclusion(s):**

BAE470

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9, (Distance Learning [6-week condensed version]: 0 - 0 -18)

**Credit(s):**

1

## BAE242 Quantitative Methods I

This course introduces students to the application of probabilistic and statistical techniques to business problems. Major topics include probability theory, estimation, confidence intervals and inference, all in the context of business problems.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#). A 6-week distance-learning option will be offered for the Certificate in Accounting.

**Exclusion(s):**

ECE242 and PSE213

**Semester:**

May be offered in the Fall Term & Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6, (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9), (Distance Learning [6-week condensed version]: 0 - 0 -18)

**Credit(s):**

1

## BAE268 Introduction to Defence Resource Management

This course provides a broad introduction to defence resource management, including its principles and practices. This course identifies the mechanisms affecting the management of military and civilian personnel at the institutional level, and covers topics in organization, roles and responsibilities, resources and capabilities, operational activities, and business planning. The course integrates analytical concepts, principles, methods, and techniques drawn from the disciplines of management and economics, and applies them to decisions involving the allocation of financial, logistic and human resources.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Exclusion(s):**

BAE100, BAE101

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## BAE270 Management, Critical thinking, and Communication

This course presents a broad survey of the world of business and aims to incite students to develop a critical perspective when reviewing business literature. Students explore foundational business theories by studying business readings and evaluating the major themes for scope, relevance, and managerial utility. The course includes an introduction to business case analysis and interpretation. The course also emphasizes the principles and techniques of clear, concise, and effective, written and oral communication.

**Prerequisite(s)**

ENE110 or FRF152

**Exclusion(s):**

BAE264

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 300-399

### BAE300 Finance

This course introduces the students to principles of financial decision-making. Topics include the theory of present value and interest, risk, capital markets, and valuation, and decision-making within the firm including the financing decision, and capital budgeting. The emphasis is on the application of the principles to solve business, military and administrative problems.

**Note(s):**

A 6-week distance-learning option will be offered for the Certificate in Accounting.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE202

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6, (Distance Learning [6-week condensed version]: 0 - 0 -18)

**Credit(s):**

1

### BAE302 Financial Accounting II

This course provides a continued examination of the principles, practice and process of financial accounting. The students continue their introduction to the theory and mechanics of financial accounting with an emphasis on the presentation and development of accounting as an information system. Major topic areas include accounting theory, the processing of accounting data, accounting for assets, liabilities, owner's equity and the preparation and interpretation of financial statements. Time permitting; the accounts of the federal government will also be introduced.

**Note(s):**

A 6-week distance-learning option will be offered for the Certificate in Accounting.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE202

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term & Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6, (Distance Learning [6-week condensed version]: 0 - 0 -18)

**Credit(s):**

1

### BAE310 Audit

This course aims to provide students with a foundational understanding of contemporary auditing concepts, techniques, and other assurance services. Students will also learn about the evaluation of internal audit, management audit, and "value-for-money" audit procedures used in the public sector.

**Note(s):**

A 6-week distance-learning option will be offered for the Certificate in Accounting.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE202 and BAE208

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6, (Distance Learning [6-week condensed version]: 0 - 0 -18)

**Credit(s):**

1

## BAE312 Taxation

This course introduces Federal income tax laws and regulations with a focus on the taxation of individuals and corporations. Topics covered include administration of the tax system, residence, employment income, business and property income, capital gains, other income and deductions, computation of taxable income and taxes payable for individuals and corporations. GST/HST will also be covered.

**Note(s):**

A 6-week distance-learning option will be offered for the Certificate in Accounting.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE202

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6, (Distance Learning [6-week condensed version]: 0 - 0 -18)

**Credit(s):**

1

## BAE314 Marketing Fundamentals

This course provides an introduction to the fundamentals of marketing within a business organization. The course will begin with an examination of consumer and business-to-business markets, before moving on to the major components of competitive marketing strategy, namely product/service development, pricing, distribution and promotion. The course will provide a foundation for future work in this area. No prerequisites are required although knowledge of differential calculus or microeconomics is helpful.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#)

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0-0-9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## BAE326 Human Resources Management

The basic purpose of every human resource system is to acquire, develop and maintain the right kinds and numbers of people necessary to achieve organizational objectives. Taking a general systems approach this course examines the major human resource management (HRM) functions and their impact on organizational effectiveness. Representative topics include demographics and personnel supply; human rights legislation and employment equity; human resource planning; recruiting and selection; training and development; and compensation and benefits.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#)

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0-0-9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## BAE330 Organizational Theory

This course examines organizational theories, including but not limited to classical management theories on organizations and management, contingency theory, open systems theories, theories based on technological imperatives, institutional theories, and theories of bureaucracy. Emphasis will be placed on issues relating to processes such as politics, power and control in organizations, organizational legitimacy and organizational design. The course advances the understanding of how an organization functions within its social context as well as how its organizational design can be improved.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE270 or BAE238

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#)

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term & Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0-0-9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## BAE336 International Financial Management

This course focuses on international financial management and international economics. The objective of the course is to develop the student's ability to understand and analyze the major problems of economics and financial decisions in an international context. Specifically, the course covers the following aspects: Foreign exchange markets, exchange rate determination, international money and capital markets, currency futures, options, and swaps, corporate exposure management, Managing Foreign Exchange Risk in the Department of National Defence, international capital budgeting and investing.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE206 and BAE300

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## BAE344 Operations Management

This course presents a qualitative overview and introduces quantitative methods used in planning and managing operations in the service and production sector of the economy. Topics include: design, process selection, capacity planning, project control, quality control, response to customer, cost/benefit analysis, facility layout, inventory and, supply chain management.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#)

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE242

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0-0-9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## BAE364 Business Analytics

This course provides the fundamental concepts of business analytics, with strong emphasis on business applications. Topics include linear programming, network modelling, project management, regression analysis and data mining. Each topic is illustrated through business applications to show how data analysis works in today's organizations. Special attention is given to the use of software such as Microsoft Excel as well as to the presentation and interpretation of results.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE242

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term & Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 400-499

### BAE400 Advanced Finance

This course provides a framework for formulating and considering financial decisions that affect the long-term performance and value of an enterprise. The course further develops the areas of finance covered in the introductory finance course and introduces and develops new topics essential to advanced study in finance. The course covers such topics as raising capital, capital budgeting, interaction of financing and investment decisions, options in corporate finance, capital structure choices, distribution policy, and corporate governance. Cases are used to promote discussion of the application of financial principles to realistic business scenarios.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE300

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### BAE404 Intermediate Management Accounting

This second course in management accounting builds on the principles learned in the introductory course. The course will continue the examination of cost management and the analysis of business decisions. Topics include but are not limited to: costs and pricing, cost behaviour, relevant costs for decision-making, cost allocations, transfer pricing, sales mix decisions, and inventory management. The course will also examine how costs, pricing, and performance measurement apply in Not for Profit and public organizations.

**Note(s):**

A 6-week distance-learning option will be offered for the Certificate in Accounting.

**Prerequisite(s):**



BAE208

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall or Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6, (Distance Learning [6-week condensed version]: 0 - 0 -18)

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE406 Management of Technology**

The aim of this course is to help students develop a strong conceptual foundation for managing technology. It introduces concepts and frameworks for analyzing how organizations can create, develop, commercialize, diffuse and capture value from high technology-based products and services. It studies how organizations manage the technological change process (marketing, R&D, engineering, and manufacturing) in new organizational forms. Topics covered include: 1) technological change and how it affects competition between new and existing organizations, 2) strategies for organizations competing in high-technology industries, 3) management of innovation within a corporation, 4) management of innovation across organization boundaries (strategic alliances, entrepreneurship, venture capital), 5) technology commercialization, and 6) protection of an invention that might someday be commercialized.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE220

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE408 Management Control Systems**

Management control focuses on the process of assuring that the resources of the organization are used effectively and efficiently in the accomplishment of its objectives. This course deals with the design and implementation of accounting and non-accounting related controls from a managerial perspective. Using case analysis, the course focuses on the broad aspects of management control.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE208

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE410 Information Systems**

The objectives of this course are to provide a solid managerial perspective in the concepts essential to: 1) analyze and understand the capabilities and limitations of information technology so one can be an effective user of computers; 2) analyze, design, develop, implement and use MIS in organizations. Subjects covered include: role of information technology in organizations; strategic role of information systems in organizations; concepts, tools and techniques for systems development; managing information systems implementation; managing information system resources, Decision Support Systems; and managing International Information Systems.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE220

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term & Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## BAE412 e-Business

E-Business has become a key enabler for business transformation through the use of Electronic Service Delivery (ESD) in both the public and private sectors. This course covers the essential elements necessary for planning and implementing successful ESD initiatives and strategies. It examines what has fundamentally changed for business and government with the advent of the World Wide Web (WWW) technologies on the Internet and looks at their impact on marketing, emergence of new business models, and the nature of business transactions with customers and between business entities. The course also provides an introduction to the technical dimension of planning and building ESD infrastructure such as security, electronic payment systems and supply chain integration. A balanced approach is taken in addressing issues from both the private sector and government ESD planner's perspectives.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE220

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## BAE414 Intermediate Financial Reporting II

This course examines the theoretical underpinnings and accounting decision-making related to such topics as long-term debt, pensions, leases, complex financial instruments and accounting for income taxes. International financial reporting standards (IFRS) and their implications play an important role of the discussion in topics covered in the course.

**Note(s):**

A 6-week distance-learning option will be offered for the Certificate in Accounting.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE302

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6, (Distance Learning [6-week condensed version]: 0 - 0 -18)

**Credit(s):**

1

## BAE416 Quantitative Analysis

This course will examine both advanced deterministic and probabilistic methods of decision analysis and problem solving in management and economics areas. The course will be targeted at several methods of mixed integer and integer programming, decision and risk analysis, multi-criteria decision problems, simulation, forecasting, calculus of variations and optimal control, Markov Chains and Dynamic Programming. That is, both descriptive and prescriptive methods will be used and where possible, examples from the civilian world, DND or the CAF will be used to motivate the discussion, formulate problems and come to solutions.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE242

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE420 Business Law**

A basic introduction to the Canadian legal system with a focus on the areas of law of particular relevance to business. The course will briefly discuss the court system and civil procedure. Greater emphasis will be placed on the law of tort and contract.

**Note(s):**

A 6-week distance-learning option will be offered for the Certificate in Accounting.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term & Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6, (Distance Learning [6-week condensed version]: 0 - 0 -18)

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE422 Business Ethics**

This course provides students with the opportunity to examine and analyze ethical issues arising in contemporary business life. Ethical concerns and dilemmas within all the functional areas of business are considered. The course considers structural issues such as the nature of capitalism and the structure of the corporation before examining the responsibilities of a business enterprise to those people who work within it, and to consumers and society at large. Topics include: the capitalist system, the corporation, responsibilities toward employees, employee responsibilities toward their organization, obligations toward consumers, businesses and the environment, and honesty and integrity in business.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE424 Advanced Topics in Financial reporting:**

This course deals with advanced topics in financial reporting with an emphasis on business combinations and foreign currency transactions and translation of financial statements. Accounting for nonprofit organizations will also be examined.

**Note(s):**

A 6-week distance-learning option will be offered for the Certificate in Accounting.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE424

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6, (Distance Learning [6-week condensed version]: 0 - 0 -18)

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE426 Labour Relations**

This course examines the basic issues in labour relations such as union certification and negotiation and administration of collective agreements. Other selected topics in labour relations and employee relations will also be covered.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE326

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term & Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE434 Managerial Challenges in Organizational Behaviour**

This course aims to give students the opportunity to apply the knowledge they have acquired in introductory courses in Organizational Behaviour and Organizational Theory. The course focuses on analyzing managerial challenges through case studies, introspection, and active learning techniques. Contemporary management challenges guide the selection of topics included in the course.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE330 and PSE301

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE436 Public Financial Management**

This course aims at developing student capabilities in the analysis of financial operations and the management of the public sector at all level of government. The course covers the principles of finance, economics, accounting and fiscal administration that are relevant to the understanding of financial functions and financial management in the public sector.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE202 and BAE300 and ECE224

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE440 International Management**

This course will focus upon the opportunities and threats with which a firm must contend to become globally competitive and to be able to effectively operate within an international setting. A particular emphasis will be placed on multinational corporations, that is, companies that have significant interests across nations. Course topics include consideration of: the international macro-environment, including its economic, political, legal, technological and social elements; the role of culture, including the challenges faced when managing, motivating and leading persons across a variety of cultures; and international strategic management, including strategic planning, organizing international operations and decision-making in an international context.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term & Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE442 Project Management**

This course examines approaches to the management of major projects within and between organizations. Topics covered include, but are not limited to, requirement definition, project selection, organization, planning, scheduling, budgeting control and termination. Skills necessary for successful project management such as the ability to negotiate and the ability to identify and manage risk is also considered.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE242

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE444 Supply Chain Management**

Supply-chain management (SCM) is a system that helps manage the entire flow of information, materials, services and financials from raw materials suppliers through factories and warehouses, retailers to the end customer (end user). SCM stresses particularly processes and integration. Globalization and the rapid development of electronic business have heightened the strategic importance of supply chain management. The course develops a solid grounding, and includes strategies for customer service, inventory management, integrated processes and virtual integration, information sharing and the management of the bullwhip effect phenomena, matching supply and demand and managing uncertainties, business logistics outsourcing, supply chain network design and postponement, managing partnerships and how to create value through global networks.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE344

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE446 Operations Planning**

This course will examine advanced techniques and the thought processes with respect to Operations Management. The course will examine Reliability and Maintainability, Learning Curves, Aggregate Operations Planning, one of Operations Planning, advanced Inventory Control, Job and Staff Scheduling, Process Control and Project Management. Where possible, the course will examine these issues for both profit oriented firms as well as not for profit organizations such as DND.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE344

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE448 Selected Readings in Management**

This course allows students to explore an area of management that they are particularly interested in. This course can only be undertaken if a faculty member agrees to participate. Instructor participation will include providing/approving course readings, meeting with the student periodically to discuss these readings, developing a set of deliverables and providing appropriate assessment.

**Note(s):**

Permission of head and support of sponsoring faculty member required

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE450 Advanced Topics in Management**

This course examines topics from a number of management areas. The course will provide the student who has completed the more basic courses with exposure to more complex issues in areas such as accounting, marketing, production, quantitative methods and human resources management. In addition, the course examines areas of management the student has not previously been exposed to such as international business and logistics. Coverage of topics will be on a selective basis.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term & Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE452 Business Policy**

This course is intended to pull together material from the various Business Administration courses and illustrates the complex overlap that exists between areas in applied situations. In the examination of corporate strategy the focus will be on the application of theories, concepts and analytical techniques developed in other courses, to a variety of case problems and situations. The course examines how the internal resources of the firm, the organization of the firm and the environment of the firm, all influence the strategic choices that the firm makes. Over the two terms of the course students will also be required to work on a major project involving the development of a comprehensive business plan, for presentation to faculty and invited guests.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE202, BAE208, BAE220, BAE242, BAE314, BAE326, BAE344

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

2

## **BAE454 Seminar in Entrepreneurship**

This advanced seminar course is designed for business students who wish to learn about entrepreneurship and its role in bringing new business models, new products and services into the market. The course surveys the entrepreneurial process, including starting, operating and ending an entrepreneurial venture. Topics include entrepreneurship, venture creation, business planning, entrepreneurial economics, financial projections, capitalization and debt, legal and taxation issues, franchising, marketing, technology, leadership in an entrepreneurial enterprise, and business expansion. Upon completion, students should understand a wide range of entrepreneurship concepts, and gain sufficient knowledge in the course to initiate their own business venture.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE208, BAE314, BAE300, BAE330

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**BAE460 Consumer Behaviour**

Consumer behaviour is about how people select, purchase, use or dispose of goods, services, ideas or experiences to satisfy their needs and wants. The study of consumer behaviour is rooted in market research and how it informs marketers on how to reach and influence consumers. The course begins with the study of individual processes that influence consumers, such as perception, learning, motivation and personality. Next, decision-making theories and practices are studied and analyzed. This is followed by in-depth discussions and analyses about group and cultural influences. Specific modules on service marketing and consumer behaviour research are included. The course challenges students to apply different conceptual lenses and adopt a rigorous critical stance by considering various perspectives to consumer behaviour theory and application.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE314

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**BAE462 Brand Strategy**

In this course, students will be exposed to different brand concepts and principles underlying the creation and development of the brand over time. We will address issues of recovery, repositioning, brand extension, architectural scenario and the orchestration of brands in the portfolio. Through several examples, the course will also address the identity and culture of brand concept of internal and external branding. The student will become familiar with the assessment of the value of trademark through a review of the strengths and weaknesses of the various measurement models used in industry and in the literature. In the context of globalization this course also aims to present the different branding strategies: global brands, "global" and local. The student will learn to identify the factors that favour the emergence of global brands.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE314

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**BAE464 Management of Organizational Change**

The effective management of change is a constant challenge for today's organizations. These organizations, both in the private and public sectors, face complex competitive, regulatory, technological, and cultural environments that demand adaptation. The process of managing change is complex and dynamic affecting all aspects of organizational life. Change can impact organizational goals, strategy, structure, processes, and culture. Organizational participants can find change impacts motivational and reward systems, career opportunities and in some cases their basic relationship with the organization. Organizational power and politics cloud and encumber the change process and the way participants understand the process. This course examines conceptual frameworks for leading and managing change and recognizing and dealing with the issues that arise in achieving effective change.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE330

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE466 Management of Health and Safety at Work**

The high costs of work accidents and occupational health problems constitute a major concern for managers. In addition to the contributions made to regulatory bodies for compensation, workplace accidents generate many hidden costs for organizations, such as material losses and reduced production levels, among others. Employers are generally concerned with any level of accidents and work-related illnesses that result in significant work interruptions and slowdowns, and which often curtails the availability of personnel often indispensable to the effective functioning of the organization. Thus, workplace health and accident prevention have become priorities for organizations. This course aims to familiarize the student with the effective management of workplace health and safety. It will introduce students to fundamental concepts and issues in workplace health and safety, to work-related dangers and risks, and will focus on an integrated approach to managing workplace health and safety.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE326

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE468 Training and Development**

This course examines the theory and practice of the training and development function of human resources management in work organizations. Students will learn how to assess needs, set learning objectives, design learning activities, and evaluate program effectiveness through hands-on experience. Related topics include: learning theory, budgeting, alternatives to training, staffing and societal issues, and training. Specific attention will be paid to training and professional development in the CAF because of the unique needs of the military related to their requirement to develop all of their senior personnel internally.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE326

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **BAE470 Strategic Management I**

The course focuses on the strategic management of organizations. Definitions, frameworks and conceptual models are presented to provide basic principles for strategy formulation, implementation, execution and control. Topics include internal and external analysis, industry analysis, competitive forces and value chain analysis, strategic intent, core competencies, competitive advantage, strategic and organizational design fit, competitive rivalry, business-level strategy, corporate-level strategy, corporate governance, cooperative strategies, strategic alliances, mergers, and acquisitions. Students use short case studies related to organizations of differing sectors (public and private) and structures to help analyze business environments. The course provides an enhanced understanding of the strategic management approach for the organization, including defence and security organizations.



**Note(s):**

Also offered through Distance Education.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE103, ECE104, BAE202, BAE208, BAE220, BAE270, BAE314, BAE326, BAE330, BAE344

**Exclusion(s):**

BAE238

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## BAE472 Strategic Management II

This course is the practical component of "BAE70: Strategic Management I"; it integrates material from the various management courses to illustrate the complex overlap that exists between areas in applied situations. In the examination of corporate strategy in a variety of cases and situations, the focus will be on the application of theories, concepts and analytical techniques learned in other courses. The students will work on a major management project to develop a comprehensive strategic plan.

**Prerequisite(s):**

BAE202, BAE208, BAE220, BAE242, BAE270, BAE300, BAE314, BAE326, BAE330, BAE344, BAE470

**Exclusion(s):**

BAE402

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## BAE490 Thesis

This two-term course is available only to students of Business Administration who have an average of at least "A-" in 3rd year Business Administration courses. Students who take the course may substitute it in place of (*BAE440 and BAE450*) two business electives. Before enrolling in the course a student must obtain the approval of a professor in the Department of Business Administration who will supervise the thesis. The topic of the thesis will be mutually agreed upon by the student and the professor and should be in one of the areas covered in one or more of the Business Administration core courses.

**Prerequisite(s):**

Permission from the Head of the Department.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

2

**Date modified:**

2021-10-13



# English, Culture, and Communication Undergraduate Programme

[Introduction](#)

[B.A. Honours English, Culture, and Communication](#)

[B.A. English, Culture, and Communication](#)

[Programme Outline Tables](#)

[Concentration in English, Culture, and Communication](#)

[Minor in English, Culture, and Communication](#)

## Related links

[English, Culture, and Communication undergraduate courses](#)

[Arts programmes](#)

[Department of English, Culture, and Communication](#)

[Admissions](#)

## Introduction

### Objectives

The primary purpose of the English, Culture, and Communication programme at RMC is to provide a university-level education to officer cadets as one of the essential elements of their professional development. In meeting that responsibility, the programme is designed to foster both the general intellectual development achieved through university education and the particular skills and insights derived from the study of literary culture and language. At all levels of instruction, the courses offered by the department have three basic objectives:

1. to develop clarity, precision, and maturity in spoken and written communication;
2. to focus attention on the importance of cultural and social values in developing an understanding of the forces that have shaped civilization and that are shaping the contemporary world; and
3. to develop a flexible intellectual capacity centred around thinking skills and problem-solving abilities which can be applied to a wide range of professional responsibilities where individuals must take action in the face of concrete human problems.

### Communication Skills

In English, Culture, and Communication, particular emphasis is placed on refining writing and verbal skills in the first and second-year courses, but that emphasis continues in senior courses, especially for those cadets enrolled in the B.A. Honours or B.A. English, Culture, and Communication programme. At the same time, analytical study of complex literary works develops the other half of communication: the ability to listen carefully and to understand in detail what another person is attempting to communicate. Together, the development of writing and reading skills heighten awareness both of the potential and of the limitations of verbal communication.

### Perceptive Insight

The study of literature offers valuable insights into the cultural and social values of a people or a particular group, and acknowledges that these values represent (and have always represented) powerful driving forces shaping the development of any given society, whether it be our own or that of others. At all levels of instruction, English, Culture, and Communication attempts to demonstrate that the influence of social and cultural forces is as important as the role of political, economic, historical and strategic realities in understanding the historical development of societies and the complex nature of the contemporary world.

## **Intellectual Development**

English, Culture, and Communication shares with other disciplines a concern for developing traditional patterns of logical analysis and evaluation. However, because of the nature of creative literature, the English, Culture, and Communication programme is also conscious of the value of developing non-linear forms of thought, intuition, imagination, and emotive perception. Such skills are particularly valuable in understanding and dealing with human problems. Creative literature is almost always about understanding a concrete human situation in depth, and the effort to find a creative solution to the problems raised. Studying and analyzing such problems develop a flexible and responsive intelligence, one well suited to the demands of leadership responsibilities.

## **Programme Structure**

### **First Year**

These courses are taken by all first-year students and are designed to refine basic writing and reading skills as well as to introduce cadets to the range of English, Culture, and Communication, which forms an important part of their general cultural heritage.

### **Second Year**

ENE210: Reading the Contemporary World provides more specific literary and intellectual foundations for advanced studies and is mandatory for all students in Arts. The course explores significant aspects of modern thought and cultural issues in order to provide a broad foundation for students entering any humanities, Social Sciences, or Business Administration programme. An important element of ENE210 is instruction in writing skills.

### **Third and Fourth Years**

In their third and fourth years, students enrolled in a B.A. Honours, B.A., Concentration, or Minor in English, Culture, and Communication can take courses at both the 300 and the 400 level. Students are urged to plan ahead and to discuss their whole programme with the department head when they apply to enter the English, Culture, and Communication degree programme.

## **English, Culture, and Communication Programme Course Groupings**

### **Group A: Medieval and Early Modern Literature**

- [ENE314](#): Shakespeare's Peers
- [ENE316](#): From Beowulf to Lancelot: Warriors, Visionaries, and the Medieval World
- [ENE318](#): Medieval Road Tripping: The Canterbury Tales
- [ENE428](#): Screening Shakespeare

### **Group B: 18th and 19th century**

- [ENE307](#): British Literature during the Romantic Period
- [ENE309](#): Hearts of Oak: British Literature and Culture in the Age of Empire
- [ENE312](#): Cross-currents in French and English Literature (1850–1900)
- [ENE320](#): Words as Weapons: The Roots of Satire in the Eighteenth Century
- [ENE322](#): The Rise of the English Novel
- [ENE371](#): On the Origins of Scientific Culture: The Rise of Science in the Nineteenth Century
- [ENE389](#): The Influence of English Literature in Enlightenment France

### **Group C: National and Global Cultures**

- [ENE226](#): Foundations of Western Literature: Greek and Roman Classics and the Bible
- [ENE331](#): World Literature: Crisis and Conflict
- [ENE333](#): World Literature: Coherence and Incoherence
- [ENE352](#): Where is Here? Canada's Literary and Cultural Evolution
- [ENE353](#): Blurred Lines: Contemporary Canadian Culture and Identity

- [ENE356](#): Bridging the Two Solitudes: French and English Canadian Literature
- [ENE358](#): French-Canadian Literature in Translation
- [ENE361](#): American Literature: Visions and Voices
- [ENE363](#): American Literature: The American Dream

## Group D: Critical Approaches and Methodologies

**i Note:** Students considering honours or graduate school are highly encouraged to take ENE228.

- [ENE228](#): Critical Approaches to Literature and Culture
- [ENE403](#): Gender and Literature I
- [ENE405](#): Gender and Literature II
- [ENE413](#): Literature, Culture, and Ecology
- [ENE415](#): Literature, Culture, and Evolution
- [ENE421](#): Literary Theory I: Postcolonialism, Race, and Ethnicity
- [ENE423](#): Literary Theory II: Gender, Sex, and Sexuality
- [ENE484](#): Post-Colonial Literature

## Programme Requirements

### General Information

Students normally apply for entry into the English, Culture, and Communication degree programme in their second year.

In addition to ENE210, students are encouraged to take at least six other English, Culture, and Communication credits in their second year in order to create greater flexibility in course selection in third and fourth years.

The programme of study for English, Culture, and Communication consists of a set of courses required by the department, in addition to the core curriculum for a Bachelor of Arts. The department offers a number of courses that are required as part of the core curriculum. In many instances, these courses can also be counted toward requirements for a B.A. Honours, B.A., Concentration, or Minor in English, Culture, and Communication.

## B.A. Honours English, Culture, and Communication

Students apply for entry into the programme during their third year.

### **i Academic Regulation 3.1:**

To earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts degree within a discipline, a student must successfully complete the required courses set out in the applicable Honours Programme of Study, with at least 20 credits within the discipline, must maintain a minimum B average in the Honours courses in all 300 and 400 level courses in their Honours Programme of Study, and must obtain at least a B- average in the 400-level courses.

This is a 40-credit programme, including the [core courses for arts programmes](#), and the English, Culture, and Communication requirements listed below:

Students must successfully complete the following courses: (a minimum of 20 English, Culture, and Communication credits):

## Mandatory Courses

### Academic Courses

- [ENE110](#): Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills (2 credits)
- [ENE210](#): Reading the Contemporary World (2 credits)
- [ENE492](#): Seminar in Advanced Professional Skills (1 credit)

### Athletics and Language Courses

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- [ATE301](#): Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- [LCF100](#) : Compétence de base – partie I
- [LCF200](#) : Compétence de base – partie II
- [LCF300](#) : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- [LCF400](#) : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

## Optional Courses

- 2 credits from [Group A](#): Medieval and Early Modern Literature (2 credits)
- 2 credits from [Group B](#): 18th and 19th century (2 credits) <sup>1</sup>
- 2 credits from [Group C](#): National and Global Cultures (2 credits) <sup>2</sup>
- 1 credit from [Group D](#): Critical Approaches and Methodologies (1 credit)
- 8 Optional Credits in English, Culture, and Communication at the 300 or 400 level (8 credits)

---

<sup>1</sup> Each of these courses must be from different periods (i.e. one cannot take two Victorian courses as fulfillment of the requirement).

<sup>2</sup> One of these credits must be in World Literature (either ENE331 or ENE333).

---

## B.A. English, Culture, and Communication

This is a 40-credit programme, including the [core courses for arts programmes](#), and the English, Culture, and Communication requirements listed below:

Students must successfully complete the following courses: (a minimum of 16 English, Culture, and Communication credits)

### Mandatory Courses

#### Academic Courses

- [ENE110](#): Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills (2 credits)
- [ENE210](#): Reading the Contemporary World (2 credits)

#### Athletics and Language Courses

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- [ATE301](#): Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- [LCF100](#) : Compétence de base – partie I
- [LCF200](#) : Compétence de base – partie II
- [LCF300](#) : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- [LCF400](#) : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

## Optional Courses

- 1 credit from Group A: Medieval and Early Modern Literature (1 credit)
- 1 credit from Group B: 18th and 19th century (1 credit)
- 1 credit from Group C: National and Global Cultures (1 credit)
- 1 credit from Group D: Critical Approaches and Methodologies (1 credit)
- 8 Optional Credits in English, Culture, and Communication at the 300 or 400 level (8 credits)

## Programme Outline Tables

These tables represent an example the typical course load for a student enrolled in the B.A. Honours or the B.A. English, Culture, and Communication.

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE110</u> <u>HIE101</u> <u>ECE104</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>POE116</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE110</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE103</u> <u>MAE103</u> <sup>3</sup> <u>CSE260</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>4</sup> 1 credit <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> <u>MAE106</u> <b>English, Culture, and Communication</b> <sup>6</sup> 2 credits <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE203</u> <u>MAE113</u> <sup>3</sup> <b>English, Culture, and Communication</b> <sup>6</sup> 2 credits <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> <b>Science</b> <sup>5</sup> 1 credit <b>English, Culture, and Communication</b> <sup>6</sup> <u>Hon. (Honours)</u> x 3 credits Major x 2 credits <b>Elective</b> Major x 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <b>English, Culture, and Communication</b> <sup>6</sup> <u>Hon. (Honours)</u> x 3 credits Major x 2 credits <b>Elective</b> <u>Hon. (Honours)</u> x 1 credit Major x 2 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE205</u> <b>English, Culture, and Communication</b> <sup>6</sup> <u>Hon. (Honours)</u> x 3 credits Major x 2 credits <b>Elective</b> <u>Hon. (Honours)</u> x 1 credit Major x 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <b>Science</b> <sup>5</sup> 1 credit <u>ENE492</u> <sup>7</sup> <b>English, Culture, and Communication</b> <sup>6</sup> <u>Hon. (Honours)</u> x 2 credits Major x 2 credits <b>Elective</b> Major x 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

<sup>3</sup> MAE113 can be taken in first year if a student is not required to take MAE103.

<sup>4</sup> One of the following: ECE103, POE102 or PSE105.

- 5 The Science core requirement is (one credit in Chemistry or one credit Biology) and one credit in Physics.
- 6 The English, Culture, and Communication programme credits must be chosen from [Group A](#), [Group B](#), [Group C](#) or [Group D](#) in accordance with the requirements of the programme. The remaining programme credits must be at the 300 or 400 level.
- 7 This course is only a requirement for the English, Culture, and Communication (Honours) programme.
- 

## Concentration in English, Culture, and Communication

**Note:** The Concentration in English, Culture, and Communication is not open to ROTP students.

The following list identifies English, Culture, and Communication courses required for the completion of a 12-credit Concentration in English, Culture, and Communication.

Students pursuing a Concentration in English, Culture, and Communication must complete the following within their 30-credit degree:

- at least 12 credits in English, Culture, and Communication
  - at least six of these credits at the senior level
  - at least six of these credits through RMC

Certain courses are required:

- [ENE101](#) and [ENE102](#) or equivalent 2-credit first-year Language and Literature course
- [ENE202](#) or [ENE203](#) or equivalent 1-credit second-year Language and Literature course

RMC English, Culture, and Communication offers the following courses by distance toward the Concentration:

- [ENE101](#): Introduction to Literary Studies: Fiction (1 credit)
- [ENE102](#): Introduction to Literary Studies: Poetry and Drama (1 credit)
- [ENE150](#): University Writing Skills (1 credit)
- [ENE202](#): Cross-Currents of 20th-Century Literature: Modernism (1 credit)
- [ENE203](#): Cross-Currents of 20th-Century Literature: Post-Modernism (1 credit)
- [ENE309](#): Hearts of Oak: British Literature and Culture in the Age of Empire (1 credit)
- [ENE358](#): French-Canadian Literature in Translation (1 credit)
- [ENE403](#): Gender and Literature (1 credit)
- [ENE426](#): Directed Research Project (2 credits)

## Minor in English, Culture, and Communication

A Minor in English, Culture, and Communication requires eight credits.

Students must successfully complete the following courses:

- 8 credits in English, Culture, and Communication at any level

**Date modified:**

2021-04-28



# Undergraduate English, Culture, and Communication Courses

[ENE100 Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills](#)

[ENE101 Introduction to Literary Studies: Fiction](#)

[ENE102 Introduction to Literary Studies: Poetry and Drama](#)

[ENE110 Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills](#)

[ENE150 University Writing Skills](#)

[ENE202 Cross-Currents of Thought in 20th-Century Literature: Modernism](#)

[ENE203 Cross-Currents of Thought in 20th-Century Literature: Postmodernism](#)

[ENE210 Reading the Contemporary World](#)

[ENE226 Foundations of Western Literature: Greek and Roman Classics and the Bible](#)

[ENE228 Critical Approaches to Literature and Culture](#)

[ENE307 British Literature during the Romantic Period](#)

[ENE309 Hearts of Oak: British Literature and Culture in the Age of Empire](#)

[ENE311 Modern British Culture](#)

[ENE312 Crosscurrents in French and English Literature \(1850-1900\)](#)

[ENE313 Postmodern British Literature](#)

[ENE314 Shakespeare's Peers](#)

[ENE316 From Beowulf to Lancelot: Warriors, Visionaries, and the Medieval World](#)

[ENE318 Medieval Road Tripping: The Canterbury Tales](#)

[ENE320 Words as Weapons: The Roots of Satire in the Eighteenth Century](#)

[ENE322 The Rise of the English Novel](#)

[ENE331 World Literature: Crisis and Conflict](#)

[ENE333 World Literature: Coherence and Incoherence](#)

[ENE352 Where is Here? Canada's Literary and Cultural Evolution](#)

[ENE353 Blurred Lines: Contemporary Canadian Culture and Identity](#)

[ENE356 Bridging the Two Solitudes: French and English Canadian Literature](#)

[ENE358 French-Canadian Literature in Translation](#)

[ENE361 American Literature: Visions and Voices](#)

[ENE363 American Literature: The American Dream](#)

[ENE371 On the Origins of Scientific Culture: The Rise of Science in the Nineteenth Century](#)



[ENE375 Literature and Spirituality](#)

[ENE381 First Feminists: Early Women Writers](#)

[ENE383 Major Women Writers: 1900 to the Present](#)

[ENE385 Introduction to Children's Literature](#)

[ENE387 Contemporary Children's Literature](#)

[ENE389 The Influence of English Literature in France in the Enlightenment](#)

[ENE390 Creative Writing](#)

[ENE391 Literary Masculinities](#)

[ENE392 Science Fiction](#)

[ENE393 From Fact to Fiction](#)

[ENE394 Short Fiction Workshop](#)

[ENE395 Poetry Workshop](#)

[ENE403 Gender and Literature I](#)

[ENE405 Gender and Literature II](#)

[ENE413 Literature, Culture, and Ecology](#)

[ENE415 Literature, Culture, and Evolution](#)

[ENE421 Literary Theory I: Postcolonialism, Race, and Ethnicity](#)

[ENE423 Literary Theory II: Gender, Sex, and Sexuality](#)

[ENE426 Advanced Directed Study](#)

[ENE428 Screening Shakespeare](#)

[ENE449 Literary Journalism](#)

[ENE450 The News Media and the Military](#)

[ENE451 War Literature I](#)

[ENE453 War Literature II](#)

[ENE470 Topics in English Literature I](#)

[ENE471 Topics in English Literature II](#)

[ENE472 Topics in English Literature III](#)

[ENE473 Topics in English Literature IV](#)

[ENE474 Chosen Topics in Literary Studies](#)

[ENE484 Post-Colonial Literature](#)

[ENE492 Seminar in Advanced Professional Skills](#)

## **Related links**

[English, Culture, and Communication  
programme requirements](#)

## Courses 100-199

### ENE100 Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills

This course provides an introduction to literary studies through a range of critical approaches, national perspectives, historical contexts, literary genres, and critical terms. Students will compose persuasive arguments that demonstrate close reading skills, logical reasoning, and a competence in writing at the university level.

Texts as assigned by instructors.

**Note(s):**

Mandatory for all first-year anglophone students in the Science or Engineering entry programme.

**Exclusion(s):**

ENE101, ENE102, ENE110

**Semester:**

Offered every year

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

2

### ENE101 Introduction to Literary Studies: Fiction

This course is divided between the study of literature - primarily through reading works of short fiction - and exercises and assignments that develop grammar and composition skills. The Course Reader comprises a selection of largely modern short stories by Canadian, American, and British writers, and is supplemented by a Canadian war novel. The course does not attempt a historical or chronological overview of modern short fiction; rather, the works of fiction have been grouped around common themes that explore the human condition as well as address concerns particular to military culture. General characteristics of fiction and effective strategies for reading and understanding literature are presented in the course notes. Grammar and writing skills are developed through auto-instructional methods that provide ample illustration and practice for each principle. Course work consists of required readings and grammar/writing lessons, four essay assignments, and a final exam.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Exclusion(s):**

ENE100, ENE110

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall, every year.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

### ENE102 Introduction to Literary Studies: Poetry and Drama

This course introduces students to poetry and drama using examples of the genres from Shakespeare to the twenty-first century. The course begins by identifying and discussing the major features of poetic language through lyric poems that are notable for their distinctive speaking voice. The course then examines the different forms of poetry with particular focus on lyric and narrative poetry that address complex human situations. In the second part of the course, students will study two plays. Topics for consideration include dramatic structure, characterization, and thematic development. Course work consists of three essay assignments (two on poetry and one on drama), online discussion postings, and a final exam.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through [Distance Education](#).

No prerequisite is required, but students are encouraged to first complete ENE101 or its equivalent.

**Exclusion(s):**

ENE100, ENE110

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter, every year

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE110 Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills

This course provides an introduction to literary studies through a range of critical approaches, national perspectives, historical contexts, literary genres, and critical terms. Students will compose persuasive arguments that demonstrate close reading skills, logical reasoning, and a competence in writing at the university level.

Texts as assigned by instructors.

**Note(s):**

Mandatory for all first year anglophone students in the Arts programme.

**Exclusion(s):**

ENE100, ENE101, ENE102

**Semester:**

Offered every year

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

2

## ENE150 University Writing Skills

This course is aimed at the student who is competent with basic English grammar and written expression, but desires to develop and hone critical thinking and writing skills. Instructional materials address a broad number of forms and methods used in academic and non-academic writing. Topics range from matters of prewriting practice and the writing process, to aspects of sentence structure and argument, and the elements of style. Through analysis of sample essays and excerpts, students will learn how to move from topic to technique - to apply effective writing and organizational strategies that distinguish good writing wherever it is found.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through [Distance Education](#).

This course may count as a Military Arts credit within the BMASc programme.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

## Courses 200-299

### ENE202 Cross-Currents of Thought in 20th-Century Literature: Modernism

This course introduces students to the major literary and cultural trends of the first half of the twentieth century. Through a selection of British, Canadian, American, and German literature, students will study the styles and themes of literary modernism in poetry, novels, short stories, and one play. The course studies the literature of the Great War, including the English war-poet Wilfred Owen and Siegfried Sassoon and the German novel *All Quiet on the Western Front*. Students will also encounter such important modern poets as Thomas Hardy, W. B. Yeats, Ezra Pound, H. D., and T. S. Eliot. Students will learn why the short story is a particularly twentieth-century genre and how its innovations apply to the techniques of the modernist novel through discussions of Virginia Woolf's *Mrs. Dalloway*. More generally, the course provides both a regional and a planetary perspective on humanity, allowing us to consider variations in national and personal definitions of such themes as heroism, utopia/dystopia, issues of gender and sexuality, social and individual responsibility, and freedom. Students will be required to write several short response papers and one major essay. Although this is a distance course, it is also a discussion-intensive course, and all students are required to contribute frequently to the online discussion forum.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Prerequisite(s):**

ENE100 or ENE110 or (ENE101 and ENE102) or equivalent.

**Exclusion(s):**

ENE210

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

### ENE203 Cross-Currents of Thought in 20th-Century Literature: Postmodernism

This online course examines literature in English from the years following the Second World War to the present. It considers such authors as Michael Ondaatje, Nadine Gordimer, Chinua Achebe, Angela Carter, Kath Walker, Margaret Atwood, and Hanif Kureishi. The course examines how international writers have met the challenges of our increasingly diverse, technological, postcolonial, and globalized world, a world in which identities have become unstable and borders of all kinds have become fluid. Students will contribute to online discussion, write five short formal response papers, complete one formal essay, and write a final exam.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through [Distance Education](#).

Although it is preferred that students have taken ENE202 before enrolling in ENE203, it is not required.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ENE100 or ENE110 or (ENE101 and ENE102) (or equivalent).

**Exclusion(s):**

ENE210

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

## ENE210 Reading the Contemporary World

This course develops students' cultural literacy in a global context through critical examinations of modern and contemporary texts. Students will apply critical and cultural theories to a range of texts and topics that address questions concerning global cultures in the 20th and 21st centuries. Students will also apply research methods to the composition of argumentative essays.

**Note(s):**

This course is required for all second-year students in an Arts programme.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ENE100 or ENE110 (or equivalent).

**Exclusion(s):**

ENE202, ENE203

**Semester:**

Offered every year

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

2

## ENE226 Foundations of Western Literature: Greek and Roman Classics and the Bible

This course is an introduction to the cultural, ethnic, and literary histories that have informed the production of English Literature, and of much Western culture, for the past four millennia. Students will examine how Greek, Roman, and Judeo-Christian texts reflect the values of the periods in which they were written, and why they are important today.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 (or equivalent)

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall, every year.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE228 Critical Approaches to Literature and Culture

This course introduces key theoretical and practical questions which arise in the study of literature and contemporary culture such as "Why study literature?" "What constitutes 'great' literature?" "What aspects of culture--such as movies, TV shows, advertising, news media, or music--can be read as 'texts'?" Students will learn how to apply these theories in commenting on literature. Emphasis will also be placed on effective essay writing.

**Note(s):**

Students considering honours or graduate school are highly encouraged to take this course.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 (or equivalent)

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter, every year.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 300-399

### ENE307 British Literature during the Romantic Period

The backbone of this course is the study of the work of the six great British Romantic poets: Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelley, Keats, and Byron. Careful attention will be paid to the short lyric poems, and we will read parts of the longer narrative poems. Students will be encouraged to explore the common ideas which emerge in these poets' work and the differing ideas of "Romanticism" which are present. The prose of some of these authors will also be examined. Finally, the course will include the study of two novels, by Jane Austen and Mary Shelley.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### ENE309 Hearts of Oak: British Literature and Culture in the Age of Empire

This course focusses on British literature and culture during Queen Victoria's reign, 1837 to 1901. Examining various types of writing in addition to other art forms, this course will treat texts and art as both products and producers of culture, looking at them within their historical and social contexts and considering how they might support or undermine the empire in which they were created. The course may include in its focus a consideration of the rise of science, the fall of religion, the machinations of empire, and the reconstructions of gender roles as it discusses the cultural upheaval during the tenure of Great Britain's second-longest-reigning monarch.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

### ENE311 Modern British Culture

This course considers such representative modern artists as Virginia Woolf, Wilfred Owen, H.D., T. S. Eliot, W. B. Yeats, George Orwell, and W. H. Auden, alongside such popular media as films, romance novels, and detective fiction. Through discussion and analysis of these texts, students will engage the cultural imagination of Britain in an "age of anxiety" defined by technological change, scientific revolution, mass culture, modern communication, and new understandings of human consciousness. In addition, students will examine British culture as it emerged through war, empire and colonialism, Irish independence, women's suffrage, labour movements, and immigration, all of which are essential to understanding contemporary British social and political life.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**ENE312 Crosscurrents in French and English Literature (1850-1900)**

This course offered jointly as a “dialogue course” between the English, Culture, and Communication Department and the French, Literature, and Culture Department, will be team-taught by a professor from each department. The course will therefore include classes in English, alternating with classes in French, will familiarize students, through analyses of representative texts in French and English, with important aesthetic concepts of the second half of the 19th century, enabling them to trace connections and divergences between the two cultures. At the end of the course, students will not only be able to describe the interactions between the writers of the two worlds, but also be able to apprehend the differences in the understanding of aesthetic movements on either side of the Channel.

**Prerequisite(s):**

Students are permitted entry into this course only if they have attained a ‘C’ in the second language Reading Comprehension examination or equivalent. This course is designed for students in the third or fourth years in Arts (or at the discretion of the Departments of English, Culture, and Communications and French, Literature, and Culture).

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

One of the three bilingual courses will generally be offered every other year.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**ENE313 Postmodern British Literature**

Addressing our contemporary cultural life, postmodernity refers to the destabilization of such notions as linguistic objectivity, progress, identity, national coherence, knowledge and truth, origin, and even our experience of reality. This course examines representative figures of postmodern British culture, such as Tom Stoppard, Angela Carter, Grace Nichols, Seamus Heaney, Eavan Boland, Hanif Kureishi, Carol Churchill, Kazuo Ishiguro, and China Miéville, as well as such “popular” material as film, television, music, and pulp fiction. Students will learn how postmodern British culture engages such socio-political forces as imperial decline; globalization; multiculturalism; Welsh, Scottish, and Irish independence; the Welfare State; the diaspora; radical nationalisms; extremism; sexual and gender diversities and the Brexit phenomenon.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**ENE314 Shakespeare’s Peers**

This course explores drama by Shakespeare’s contemporaries alongside related selections of poetry and prose from the period. Some of these writers enjoyed popularity equalling or surpassing Shakespeare’s fame in his own era, some collaborated with the famous bard, and some were excluded from the playhouse stage. Students engage with a variety of dramatic genres, such as revenge tragedy, tragicomedy, city comedy, domestic tragedy, closet drama, and court masque. The cultural impact of these generically different plays will receive attention, including what social and political work they performed.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**ENE316 From Beowulf to Lancelot: Warriors, Visionaries, and the Medieval World**

This course explores the origins and early development of English literature. Students engage with the intermingling Celtic, Roman, Anglo-Saxon, and Norman influences that shaped and reshaped the language, culture, and borders of medieval England. Course readings spanning from ca. 700-1000 to 1485 sample the rich variety of early literature and the shifts in values, social realities, and warrior culture it reflects. Genres include heroic poetry and epic, Breton lays, chivalric romance, biblical drama, visionary writing, and Arthurian legend.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**ENE318 Medieval Road Tripping: The Canterbury Tales**

This course explores medieval culture and society through the close study of one of the most influential texts to emerge from the era: Geoffrey Chaucer's pilgrimage narrative, *The Canterbury Tales*. Among the earliest texts written in the English language after the Norman Conquest, *The Canterbury Tales* bring together diverse medieval genres, including romance, fabliau, beast fable, folktale, apology, and miracle story. Students engage with the differing ways these genres – and the multiple narrative perspectives they encompass – reflect and respond to social and cultural issues of the late fourteenth century.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**ENE320 Words as Weapons: The Roots of Satire in the Eighteenth Century**

Satire can be an effective rhetorical weapon. This course examines poetry and prose satire at a time when these genres dominated an exploding print culture. In the Enlightenment, "wit" was a serious kind of play with the power to build up and the power to tear down—individuals, regimes, and political systems. Students will analyze satiric essays, poetry, and plays in order to identify such central concerns of the period as the idea of a rational universe, the threat of disorder, competing voices, and social mobility.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**ENE322 The Rise of the English Novel**

This course is a critical discussion of novels in an age that witnessed prose narratives take hold of the press and of the popular imagination. Students will read and compare a variety of texts that may include travel, epistolary, satiric, and sentimental in order to evaluate the evolution of what has become the most popular genre in our own time. Problems of voice, point of view, and the novel's love-hate relationship with itself will contribute to the students' ability to interrogate such issues as class, gender and nationalism in the early novel.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.



**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### ENE331 World Literature: Crisis and Conflict

What constitutes a world? How might we respond to crises and conflicts within worlds? In this course, students engage with literature, film, and popular culture to think about responding to violence, alleviating suffering, and meeting unexpected challenges. Reading across genres and geographical regions, we may consider representations of prolonged national crises like Argentina's Dirty War, political crises like those in Egypt and Libya, and public health crises like Ebola outbreaks. We will think not only about the world we live in but the world of world literature and the world offered by an individual text.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### ENE333 World Literature: Coherence and Incoherence

What makes a world cohere and what makes it coherent? In this course, students engage with literature, film, and popular culture to study what we use to make sense of the world. What cultural conventions facilitate or reflect the coherence or incoherence of landscapes, identities and worldviews? Can we use the same literary forms to represent cities as diverse as Kabul, Karachi, Sydney, and Seoul? Reading across genres and geographical regions, we will consider the aftermath of significant moments of fragmentation—like the breakup of the Ottoman Caliphate and the partition of British India—and attempts at unification—as in China under Mao.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### ENE352 Where is Here? Canada's Literary and Cultural Evolution

Sampling an assortment of writers, artists, and other cultural influencers spanning some 500 years, this course will explore the evolution of Canada from mere notion to full-blown nation with a distinct, albeit a contested, identity. What do explorers, missionaries, indigenous peoples, journalists, WWII internment survivors, restaurant owners, and others have in common? They are among those whose stories – literary and otherwise – shed light on the historical forces behind Canada's contemporary cultural tapestry. Themes involving confrontation, cooperation, discovery, growth, opportunity, home, land, and survival (in all of its many forms) will focus our attention on what Canada means...and to whom, when, where, and why.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE353 Blurred Lines: Contemporary Canadian Culture and Identity

Multicultural. Multiethnic. Multilingual. Postmodern. Postnational. Postmortem? If you were tasked to define “Canadian” today, you would arrive at a series of complex questions and claims about what constitutes Canada and Canadianness. These complexities are not new, but they have intensified in recent decades as immigration, globalization, and even social media have further defined Canada. By engaging with an array of voices from the ethnocultural spectrum – including some viewing Canada from afar – we will see how diverse attitudes toward belonging, family, community, war, and (First) nationhood continue to influence the conversation about becoming and being Canadian in the 21st century.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE356 Bridging the Two Solitudes: French and English Canadian Literature

This course is to be offered conjointly by the Department of French, Literature, and Culture and the Department of English, Culture, and Communication; it is to be team-taught by two professors, one from each of the departments. It will focus on comparisons of important aesthetic and cultural movements.

Through analyses of representative texts in French Canadian and English Canadian literature, this course will familiarize students with important aesthetic concepts in each of what Hugh MacLennan famously labelled “the two solitudes,” enabling students to trace connections and divergences between the two cultures. Specific texts and topics will change year to year but may include canonical writers (such as Roy, Yves Thériault, Margaret Atwood, Leonard Cohen), and topics such as nationalism, war, economics, religion, gender, and narrative form.

**Prerequisite(s):**

Students are permitted entry into this course only if they have attained a ‘C’ in the second language Reading Comprehension examination or equivalent. This course is designed for students in the third or fourth years in Arts (or at the discretion of the Departments of English, Culture, and Communication and French, Literature, and Culture).

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE358 French-Canadian Literature in Translation

Through a detailed study of French-Canadian texts translated into English, this course focuses on French-Canadian culture and its literature. Students will read, for example, a nineteenth-century novel, a contemporary play, and French-Canadian literature from outside Quebec in order to gain an understanding of the unique nature of the literature of French Canada.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE202 or ENE203 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**ENE361 American Literature: Visions and Voices**

This course will pair American texts from the Colonial Period to the 19th century with 20th and 21st-century works. It introduces students to continuities of form and vision in works by authors from the Puritans to the Postmoderns. Students will engage with a diverse sampling of early, modern, and contemporary texts from a range of genres.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**ENE363 American Literature: The American Dream**

This course focuses on 20th-century American literature, dealing with such genres as the short story, poetry, and drama, as well as popular culture: music (from blues & folk to rock & hip hop) and film. Through lectures, seminars, and readings, students will examine the diverse definitions and staying power of the American Dream, including themes of gender and racial identity.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**ENE371 On the Origins of Scientific Culture: The Rise of Science in the Nineteenth Century**

Since it gained its first popular and professional footholds in the early nineteenth century, science and its methods have come to dominate the Western collective consciousness, determining how we interpret and manage our current reality. This course focusses on the period of science's rise in popular culture—the nineteenth century—and looks at texts ranging from poetry, fiction, and drama, to essays and influential scientific narratives to consider how creative writers adapted the language and preoccupations of science to challenge and enrich cultural discourse, as well as how scientific writers adapted literary forms to express their discoveries to the larger world. The course may include discussions of exploration and travel writing, representations of science and scientists, cultural influences of and on scientific discoveries, and the complex intersections between nineteenth-century scientific advancement and cultural production.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent or permission of the instructor.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE375 Literature and Spirituality

At the heart of both literature and spirituality, we find the same mysteries and questions: Who am I? Why am I here? What's it all about? This course invites you on an exploration of how the world's literatures and the diverse wisdom teachings and religious traditions through the ages speak to the spiritual within our human condition. Along with exploring a variety of foundational beliefs and expressions of spirituality's East and/or West, this course will examine the spiritual dimension in sacred and secular literature, and the challenges occasioned by the representation and interpretation of literary encounters of a spiritual kind.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE381 First Feminists: Early Women Writers

This course offers students the opportunity to understand what underpins the gendered society in which we now find ourselves. We examine what cultural norms were first resisted by women in England and America, as well as how the early modern literary marketplace affected such norms even as it enabled this resistance. Students will read a variety of genres in order to explore issues related to writing itself, the family, class, and how the voices of other peoples a time of colonial expansion and slavery relate to the culture(s) of women.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE383 Major Women Writers: 1900 to the Present

The focus of this course is twentieth- and twenty-first-century literature by women. Students will have the opportunity to read and learn about women in the era that created feminism, and trace that evolution to their own lifetime. Common ground among the authors will be identified, but so too will divergence and dispute among women who do not, after all, make up one unified community. Further, by

considering the recent past and the contemporary world through the writings of women of many nationalities (including Canadian, Indian, West Indian, Japanese, Welsh, and others) in poetry, essays, short and long fiction, this course is a gathering place for diversity of voice, and of choice.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE385 Introduction to Children's Literature

This course conducts a critical/historical survey of literary works in English composed for, or appropriated by, children. Selections may vary annually but each year will include both classic and less familiar texts. The chronological organization will highlight the historical context of the text and enable students to trace shifting ideas about the child and childhood. Formal literary analysis will be complemented by a variety of critical approaches that will enable the class to explore relevant theoretical issues and to comprehend the cultural and ideological work being done by specific texts.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE387 Contemporary Children's Literature

This course examines contemporary literary works in English composed for, or appropriated by, children. Selections may vary annually but each year will include both classic and less familiar texts. The focus of contemporary children's literature in a particular year might be thematic, such as coming-of-age narratives, childhood and war, or the journey, or generic, such as fantasy or young adult fiction. Formal literary analysis will be complemented by a variety of critical approaches that will enable the class to explore relevant theoretical issues and to comprehend the cultural and ideological work being done by specific texts.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE389 The Influence of English Literature in France in the Enlightenment

This course offered jointly as a "dialogue course" between the English, Culture, and Communication Department and the French, Literature, and Culture Department, will be team-taught by a professor from each department. The course will therefore include classes in English, alternating with classes in French concerning the influence of the English novels (by such authors as Daniel Defoe, Samuel

Richardson, Henry Fielding, Laurence Sterne, Jane Austen) on literature of the French Enlightenment, including their reception, their translation, and their adaptation, in a study of how the novels under consideration are invested with new meanings through translation. The student will come to recognize that translation functioned as a compromise between the two cultures rather than conforming to today's convention of linguistic and semantic equivalence.

**Note(s):**

This course is designed for students in the third or fourth years in Arts (or at the discretion of the Departments of English, Culture, and Communication and French, Literature, and Culture).

**Prerequisite(s):**

Students are permitted entry into this course only if they have attained a 'C' in the second language Reading Comprehension examination or equivalent.

**Semester:**

One of the three bilingual courses will generally be offered every other year.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE390 Creative Writing

This course introduces students—who will one day have stories to tell, and will want to make sense of their world through stories—to writing creatively in a number of genres, including short fiction, creative non-fiction, and poetry. Research into the process of writing will enable critical thinking and creativity to work together in order for students to produce their best work in communicating their ideas. Weekly assignments will be expected, as well as submission of a portfolio of original, edited, and polished work.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter every other year.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE391 Literary Masculinities

Students in this course will examine a variety of literary genres across time and in different cultures in order to understand diverse models and stereotypes of masculinities. They will consider the meaning of manhood in relation to such figures as boys, brothers, fathers, husbands, workers, soldiers, and lovers. Through literary analysis, they will develop an understanding of the social and cultural evolution of masculinities.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE392 Science Fiction

How much science is there in science fiction and what distinguishes it from other genres like fantasy and horror? Are movies like Iron Man, video games like Halo, and books like Dune all parts of the same genre? Definitions of the genre vary, but broadly speaking, science fiction creates an “imaginative laboratory” in which we can investigate how technological, social, and political change intersect and impact our lives today and in possible futures. This course explores science fiction’s alternate realities, technological extrapolations, and alien encounters. It considers fiction, movies, video games, and theories of science fiction within a range of historical, national, and political contexts. Students will engage such boundary-crossing themes as war, empire, gender, sexuality, the environment, space exploration, embodiment, and the “human.”

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE393 From Fact to Fiction

Fiction’s art is its ability to appear artless. In this course, students will learn that art by combining research methodology with creative writing to ground their fiction in fact. Students will conduct research, examine the history and methods of writing fiction, and develop their own creative writing styles through a series of structured writing and editing exercises and assignments. Ultimately, they will produce their own creative portfolios.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ENE100 or ENE110

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE394 Short Fiction Workshop

We are a story-telling species. Short stories are a way we learn about human complexity, both in ourselves and others. In this course, students will learn narrative strategies and develop their own voices, bringing these to bear on their own fiction. Working in a genre that seems deceptively simple, they will explore the technicalities of short story writing whether it’s the creation of compelling characters or the many challenges of setting, point of view, and plot. They will also practice the essential act of revision in order to produce dynamic, engaging, and polished work.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ENE100 or ENE110

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE395 Poetry Workshop

Students in this course will examine key texts, genres, theories, and practices of writing poetry. They will be required to submit writing of their own every week, including both poetry and commentary / analysis upon it. They will submit this work for discussion within a community of writers - the rest of the class and the instructor. Revised verse will then be submitted in a final, chapbook-length portfolio.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ENE100 or ENE110

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 400-499

### ENE403 Gender and Literature I

This course aims to introduce students to the various ways literature reflects, constructs, reinforces, and challenges gender roles. The course will explore masculinity and femininity, suggesting that they are always socially constructed and historically specific by examining literature from the Middle Ages to the present. In order to do so, students will explore several different feminist approaches to literature and culture. Ultimately, the course will show that understanding gender as socially constructed rather than biologically given is empowering for society as a whole.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0-0-9)

**Credit(s):**

1

### ENE405 Gender and Literature II

This course examines the various ways in which literature reflects, constructs, reinforces, and challenges gender roles. The course will explore "masculinity" and "femininity", suggesting that they be always socially constructed and historically specific. Students will examine the degree to which gender is an organizing principle in the daily life of Western civilization, looking first at how the gendered body is politicized in specific literary works (prose, poetry, drama) and films. They will then investigate how class and race have the potential to disrupt gender as a primary category of analysis. And, finally, they will discuss the challenges to gender analysis raised by the figure of the transgendered person.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### ENE413 Literature, Culture, and Ecology

This course introduces students to the emerging field of "ecocriticism," a body of ecologically oriented literary and cultural scholarship that explores nature both as a cultural construct and as a real, tangible entity on which humanity--and the more than 30 million other species on the planet with whom we are interconnected--depends for survival. Like feminism, post-colonialism, or queer studies, ecocriticism is at its



core sociopolitical and global; as such, the course will consider international and often conflicting perspectives on nature and human responsibility by engaging with a diverse range of literary and cultural genres (drama, poetry, narrative, film, news, internet, social media, and electronic gaming) from around the world. Finally, students may assess Western military perceptions of space and place to determine how they influence our understanding of foreign peoples and cultures during overseas deployments.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE415 Literature, Culture, and Evolution

This course investigates how literature specifically, and art and culture more broadly, emerge from evolutionary strategies designed to maximize our adaptive fitness as a species. Students will explore the relationship between biological and environmental influences on the production and consumption of literature, other arts, and the cultural milieu in which they are produced. They will also assess how and why what literary Darwinist Ellen Dissanyake calls “homo aestheticus” relies strongly on art for such diverse evolutionary purposes as transmitting information, strategizing for future events, maintaining kinship and other social networks, selecting mates, sexual reproduction, and developing cognitive capabilities that serve us in other domains. Art and literature, the course will reveal, are much more than accidental byproducts of evolution: they are, like the imagination on which they depend, central to our survival.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE421 Literary Theory I: Postcolonialism, Race, and Ethnicity

This course offers an advanced introduction to the key concepts and questions of postcolonial theory and related theories of race and ethnicity. This course will survey some of the major texts of these theories, as well as their historical, social, political, and philosophical backgrounds, in order to assess their value for understanding our own relation to and perception of those who are “other” to us. Central to this investigation will be an examination of how categories of racial, ethnic, and cultural difference are constructed, maintained, and contested in literature and culture.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ENE210 and ENE228 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE423 Literary Theory II: Gender, Sex, and Sexuality

This course offers an advanced introduction to contemporary theories of gender, sex, and sexuality. This course will survey some of the major texts of these theories, as well as their historical, social, political, and philosophical backgrounds, in order to explore the different ways in which categories of gender, sex, and sexuality have been defined and disrupted, problematized and pluralized by competing thinkers and writers.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ENE210 and ENE228 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE426 Advanced Directed Study

This course is offered under special circumstances and at the discretion of the Department Head where a student with high standing in earlier English courses wishes to pursue a specific topic in some depth. The course is normally conducted on a tutorial basis and usually includes a considerable amount of written work.

**Note(s):**

For students in Fourth Year Honours English at the discretion of the Department Head. With the approval of the Department Head, this course may count as a Military Arts credit within the BMASc programme.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

2

## ENE428 Screening Shakespeare

This course examines screenings of Shakespeare's texts in two senses, pursuing questions not only about how Shakespeare's plays have been adapted for the screen, but about how the plays have been screened or filtered through different cultural, social, and political contexts, attending to the significance of what a given remake sifts out from and adds to the original. Through comparative analysis, students examine adaptations of Shakespeare for what they reveal about our own cultural preoccupations. Students also consider how the knowledge of Shakespeare's original version, including its first physical and social spaces of performance, informs our understanding of the adaptation. The course introduces critical concepts from adaptation theory, film theory, and performance theory. Students analyze the ongoing relationship between Shakespeare and popular culture, from memes to movies.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE449 Literary Journalism

This course studies various works of literary journalism, which combine the craft of in-depth reporting with the art of writing, or "making facts dance", as Kevin Kerrane describes the genre. In order to understand the characteristics of literary journalism, students will critically assess newspaper and magazine articles, reviews and books, as well as online material. Writing assignments in the course will put the principles of literary journalism into practice.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE450 The News Media and the Military

The course examines the relationship between the news media and the military within the broader context of the pervasive presence of mass media of communication in the political and cultural realms. A critical personal inventory of the students' habits as mass media consumers forms the basis for the course and for each class. The course studies the rhetoric of mass media communication from Plato to today before shifting focus to an investigation of the newsroom, the business and marketing pressures affecting its operation, and the constitutional and legal rights and responsibilities related to freedom of the press. Students will survey and examine in detail examples and case studies of the evolving relationship between the news media and the military in Canada and elsewhere. The aim of this course is to enable students to critically analyze various print and electronic news products, including their modes and styles of presentation, and to evaluate their relationship to the military.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Offered in alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE451 War Literature I

This course surveys and examines war literature from its origins in the Greek classical period to the First World War. *The Iliad*, *Beowulf* and Shakespeare's *Henry V* will be studied as foundational texts that establish the concepts of the hero and the *comitatus*, the roles of religion and fate, and the characteristics of the war story. The works of the First World War trench poets, the memoirs of Graves and Brittain, and Hemingway's fiction will focus analysis on how the unforgettable experience of war becomes realized in various literary forms.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall, every year.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE453 War Literature II

This course surveys and examines war literature from the Second World War to the present. The course begins by studying how the unforgettable experience of Second World War combatants is represented in fiction, memoir and poetry. The Canadian novel *Execution* is used as the focal point of this critical analysis. The stories of non-combatants and civilians, including a survivor of the Holocaust, extend the range of wartime experience beyond the combat veteran. Study of post-war texts focuses on the Cold War and Vietnam. The course concludes with an examination of the writings of Canadians about UN missions and the war in Afghanistan.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter, every year.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE470 Topics in English Literature

Seminars offered by faculty on topics related to their own research or interests. Consult the departmental home page for further details.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent

**Semester:**

Offered at the discretion of the department.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE471 Topics in English Literature

Seminars offered by faculty on topics related to their own research or interests. Consult the departmental home page for further details.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent

**Semester:**

Offered at the discretion of the department.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE472 Topics in English Literature

Seminars offered by faculty on topics related to their own research or interests. Consult the departmental home page for further details.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent

**Semester:**

Offered at the discretion of the department.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE473 Topics in English Literature

Seminars offered by faculty on topics related to their own research or interests. Consult the departmental home page for further details.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent

**Semester:**

Offered at the discretion of the department.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE474 Chosen Topics in Literary Studies

This course is designed so that professors in the Department of English will be able to share with the students the results of their research in a particular area of literary studies that does not form part of the regular Honours or Major stream. Topics will vary with the interests and research of the faculty.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Offered at the discretion of the Department.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE484 Post-Colonial Literature

In this course, students will have an opportunity to examine selected modern literary works from Africa, South Asia and the West Indies, as well as to assess how writers in those societies have depicted the throes of revolution, the pain of exile, the struggle for freedom, the waning of colonialism, the anguish of alienation, and the quest for identity. Students will be encouraged to approach the writers and their works historically and critically.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall, alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ENE490 Ex Libris: Secrets of the Archives

This course introduces students to archival research in the Humanities. Using a variety of original material that may include RMC's own archival collections, online material from Library and Archives Canada, or private family collections, students will learn the cultural importance of archives, the many uses of archives, and how archival organization constructs paths of knowledge. Course work will consist of short critical assignments that culminate in an individually curated project. Students will select individual items, conduct primary as well as secondary research on their chosen topics, edit and annotate their chosen archival material, and produce a scholarly edition of their own. Primary research materials might include soldiers' diaries, literary works, manuscripts, letters, maps, medical journals, and photographs.

**Corequisite(s):**

ENE210 or equivalent.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**ENE492 Seminar in Advanced Professional Skills**

This course is available only to Honours students of English. It is a specialized study of advanced professional skills related to the discipline. At the end of the course, the student will be able to demonstrate a range of advanced skills selected from but not limited to the following: skills in research, writing, editing, public presentation, grant and proposal writing, and colloquium organization. The course may take a variety of forms, from a series of guest speakers to a focused exploration of a current research topic, or a combination of both.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter, every year

**Note(s):**

Compulsory for all students in Fourth Year Honours English

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

**Date modified:**

2021-04-28



# French, Literature, and Culture Undergraduate Programme

[Introduction](#)

[B.A. Honours in French, Literature, and Culture](#)

[B.A. in French, Literature, and Culture](#)

[Minor in French, Literature, and Culture](#)

[Programme Outline Tables](#)

[French as a Second Language](#)

## Related links

[French, Literature, and Culture undergraduate courses](#)

[Undergraduate arts programmes](#)

[Department of French, Literature, and Culture](#)

[Admissions](#)

## Introduction

The Department of French, Literature, and Culture offers a programme that focuses on French literature in the francophone world and other aspects of French, literature, and culture such as civilization and language (linguistics and stylistics). The department offers a Bachelor of Arts Honours (B.A. Honours) and a Bachelor of Arts (B.A.). French is the only working language within the department. Most courses may be taken by all students possessing the required knowledge and ability. The final decision on eligibility will be made by the course instructor, with the approval of the Department Head.

## Programme Objectives

The French, Literature, and Culture programme is intended to provide students with a university education, promote their intellectual development and give them the knowledge and abilities that can be gained through the study of literature and language.

The courses offered by the department have four main objectives:

1. to teach students how to express themselves clearly and accurately, orally and in writing, and how to discuss various subjects rigorously and at length;
2. to make students aware of interference from the second language;
3. to draw students' attention to the importance of cultural and social values in the evolution of civilization and the contemporary world, particularly the French-speaking world; and
4. to develop students' intellectual faculties, especially the ability to think and to analyze. These skills are often required in the exercise of their profession, particularly in the areas of human relationships and problems.

### Ability to communicate:

While the mastering of oral and written communication is emphasized in the 100 and 200-level courses, these skills are also stressed in the 300 and 400 level courses, particularly for students doing the B.A.Honours or the B.A.

The analytical study of literary works helps to assess situations with a critical mind. The analysis of literary texts is useful in developing a critical mind; knowledge of critical and analytical methods leads to a better appreciation of language's potential and limitations.

## Perceptual development:

Literary studies enable students to fully understand and appreciate the cultural and social values of a people or community and help them to recognize the forces that shape the evolution of a society. The French, Literature, and Culture programme demonstrates, at all levels, that the influence of cultural and social forces is as important as the influence of political, economic, strategic and historical realities in understanding the past evolution of societies and the complex nature of the contemporary world.

## Intellectual development:

French, Literature, and Culture, like studies in other disciplines, enable students to acquire the methods involved in logical analysis and evaluation. However, because of the very nature of literature, the programme also helps to promote less Cartesian forms of thinking, such as intuition, imagination and a sense of aesthetics. These kinds of thinking are particularly useful for resolving human problems.

A literary work generally deals with human problems, and the measures taken to resolve them. These problems require intellectual flexibility and an ability to analyze. Such abilities are extremely useful for people in management and other positions of responsibility.

## Programme Structure

### 100-Level Courses

Courses designed to improve the student's composition, style and understanding of French literature in general and French-Canadian literature in particular.

### 200-Level Courses

Courses designed to perfect the student's style and to teach an appreciation of the most important French literary works of the 19th and 20th centuries. These courses can also serve as a foundation for future studies in the humanities, social sciences or administration.

### 300 & 400-Level Courses

Courses designed mainly for students completing the B.A. Honours or the B.A. in French, Literature, and Culture. These courses may also be taken by students enrolled in other programmes.

The courses cover two main areas:

- literature and
- linguistics

There are three categories of literature courses:

- French literature,
- French-Canadian literature and
- literature by French-speaking authors from other cultures.

Most of the courses offered are given every two years. It is highly recommended that students choose their courses in advance, seek advice from the professors in the Department and discuss their choices with the Department administration.

## B.A. Honours in French, Literature, and Culture

To earn a B.A. Honours the student must:

- Successfully complete the 40 credits as set out in the programme of study, including the [core courses for arts programmes](#)
- successfully complete the courses specified in the B.A. Honours programme, at least 20 credits in the discipline,
- maintain a minimum B average in all 300 and 400 level courses in their B.A. Honours programme
- attain at least a B- average in the 400-level courses.

The B.A. Honours French, Literature, and Culture requires completion of 40 credits, with at least 20 credits selected from the offerings of the French, Literature, and Culture Department in accordance with the following:

## I. Mandatory Courses

### Academic Courses

- [FRF152](#): *Cours de composition et d'introduction aux études littéraires I* (2 credits)



- [FRF262](#): Cours de composition et d'introduction aux études littéraires II (2 credits)
- [FRF344](#): Analyse des discours et introduction à la stylistique (1 credit)
- [FRF347](#): Théories littéraires (1 credit)

## II. Mandatory selection of at least one course from each of the five following sections:

### Section A – De l'Antiquité à la Renaissance

- [FRF376](#): La littérature française du Moyen Âge I
- [FRF378](#): La littérature française du Moyen Âge II
- [FRF379](#): Art oratoire
- [FRF440](#): Vie et mort des grands héros de l'Antiquité
- [FRF443](#): La rhétorique antique

### Section B – Du Grand Siècle aux Lumières

- [FRF367](#): Poésie française du Moyen Âge à la Révolution
- [FRF383](#): Leçons du Grand Siècle
- [FRF386](#): Les Lumières ou le triomphe de l'esprit critique
- [FRF390](#): Les Lumières, assises d'aujourd'hui ?
- [FRF473](#): Théâtre français du XVIIe au XIXe siècle

### Section C – Modernité(s)

- [FRF353](#): Roman français du XIXe siècle
- [FRF355](#): Roman français du XXe siècle
- [FRF369](#): Poésie d'expression française depuis la Révolution
- [FRF375](#): Théâtre français du XXe siècle
- [FRF428](#): L'essai au XXIe siècle : crise, terreur, paranoïa et sécurité intérieure
- [FRF432](#): Littérature française de 1945 à 1980
- [FRF436](#): Le surréalisme
- [FRF474](#): L'Absurde
- [FRF476](#): Littérature française de 1980 à aujourd'hui

### Section D – de Jacques Cartier à la Révolution tranquille

- [FRF333](#): Expression de la guerre dans la littérature canadienne-française
- [FRF356](#): Rapprocher les deux solitudes : les littératures du Canada anglais et du Canada français
- [FRF453](#): Le roman canadien-français avant la Révolution tranquille
- [FRF466](#): Poésie canadienne française I
- [FRF470](#): Théâtre canadien français I
- [FRF483](#): Civilisation canadienne-française avant le XXe siècle

### Section E – Modernité franco-canadienne

- [FRF455](#): Le roman canadien-français depuis la Révolution tranquille
- [FRF468](#): Poésie canadienne-française II
- [FRF472](#): Théâtre canadien français II
- [FRF485](#): Civilisation canadienne-française de 1900 à nos jours
- [FRF493](#): Littérature canadienne-française hors Québec

## III. At least three credits from the following section:

### Études culturelles

- [FRF312](#): Regards croisés sur les littératures française et britannique (1850 -1900)
- [FRF324](#): Littérature francophone subsaharienne des Indépendances aujourd'hui
- [FRF326](#): Littérature francophone du Maghreb et du Moyen-Orient, de la colonisation à nos jours
- [FRF331](#): Expression de la guerre dans la littérature française
- [FRF335](#): Récits de militaires et d'explorateurs en Afrique de Napoléon à la Première Guerre mondiale

- [FRF365](#): *Expériences de pensée: éthique et fiction*
- [FRF389](#): *De l'influence de la littérature anglaise en France à l'époque des Lumières*
- [FRF402](#): *Orient-Occident, écritures croisées*
- [FRF413](#): *Littérature européenne en traduction*
- [FRF415](#): *Littératures non-européennes en traduction*
- [FRF420](#): *Roman épistolaire*
- [FRF422](#): *Littérature de voyage*
- [FRF424](#): *La paralittérature*
- [FRF427](#): *Fanatisme, tolérance et religion*
- [FRF434](#): *Témoigner*
- [FRF461](#): *Écrire au féminin*
- [FRF478](#): *Liens entre la littérature française et les arts (arts plastiques et musique)*
- [FRF479](#): *Discours et pouvoir*
- [FRF495](#): *Francophonie dans le monde*

#### IV. At least one credit from the following section:

##### **Rédaction - communication**

- [FRF337](#): *Caractéristiques linguistiques du français québécois*
- [FRF339](#): *Variété du français québécois*
- [FRF342](#): *Grammaire et rédaction avancées*
- [FRF343](#): *Grammaire et rédaction avancées II : mécanique de la syntaxe*
- [FRF348](#): *Approche historique et linguistique de la langue française I*
- [FRF350](#): *Approche historique et linguistique de la langue française II*
- [FRF364](#): *Création littéraire*
- [FRF379](#): *Art oratoire*
- [FRF444](#): *La rhétorique moderne*

#### V. The five remaining credits can be selected from any category or from the following two options:

- [FRF426](#): *Études dirigées avancées*(2 credits)
- [FRF438](#): *Rétrospective sur un auteur*

##### **Athletics and Language Courses**

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- [ATE301](#): Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- [LCF100](#) : Compétence de base – partie I
- [LCF200](#) : Compétence de base – partie II
- [LCF300](#) : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- [LCF400](#) : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

## B.A. French, Literature, and Culture

### Mandatory Courses

#### Academic Courses

To earn a Bachelor of Arts degree within a discipline, a student must:

- successfully complete the 40-credit Bachelor of Arts degree programme, including the [core courses for arts programmes](#)
- successfully complete the required courses set out in the B.A. programme, with at least 16 credits within the discipline,

The B.A. in French, Literature, and Culture requires completion of at least 16 credits selected from the offerings of the French, Literature, and Culture Department in accordance with the progressions described in category I. and II except for category III; at least 3 credits from this section.

The remaining credit can be chosen from any of the five sections (A, B, C, D, E) or from category III.

## Athletics and Language Courses

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- [ATE301](#): Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- [LCF100](#) : Compétence de base – partie I
- [LCF200](#) : Compétence de base – partie II
- [LCF300](#) : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- [LCF400](#) : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

## Minor in French, Literature, and Culture

For a minor in French, Literature, and Culture, you need 8 credits in the discipline.

## Programme Outline Tables

### B.A. Honours French, Literature, and Culture

The programme outline tables are an example the typical course load of a student enrolled in a B.A. Honours in French, Literature, and Culture.

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<a href="#">FRF152</a> <a href="#">PSF103</a> <a href="#">HIF101</a> <a href="#">ECF104</a> <a href="#">POF116</a> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">FRF152</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">INF260</a> <a href="#">HIF103</a> <a href="#">MAF103</a> <sup>1</sup> 1 optional credit <sup>2</sup> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">FRF262</a> <a href="#">MAF106</a> <b>French, Literature, and Culture</b> 3 credits <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">FRF262</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">HIF203</a> <b>French, Literature, and Culture</b> 2 credits <a href="#">MAF113</a> <sup>1</sup> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
----------	----------------	------------------	----------------	------------------

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
Courses	<u>PSF301</u> 1 science credit <sup>3</sup> <u>FRF344</u> <b>French, Literature, and Culture</b> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	HIF271 1 science credit <sup>3</sup> <b>French, Literature, and Culture</b> 3 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POF205</u> <u>FRF347</u> <b>French, Literature, and Culture</b> 2 credits <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSF401</u> <b>French, Literature, and Culture</b> 3 credits <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
Semester total	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits

## B.A. French, Literature, and Culture

The programme outline tables are an example the typical course load of a student enrolled in a B.A. in French, Literature, and Culture.

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
Courses	<u>FRF152</u> <u>PSF103</u> <u>HIF101</u> <u>ECF104</u> <u>POF116</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>FRF152</u> (cont'd) <u>INF260</u> <u>HIF103</u> <u>MAF103</u> <sup>1</sup> 1 optional credit <sup>2</sup> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>FRF262</u> <u>MAF106</u> <b>French, Literature, and Culture</b> 3 credits <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>FRF262</u> (cont'd) <u>HIF203</u> <b>French, Literature, and Culture</b> 2 credits <u>MAF113</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
Semester total	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
Courses	<u>PSF301</u> 1 science credit <sup>3</sup> <u>FRF344</u> <b>French, Literature, and Culture</b> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	HIF271 1 science credit <sup>3</sup> <b>French, Literature, and Culture</b> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POF205</u> <u>FRF347</u> <b>French, Literature, and Culture</b> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSF401</u> <b>French, Literature, and Culture</b> 2 credits <b>Elective</b> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
Semester total	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits

- 
- 1      MAF113 can be taken in Year 1 if a student is not required to take MAF103.
  - 2      One of the following: ECF103, POF102 or PSF105.
  - 3      Credits required for the Science core requirement are: 1 credit in Chemistry or 1 credit in Biology and 1 credit in Physics.
- 

**Date modified:**

2021-04-08



## Undergraduate French, Literature, and Culture Courses

[FRF150 Communication écrite](#)

[FRF151 Culture littéraire, grammaire et rédaction](#)

[FRF152 Culture littéraire, grammaire et rédaction](#)

[FRF160 Culture littéraire, grammaire et rédaction I : littératures francophones du Canada](#)

[FRF161 Culture littéraire, grammaire et rédaction II : littératures francophones hors Canada](#)

[FRS262 Littératures et cultures francophones](#)

[FRF264 Littératures et cultures francophones I : littératures francophones du Canada](#)

[FRF265 Littératures et cultures francophones II : littératures francophones hors Canada](#)

[FRF312 Regards croisés sur les littératures française et britannique \(1850 -1900\)](#)

[FRF324 La littérature francophone subsaharienne des Indépendances à aujourd'hui](#)

[FRF326 La littérature francophone du Maghreb et du Moyen-Orient, de la colonisation à nos jours](#)

[FRF331 L'expression de la guerre dans la littérature française](#)

[FRF333 L'expression de la guerre dans les littératures francophones du Canada](#)

[FRF335 Récits de militaires et d'explorateurs en Afrique de Napoléon à la Première Guerre mondiale](#)

[FRF337 Caractéristiques linguistiques du français québécois](#)

[FRF339 Caractéristiques linguistiques du français québécois](#)

[FRF342 Grammaire et rédaction avancées](#)

[FRF343 Grammaire et rédaction avancées II : mécanique de la syntaxe](#)

[FRF344 Analyse des discours et introduction à la stylistique](#)

[FRF347 Théories littéraires](#)

[FRF348 Approche historique et linguistique de la langue française I](#)

[FRF350 Approche historique et linguistique de la langue française II](#)

[FRF353 Roman français du XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle](#)

[FRF355 Roman français du XX<sup>e</sup> siècle](#)

[FRF356 Rapprocher les deux solitudes : les littératures du Canada anglais et du Canada français](#)

[FRF360 Composition sur des sujets d'intérêt public I](#)

[FRF362 Composition sur des sujets d'intérêt public II](#)

[FRF364 Création littéraire](#)

[FRF365 Expériences de pensée : éthique et fiction](#)

[FRF367 Poésie française du Moyen Âge à la Révolution](#)

[FRF369 Poésie d'expression française depuis la Révolution](#)

FRF375 Théâtre du XX<sup>e</sup> siècle

FRF376 La littérature française du Moyen Âge I

FRF378 La littérature française du Moyen Âge II

FRF379 L'Art oratoire

FRF383 Leçons du Grand Siècle

FRF386 Les Lumières ou le triomphe de l'esprit critique

FRF389 De l'influence de la littérature anglaise en France à l'époque des Lumières

FRF390 Les Lumières, assises d'aujourd'hui?

FRF402 Orient-Occident, écritures croisées

FRF413 Littérature européenne en traduction

FRF414 Théâtre européen en traduction

FRF415 Littératures non européennes en traduction

FRF420 Le roman épistolaire

FRF422 Littérature de voyage

FRF424 La paralittérature

FRF426 Études dirigées avancées

FRF427 Fanatisme, tolérance et religion

FRF428 L'essai au XXI<sup>e</sup> siècle : crise, terreur, paranoïa et sécurité intérieure

FRF432 Le surréalisme

FRF434 Témoigner

FRF436 L'Absurde

FRF438 Rétrospective sur un auteur

FRF440 Vie et mort des grands héros de l'Antiquité

FRF443 La rhétorique antique

FRF444 La rhétorique moderne

FRF453 Le roman canadien-français avant la Révolution tranquille

FRF455 Le roman francophone au Canada depuis la Révolution tranquille

FRF461 Écrire au féminin

FRF466 Poésie canadienne-française des origines au milieu du XX<sup>e</sup> siècle

FRF468 Poésie francophone au Canada depuis 1948

FRF470 Théâtre canadien-français et québécois des origines au milieu du XX<sup>e</sup> siècle

FRF472 Théâtre francophone du Canada à l'époque contemporaine

FRF473 Théâtre français du XVII<sup>e</sup> au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle

FRF474 Littérature française de 1945 à 1980

FRF476 Littérature française de 1980 à aujourd'hui

[FRF478 Les liens entre la littérature française et les arts \(arts plastiques et musique\)](#)

[FRF479 Discours et pouvoir](#)

[FRF483 Civilisation canadienne-française avant le XX<sup>e</sup> siècle](#)

[FRF485 Civilisations francophones du Canada de 1900 à nos jours](#)

[FRF493 Littératures de la francophonie canadienne hors Québec](#)

[FRF495 La francophonie dans le monde](#)

#### Related links

[French, Literature, and Culture program requirements](#)

[Course details guide](#)

## Courses 100-199

### **FRF150 Communication écrite**

This course is an introduction to written communication in French. In addition to increasing students' ability to recognize and employ good writing techniques, it aims to familiarize students with various types of writing (resume, critical review, essay) and to explore strategies that facilitate writing across disciplines and genres.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF151 Culture littéraire, grammaire et rédaction**

This course is divided into two parts. The first part examines grammar and writing; its goal is to develop the science or engineering students' proficiency in written French and in technical writing as well as their ability to present ideas and concepts clearly and with methodology. These fundamental skills will serve them during their time at university and beyond, for all written work such as lab reports and briefing notes. The second part of the course focuses on literature. Through the study of many literary works, a variety of literary genres from different centuries will be examined, providing students with a rich overview of French-Canadian literature during the first semester and of Francophone literature from outside Canada during the second semester. At the end of the year, students will have developed their ability to analyze, will recognize the characteristics of each of the literary genres taught, and will establish meaningful links between the literary works, and between literature and society.

**Note(s):**

Compulsory for students in their first year in Science or Engineering

**Exclusion(s):**

FRF152

**Contact Hours:**

4 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**



## **FRF152 *Culture littéraire, grammaire et rédaction***

This course is divided into two parts. The first part examines grammar and writing; its goal is to develop the students' written French and their ability to present their ideas using a methodology skills that will serve them well for all of the written work they will have to produce during their time at university. The second part of the course focuses on literature. Through the study of various literary works, a variety of literary genres from different centuries will be examined, providing students with a rich overview of French-Canadian literature during the first semester and of Francophone literature from outside Canada during the second semester. At the end of the year, students will have developed their ability to analyze, will recognize the characteristics of each of the literary genres taught, and will establish meaningful links between the literary works, and between literature and society.

### **Note(s):**

Compulsory course students in their first year in Arts.  
Offered annually.

### **Exclusion(s):**

FRF151

### **Contact Hours:**

4 - 0 - 6

### **Credit(s):**

2

## **FRF160 *Culture littéraire, grammaire et rédaction I : littératures francophones du Canada***

This course introduces students to French-Canadian literature through certain texts that are typical of the following literary genres: drama, the novel, and the story/legend. French-Canadian texts are examined with special emphasis on their socio-historical background, character development, and themes. The course also aims at developing students' analytical minds, and at improving their writing skills and knowledge of grammar through production of written work.

### **Note(s):**

Only offered through [Distance Education](#).  
This is a Web-based course and is offered in French only.  
Offered annually.

### **Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

### **Credit(s):**

1

## **FRF161 *Culture littéraire, grammaire et rédaction II : littératures francophones hors Canada***

This course introduces students to canonical texts in French literature. French literary works of various eras are studied; examined works will be mostly prose (novels, short stories, tales). Through a series of written assignments, the course will also increase students' skills in the organization and production of university-level written work.

### **Note(s):**

Only offered through [Distance Education](#).  
This course is offered in French only.

### **Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

### **Credit(s):**

1

## **Courses 200-299**

## **FRF262 *Littératures et cultures francophones***

This one-year course is divided into two semesters. The first semester is dedicated to Francophone literature from outside Canada since the 16th century, and the second semester focuses on French-Canadian literature from the 20th century. For both semesters, literary works of various genres (narrative, poetry, drama, etc.) belonging to different cultural movements will be analyzed. The course situates the literary work in the historic period they were written in and that influenced them, and in the history of ideas that accompanies the development of literature and society. At the end of the year, students will know the important phases that led to cultural modernity, and will be able to connect these phases to historical and social factors or to philosophical notions. In addition, they will have honed their ability to analyze, write essays and conduct bibliographical research-highly useful skills that will serve them well for the rest of their university career.

### **Note(s):**

All students must successfully complete FRF262 or its equivalent before taking a 300 or 400-level course; however, if they obtain the approval of the Department Head, they may take FRF262 and a 300 or 400-level course concurrently.

Offered annually.

### **Prerequisite(s):**

FRF152 or equivalent. Students from RMC St-Jean must pass the Quebec government's French proficiency test, the 103 course and the GFA course; once they have successfully completed these prerequisites, they can take FRF262, otherwise they must retake FRF151/FRF152.

### **Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

### **Credit(s):**

2

## **FRF264 *Littératures et cultures francophones I : littératures francophones du Canada***

This course is a study of advanced writing techniques (explanatory essay) and an introduction to French Canadian literary movements and writers of the twentieth century. The aim of the course is to enable students, through their readings, to improve their analytical skills and to explore important Quebec and French Canadian literary works and movements, especially from a socio-historical point of view.

### **Note(s):**

Only offered through Distance Education.

This course is offered in French only.

### **Prerequisite(s):**

(FRF160 and FRF161) or FRF151 or FRF152

### **Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

### **Credit(s):**

1

## **FRF265 *Littératures et cultures francophones II : littératures francophones hors Canada***

This course is a study of advanced writing techniques (explanatory essay) and an introduction to French literary movements and writers of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The aim of the course is to enable students, through their readings, to improve their analytical skills and to explore important French literary works and movements, especially from a socio-historical point of view.

### **Note(s):**

Only offered through Distance Education.

FRF264 + FRF265 is the equivalent of FRF262.

### **Prerequisite(s):**

FRF264

### **Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

### **Credit(s):**

## Courses 300-399

### **FRF312 *Regards croisés sur les littératures française et britannique (1850 -1900)***

Characteristics: This course is to be offered conjointly by the Department of French, Literature, and Culture and the Department of English; it is to be team-taught by two professors, one from each of the departments. It will focus on comparisons of important aesthetic and cultural movements.

Through analyses of representative texts in French and English, this course will familiarize students with important aesthetic concepts of the second half of the 19th century, enabling them to trace connections and divergences between the two cultures. At the end of the course, the students will not only be able to describe the interactions between the writers of the two worlds, but also to apprehend the differences in the understanding of aesthetic movements on either side of the Channel.

**Note(s):**

This course is designed for students in their second, third, or fourth year of study in Arts (or at the discretion of the Department of English and the Department of French, Literature, and Culture).

**Prerequisite(s):**

Please also note that it is strongly recommended that students enrolling in this course have attained at least a 'C' in the second language **Reading Comprehension examination**.

**Semester:**

Normally offered in Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF324 *La littérature francophone subsaharienne des Indépendances à aujourd'hui***

This course aims, through textual analysis and lectures, to provide the student with a deeper knowledge of the francophone literature of the sub-Saharan, especially that which deals with problems of post-colonial society. Through readings dealing with violence (Beti), dictators (Kourouma), child soldiers, the Rwandan genocide (Monémbo), immigration (Diome), etc., the student will acquire a better understanding of the stakes and mentality of certain areas of sub-Saharan francophone Africa. At the end of the course, the student will understand those forces which motivated various independence movements and the difficulties that resulted. The student will also acquire the basic tools which will allow him to reflect upon tribal wars, ethnic conflicts and genocide. He will also become familiar with literary representations of sub-Saharan francophone Africa. Finally, the student will be made aware of what literature can teach us about the limitations of the westernization of customs and mores and its unexpected consequences.

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

This course is intended for students in their second, third, or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF326 *La littérature francophone du Maghreb et du Moyen-Orient, de la colonisation à nos jours***

The objective of this course is to introduce the student to francophone literature of the Maghreb and of the Middle East through the study of their most representative works. This course will also allow the student to discover la francophonie arabe in general. The course will be divided into three parts: the first part will be devoted to writers of the colonial period; the second to texts written after the wars of independence; and the third to contemporary works. At the end of this course, the student will have gained a certain understanding of the uneasiness of certain intellectuals who employ the language of the colonizer while at the same time calling for independence. The student will also come to understand how such literature forces the writer to become *un écrivain engagé*, and how it of necessity turns into a vehicle for the struggle, protest and demands for autonomy. The student will note the self-imposed role of the author as a righter of wrongs, specifically of the stereotyped Western vision of the history and society of the Middle East and of the Maghreb. He will also note the transformation of this literature from its roots in Arabic/Muslim communities to one which today is called upon to deal with current hot topics, such as the rise of fanaticism and the identity crises connected to immigration. Finally, the student will learn to recognize the literary and linguistic specificities of the works studied, all the while acknowledging them as products of the fusion of divergent cultures.

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

This course is intended for students in their second, third, or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF331 *L'expression de la guerre dans la littérature française***

This course examines the portrayal of war and military life in French literature from the Middle Ages to the present as well as the works that had a determining influence on this literature. The works covered in the course include novels, short stories, memoirs and poems. Students will be required to participate in discussions, write an essay, give an oral presentation, etc.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Fall.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF333 *L'expression de la guerre dans les littératures francophones du Canada***

The course examines the portrayal of war and military life in French-Canadian literature, from the founding of New France to the present day. Emphasis is placed on the 20th century, especially the two world wars. The works covered in the course include novels, short stories, plays, memoirs and poetry. Students will be required to take part in seminar discussions, write a dissertation and make an oral presentation.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF335 *Récits de militaires et d'explorateurs en Afrique de Napoléon à la Première Guerre mondiale***

This course aims, through text analysis and lectures, to give students an in-depth knowledge of travel stories, war stories and memoirs that give accounts of the exploration of Africa from the Napoleonic era to World War I. Through reading works (essays, newspapers, treatises, memoirs) written by both military personnel and explorers, students will understand the ways in which the exploration of Africa and the mores of its various peoples were talked about. The writings of Caillié, Douville, Faidherbe, Binger, Gallieni, Brazza, Blanc and Foureau will be studied and compared to those of other explorers such as Barth, Nachtigal, Livingstone and Stanley. At the end of the course, students will have acquired a solid knowledge of the poetics specific to the exploration narrative and will be more skilled at analyzing written works in which authors attempt to describe cultures that are different from their own.

**Note(s):**

Usually offered every other year.

This course is intended for students in their second third or fourth year of study.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF337 *Caractéristiques linguistiques du français québécois***

This course examines, mainly from a synchronic perspective, the linguistic characteristics of modern-day Quebec French. More specifically, students will be introduced to the phonetic, morphological, syntactical and lexical particularities that distinguish Quebec French from standard French. Part of the course will be dedicated to different forms of Anglicization in each of the linguistic disciplines. At the end of the course, students will be able to assess the various differences between the Quebec variety of French and standard French and better understand how their language works.

**Note(s):**

Generally offered every two years.

**Prerequisite(s):**

FRF340

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF339 *Variété du français québécois***

This course examines the characteristics of spoken French in Quebec by analyzing the underlying historical, political, economic and social contexts. Students will be introduced to jòal and its influence on literature and everyday language. More specifically, they will evaluate the impact of Anglicisms on Quebec French, the importance of establishing standards different from those of French in France, and the usefulness of descriptive dictionaries as distinct from conventional dictionaries. At the end of the course, students will be able to identify and determine the factors that have contributed to the development of the Quebec variety of French.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Fall.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF342 *Grammaire et rédaction avancées***

This course is for students who wish to improve their knowledge of the French language, both written and oral, in order to speak with accuracy and rigour in academic writings and in military contexts. In this course, students acquire grammatical and linguistic knowledge that will enable them to better control of the French grammar and its many difficulties as well as the current consensual metalanguage. Traditional grammar describes uses and defines rules that we must appropriate to be able to communicate clearly in written and oral languages in a military environment or otherwise. The spoken verb and hinges occupy a prominent place in the grammatical learning courses. The student will receive advice on sentence acceptability notions and on relief and phrasal structure in academic or military writing strategies.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second third or fourth year of study.

**Corequisite(s):**

FRF262 or equivalent.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF343 *Grammaire et rédaction avancées II : mécanique de la syntaxe***

This course is for students who wish to improve their knowledge of the French language with the ultimate goal of writing academic and military texts clearly and precisely.

In this course, students will acquire the grammatical, linguistic and syntactic knowledge that will enable them to better master the difficulties of French, thereby improving their communication in writing. Writing consists mainly of correctly conveying information to a recipient, which implies, amongst other things, an understanding of the rules governing the construction of sentences. Students will learn to write complex sentences, choosing the best linguistic arrangement of the units that make up a sentence. They will also receive advice on the concepts of the acceptability of a sentence, on the simplifying of sentence structure, and on academic and military writing strategies.

**Note(s):**

This course is designed for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF344 *Analyse des discours et introduction à la stylistique***

This course aims to improve students' discursive competency in reading and writing through different categories of speech: literary, political, journalistic and academic. The course will consist of four modules, each of which will be devoted to a specific type of speech. The student must recognize and properly use the most important French stylistic devices, as found in documents as diverse as newspaper articles, political speeches, literary and academic texts, and criticism of all kinds. Numerous written assignments will follow the reading and the description of the various discourses, so as to give students the necessary knowledge to express clearly and accurately their ideas in works of different categories while using a precise and varied vocabulary. Written work will primarily aim to get students to adopt the style best suited to the purpose of the texts they will produce.

**Note(s):**

Compulsory for all students who take the French, Literature, and Culture program.

This course is intended for students in their second third or fourth year of study.

**Corequisite(s):**

FRF262 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF347 *Théories littéraires***

The course aims, by the introduction to representative theoretical texts, not only at familiarizing the students with the important literary theories, but also at teaching them to choose the approach which suits best in a given work and in their own reading of a corpus. At the conclusion of this course, the student will understand, on one hand, that no theory is absolute and, on the other hand, that each allows to understand and to analyze the literary work according to a specific but not exclusive angle. This way, he can use the learnt methodological approaches during all his studies. The course will be divided into sequences, from two to three weeks, among which each will be dedicated to a particular theoretical approach in order to present its development and its current applications (structuralism, literary psychoanalysis, socio-criticism, narratology, deconstruction, theory of the reception, feminist theory, cultural and post-colonial studies, etc.)

**Note(s):**

It is strongly recommended to take this course during your second or third year in the program.

**Prerequisite(s):**

FRF151 or FRF152 or the equivalent.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF348 *Approche historique et linguistique de la langue française I***

This course introduces students to the major language classifications and goes on to explore the origins of French, particularly French in Canada. With the aid of the major 20th-century linguistic theories (structuralism, functionalism, generative grammar), students will become familiar with the terminology of descriptive linguistics and contemporary French grammar and will go on to concretely examine the foundations of the articulatory phonetic system of French.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Fall.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF350 *Approche historique et linguistique de la langue française II***

This course is a theoretical and practical exploration of the major fields of modern linguistics: derivational and inflectional morphology, semantics, lexicography and syntax. Students will apply the knowledge they acquire to identify and analyze neologisms in everyday language in France and Quebec.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF353 *Roman français du XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle***

The objective of this course is to present the origins of the French novel and how it flourished during the 19th century. Through reading and interpreting the most representative works as well as lesser-known titles, students will gain in-depth knowledge of the genre, supported by various theories and poetics. Students will be able to give a precise definition of "novel" and describe the development of the trends and types of novels in the 19th century: Romanticism, realism, naturalism, decadence and *fantastique*. The course will also enable students to understand why, after a period of fame for its realism and naturalism, the novel would experience a crisis in the late 19th century and the early 20th century.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF355 *Roman français du XX<sup>e</sup> siècle***

This course is a study of the important phases that shaped the development of the novel in France in the 20th century through the study of a number of representative works. All of these works are striking in many respects, and they will be examined in relation to the art and thinking associated with each period; therefore, relevant cultural movements will be studied. Some of the topics that may be covered are the mise en abyme technique, which appeared in novels at the turn of the century; surrealism, which flourished during the inter-war period; the notion of engagement, which took shape with World War II; existentialism; the *Nouveau Roman*, which developed in the 1950s and 1960s; contemporary novels written by women; and migrant literature.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF356 *Rapprocher les deux solitudes : les littératures du Canada anglais et du Canada français***

Characteristics: This course is to be offered conjointly by the Department of French, Literature, and Culture and the Department of English; it is to be team-taught by two professors, one from each of the departments. It will focus on comparisons of important aesthetic and cultural movements.

Through analyses of representative texts in French Canadian and English Canadian literature, this course will familiarize students with important aesthetic concepts in each of what Hugh MacLennan famously labelled "the two solitudes," enabling students to trace connections and divergences between the two cultures. Specific texts and topics will change year to year but may include canonical writers (such as Roy, Yves Thériault, Margaret Atwood, Leonard Cohen), and topics such as nationalism, war, economics, religion, gender, and narrative form.

**Note(s):**

This course is designed for students in their third or fourth year of study in Arts (or at the discretion of the Departments of English and French, Literature, and Culture).

**Prerequisite(s):**

Please also note that students are permitted entry into this course only if they have attained a 'C' in the second language Reading Comprehension examination or equivalent.



**Semester:**

Normally offered in Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF360 *Composition sur des sujets d'intérêt public I***

This course is designed to improve students' writing skills on topics in public administration. Students will work to master different writing strategies adapted to the purpose of the text and the intended readers. Specifically, they will produce argumentative, narrative and descriptive texts about important issues. They will also have the opportunity to develop their techniques for summarizing and synthesizing texts. All practical writing exercises will be supported by pre-class reading of at least one assigned text. Required readings will be drawn from a variety of fields to illustrate the social discourse the students must engage with: legislation, newspaper articles, literary works, and texts in disciplines such as political science, sociology, psychology and economics.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF362 *Composition sur des sujets d'intérêt public II***

This course is designed to improve students' writing skills on topics in public administration. Students will work to master different writing strategies adapted to the purpose of the text and the intended readers. Specifically, they will produce argumentative, narrative and descriptive texts about important issues. They will also have the opportunity to develop their techniques for summarizing and synthesizing texts. All practical writing exercises will be supported by pre-class reading of at least one assigned text. Required readings will be drawn from a variety of fields to illustrate the social discourse the students must engage with: legislation, newspaper articles, literary works, and texts in disciplines such as political science, sociology, psychology and economics.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF364 *Création littéraire***

This course aims to introduce students to the practice of creative writing in several forms. The course will cover the fundamental concepts of literary writing: narration, intrigue, dialogue, point of view, characters, description, literary genre, originality, creative process, rewriting, and intermediality, as well as public reading. Through active participation in various exercises, lectures, and plenary discussions, students will explore the many characteristics of creative writing and refine their own use of language to go beyond the commonplace, clichés, and stereotypes to produce original, creative work in multiple genres. Exercises will include work in short stories, poetry, theatre, and non-fiction writing, among other writing forms.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF365 *Expériences de pensée : éthique et fiction***

This course will examine the relations between fiction and ethics. In a world where ethics often lie at the heart of political, economic, legal, scientific and cultural debates, literature, an open-ended field of possibilities, stands out as a way to explore and revisit this bedrock of human life organization. Through the analysis of works that address questions of responsibility, of citizenship, of our relation to the Just and the Good, the student will acquire a thorough knowledge on the nature of ethics and will better understand its ability to permeate different types of discourses.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF367 *Poésie française du Moyen Âge à la Révolution***

This course is a study of French poetry from the Middle Ages to the French Revolution. We will examine the various movements that occurred over this long period -particularly the Pléiade, baroque and classicism and classicism -by situating the poetic works in their cultural context. Several literary beacons (such as Villon and Ronsard) will be studied in depth, but a number of other poets will also be looked at, and a variety of genres, registers and contents will be broached. A number of aspects will be emphasized stylistic, prosodic, lexical, thematic, etc., as well as their interrelation. Students will learn theory (linguistics, versification, etc.) and will learn to identify certain rhetorical techniques. While analyzing poetic works, sometimes comparatively, students will develop an aesthetic reflection on the nature of poetry by examining the understanding of not only the critics, but of the poets themselves.

**Prerequisite(s):**

FRF151, FRF152 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF369 *Poésie d'expression française depuis la Révolution***

This course is a study of French poetry and other Francophone poetry from the French Revolution to the present. We will examine the 19th century, particularly romanticism, Baudelaire and symbolism; the Belle Époque, as the late 19th century and the early 20th century is called; the *Esprit nouveau*, which took shape with World War I; Dadaism and surrealism, which flourished in the interwar period; socially engaged poetry, which took shape with World War II; the voices of the French-speaking world, which resonated with many in the second half of the 20th century; and poetic songs, which have abounded in recent decades. Throughout this rich journey, links will be made with the visual arts: painting, sculpture and artistic photography.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Prerequisite(s):**

FRF151, FRF152 or equivalent.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF375 *Théâtre du XX<sup>e</sup> siècle***

This course attempts to identify what it is that determines modernity in theatre, by examining a few texts--mostly dramatic, but some theoretical--that have marked the 20th century. At the end of the course, the student will know the major movements in theatrical aesthetics and make connections between dramatic, structural and thematic issues.

Cultural trips will be obligatory if circumstances and financial resources allow.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF376 *La littérature française du Moyen Âge I***

After a presentation of a number of socio-historic elements and an overview of the birth of the French language, this course will examine French medieval literature from its origins (the Oaths of Strasbourg) up to the 13th century, dealing with the epic form (the Song of Roland), the novel of courtly love and knightly honour (Knights of the Round Table, the Story of the Grail), the fabliau and the chantefable (Aucassin and Nicolette). A study of various aspects of medieval life (society, pastimes, clothing, food, war, etc.) will complement the material.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Fall.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF378 *La littérature française du Moyen Âge II***

This course follows FRF376 and addresses French literature of the 13th, 14th and 15th centuries. More specifically, we will be studying the inception of theatre as a literary form (religious plays, works of Adam de la Halle, *Farce de ma être* Pathelin), various forms of lyrical poetry (*chanson de toile*, jeu-parti, etc.), and important longer works such as *Le roman de Renart* and *Le roman de la rose*. The end of the Middle Ages brings us to the work of the man considered to be the first modern French poet: François Villon.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Prerequisite(s):**

FRF376

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF379 *L'Art oratoire***

Through the analysis of texts, lectures, presentations and oratory performances, the course aims to offer students a theoretical and practical knowledge of various approaches and methodologies in the preparation and drafting of oral discourse. By reading treatises on oratory art, the students will learn the usual techniques that allow the oral transmission of thought in a convincingly natural and spontaneous manner. We will start from antiquity, where the foundation of oratory art is found, then move to the study of different manuals of classical and modern oratory in order to familiarize the students with the great theories of the art of public speaking. At the end of the course, students will have acquired precise knowledge of the history of oratory art and of the means to better express themselves in public.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF383 *Leçons du Grand Siècle***

At a time when fictional texts address the question morality's foundations, the authors of fables, maxims, comedies and novels become moralists. At the end of the course, the student will have understood that by adopting different postures and adapting different literary genres to their subject, men and women of the Grand Siècle take a critical look at the Ancien Régime and nourish the debate of ideas on issues that are not unrelated to today's concerns: luxury, hierarchical social organization, faith, marriage, gender relations, etc.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF386 *Les Lumières ou le triomphe de l'esprit critique***

The aim of the course is to enable the student to understand how the claims of the Ancien Régime authors (anticlericalism, natural religion, equality, etc.) lay the foundations for a new social order. At the end of the course, the student will understand the great axis on which the philosophy of Enlightenment is built, and will understand how moral, religious and political discourses set the stage for the Revolution of 1789. The critical spirit underlying the texts studied in this course will bring students to improve their argumentative, analytical and communication skills.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Fall.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

### **FRF389 *De l'influence de la littérature anglaise en France à l'époque des Lumières***

This course, offered jointly as a "dialogue course" between the English Department and the Department of French, Literature, and Culture, will be team-taught by a professor from each department. The course will therefore include classes in English, alternating with classes in French concerning the influence of the English novels (by such authors as Daniel Defoe, Samuel Richardson, Henry Fielding, Laurence Sterne, Jane Austen) on literature of the French Enlightenment, including their reception, their translation, and their adaptation, in a study of how the novels under consideration are invested with new meanings through translation. The student will come to recognize that translation functioned as a compromise between the two cultures rather than conforming to today's convention of linguistic and semantic equivalence.

#### **Notes(s):**

This course is designed for students in their third or fourth year of study in Arts (or at the discretion of the Departments of English and French, Literature, and Culture).

One of the three bilingual courses will generally be offered every other year.

#### **Prerequisite(s):**

Students are permitted entry into this course only if they have attained a 'C' in the second language Reading Comprehension examination or equivalent.

#### **Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

#### **Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF390 *Les Lumières, assises d'aujourd'hui?***

At a time when the individual is gaining in importance, discourses on religion, morality, education, sensibility and nature redefine the human being, as well as society. Through encyclopaedic discourse, which celebrates reason, Sade's materialism, and natural law, the Enlightenment lays the foundations of modern society. Window on a world in revolution, this course will allow the student to better understand the fabric of a cultural, literary, intellectual and social transformation.

#### **Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

#### **Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

#### **Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

#### **Credit(s):**

1

## **Courses 400-499**

### **FRF402 *Orient-Occident, écritures croisées***

The objective of this course is to identify, through reading and interpretation of "Western" and "Oriental" authors' works, the often complex and conflicting relations between the East and the West, territories with uncertain boundaries. The student will come to understand that, from narratives of the Crusades, viewed from both sides, to the numerous texts which, in the 21st century, authors show an interest and a mutual concern. The perspective of the West on the East and the one of the East on the West is measured in terms of confrontation, or at least strangeness. The course will aim to identify the outlines of this love-hate relationship based on a representation of self, viewed as coherent, as necessarily opposed representations of the 'other'. Finally, the course also aims to deconstruct the usual designations, East and West, by showing that the geographical borders of these two spaces are debatable and debated.

#### **Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF413 *Littérature européenne en traduction***

This course examines European literature in translation by studying important works, literary movements, and large themes. While putting emphasis on the diversity of the literature in Europe (Spain, England, Italy, Russia, Germany, etc.), this course will show that definitions of literature and national literature are determined by the social status of the intellectual, of the literary critic and of literature within society. The course will study novels, poetry and drama from Europe, from a selection determined by the teacher, either on a national or on a transnational comparative scale. An important aspect of this course is to determine the place of the masterworks in the evolution of world literature. At the end of the course, students will be able to compare texts from other literary contexts, gain new perspectives in literary history, and explore literature through the lens of literary canons, genres, themes, and forms.

**Note(s):**

Usually offered every other year.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF414 *Théâtre européen en traduction***

This course studies European theatrical plays in French translation, with particular— but not exclusive—attention to the canons that marked Western theatre. It may then look at the Greek tragedies of Antiquity, the Elizabethan period and the Spanish Golden Age of the Baroque repertoire, as well as creators of the 20th century like the Italian Luigi Pirandello and the German Bertolt Brecht, who were imitated by others. By the end of the course, students will know the seminal works in the history of theatre and their influence on the contemporary dramatic art that continually draws upon them.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF415 *Littératures non européennes en traduction***

The objective of this course is to introduce students to the study of non-European literature. Texts will be examined in their French translation. By studying important works, significant literary movements, and large themes, the course will analyze how national literatures are built and how literature is used in context outside the French-speaking literature. While stressing the diversity of literature (Americas, Africa, Asia, Oceania), this course will evaluate emerging literature in their relationship with the European canon. The course may study one region in particular or may elaborate a comparative study of two (or more) regions. At the end of the course, students will be able to understand masterworks originating from another language (English, Spanish, Portuguese, Arabic, etc.), to compare these works to the traditions of French-speaking literatures, to gain new perspectives in literary history, and to see the relative universality of canons, genres, themes, and literary forms.

**Note(s):**

Usually offered every other year.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## FRF420 *Le roman épistolaire*

The course provides students an in-depth knowledge of the epistolary novel at the end of the 17th century and during the Enlightenment through the study of its most representative works. The French novel underwent an important change in 1669 with the publication of Guilleragues' novel, *Lettres d'une religieuse portugaise*, comprised entirely of letters. This new narrative device, which became increasingly popular among novelists, legitimized the expression of love by concealing the identity of the author behind that of the letter writer, giving the impression of an actual eyewitness account. This course aims to define the epistolary novel, to analyze the issues inherent to the letter form novel, as well as to study major works of this genre, including *Lettres de la marquise de M\*\*\* au comte de R\*\*\** (1732) by Crébillon fils, *Lettres de Fanni Butlerd* (1757) by Marie-Jeanne Riccoboni, *Julie ou La Nouvelle Héloïse* (1761) by Jean-Jacques Rousseau, *Caliste ou Lettres écrites de Lausanne* (1788) by Isabelle de Charrière and *Les Liaisons dangereuses* (1782) by Choderlos de Laclos.

### **Prerequisite(s):**

FRF151, FRF152 or equivalent.

### **Semester:**

Usually offered every other year, in the Winter.

### **Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

### **Credit(s):**

1

## FRF422 *Littérature de voyage*

The objective of this course is to introduce students to two similar literary genres: the travelogue and the travel novel. Since the age of the Great Discoveries, the travelogue gave rise to increasing interest in France. While Paul Le Jeune and Jean de Brébeuf gave a written account of their travels to America, Jean Chardin and Jean-Baptiste Tavernier renewed the way in which the East was perceived. Anchored in reality, the travelogue, which claimed to be objective and transparent, served a double role: to portray the truth and to teach through description. The travelogue became a useful means to fight the accusations of improbability and puerility which weighed down the novel as a genre. This course seeks to define and describe travel literature, to analyse its issues, as well as to study major works of the period including travelogues such as *Le Grand Voyage du pays des Hurons* (1632) by Gabriel Sagard and *Le Voyage autour du monde* (1766-1769) by Bougainville, as well as travel novels including *Espion turc* (1694) by Giovanni Paolo Marana, *Lettres persanes* (1721) by Montesquieu, *Lettres moscovites* (1736) by Francesco Locatelli and *Lettres d'une Péruvienne* (1747) by Françoise de Graffigny.

### **Prerequisite(s):**

FRF151, FRF152 or equivalent.

### **Note(s):**

Normally offered every other year.

### **Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

### **Credit(s):**

1

## FRF424 *La paralittérature*

This course introduces students to a considered analysis of a number of literary genres considered to be on the fringe of the canonical work officially recognized by the literary institution. From fantasy writing to fan fiction, by way of science fiction, the romance novel, erotic literature, the detective novel, spy novel, horror novel, adventure novel and comic strips, students will learn to identify the main literary characteristics of these "subgenres." They will also be able to diachronically analyze their sociological role and place in popular culture.

### **Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

### **Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF426 *Études dirigées avancées***

This two-semester course is intended for fourth-year students doing an honours degree in French, Literature, and Culture who obtained an average of A- or higher in their French, Literature, and Culture Department courses in their third year. Before registering in this course, students must find a professor to guide them during both semesters, and they must receive the approval of the Department Head. This course is given in the form of guided readings. Students must produce either a significant quantity of written work or a single written piece of a substantial length on a specific theme. Students will develop their critical thinking skills and will use a number of theoretical works published in their area of research.

**Note(s):**

Usually offered annually.

This course must be approved by the department head.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

2

**FRF427 *Fanatisme, tolérance et religion***

This course will study the themes of fanaticism, tolerance and religion in a literary perspective and provide a more complete picture of cultural intelligence. Through text analysis and lectures, the student will understand that the notions of tolerance and fanaticism were quite familiar to the Enlightenment French philosophes. By reading works of fiction, essays and treaties, the student will develop a thorough understanding of issues and of ways of thinking underlying the quest for a more equal and tolerant society, a quest that continued to inspire writers such as Victor Hugo and Boris Vian in the 19th and 20th centuries. By reading and studying texts written by essay writers, playwrights and novelists, the student will develop a new way of understanding the world and the ways in which many thinkers interpreted the dangers underlying fanaticism.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF428 *L'Essai au XXI<sup>e</sup> siècle : crise, terreur, paranoïa et sécurité intérieure***

This course aims to impart to the student, by means of textual analyses and lectures, a greater knowledge of diverse currents that characterize the francophone essay since the beginning of the 21st century. Through readings of different essays and studies of the specific poetics of this literary genre, the student will become familiar with the ways in which the 21st century essay breaks today's world down into themes. The student will also gain greater awareness of society's profound transformations, its crises, its innovations and its catastrophes, which all contribute to the creation of a new apocalyptic "imaginaire", which can be defined by the loss of stable points of reference. Readings of various essays will allow us to study sequentially the discursive construction of new internal threats, different conspiracy theories, the topic of crisis as a way of interpreting the world, rhetorical anxiety-provoking situations and the stylization of paranoia (Hofstadter). By the end of the course, the student will have acquired a thorough knowledge of the poetics of this genre as well as an enhanced ability to pinpoint and analyze recurrent themes by which the modern essay strives to make sense out of the 21st century.

**Note(s):**

Usually offered every other year.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**



## FRF432 *Le surréalisme*

This course examines surrealism, the most significant cultural movement of the 20th century. It starts with a review of the 19th-century writers who were the forerunners of the movement and the dada phenomenon, where it all started. It then examines the founding works of André Breton and the key concepts found therein, but also the work of authors including Reverdy, Éluard and Desnos. In addition to looking at different literary genres, students will focus their attention on the visual arts-particularly photography, painting and sculpture-and on contemporary expressions of surrealism that can be found in advertising, film, etc. At the end of the course, students will have a strong understanding of the period during which surrealism flourished most strongly, the inter-war period, as well as the movement's forerunners in the previous century and its many descendants today.

**Note(s):**

Usually offered every other year.

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## FRF434 *Témoigner*

This course aims, through lectures and text analysis, to study the poetics and aesthetics of testimony, from Jean Norton Cru (*Témoins* [witnesses], 1929) to the present, more specifically war testimony, workers' testimony, journalistic testimony and auto ethnographic testimony. This course aims to give students in-depth knowledge of the art of testimony (narrative techniques, the work of memory, striving for coherence, effects of reality) and a better understanding of the polarity of opinions expressed in often contradictory testimonies regarding similar experiences. Students will grasp the issues that the various testimonies reveal and, through analyzing the tensions inherent in any recounted experience, gain a better understanding of the significance and the scope of testimonies.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

Usually offered every other year.

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## FRF436 *L'Absurde*

This course will begin by examining the philosophical roots of the notion of "absurd" as they were expressed in the 19th century, such as Kierkegaard's "despair", and as they developed in the 20th century, such as Heidegger's "anxiety." But the main focus will be on the ways in which the notion was expressed by 20th-century writers. The works of Sartre and Camus will be of primary importance, in the three major literary genres they used: essays, stories and theatre. We will also examine the aesthetic change of direction that the absurd took after World War II, with the theatre of derision. At the end of the course, students will be able to identify the absurd in theoretical and fictional works and will be familiar with the different forms it has taken over time.

**Note(s):**

Usually offered every other year.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF438 *Rétrospective sur un auteur***

This course proposes to study various facets of the work of a single author, in the context of his/her time frame. The choice of the author will depend upon the professor teaching the course that particular year. This course aims to present an in-depth perspective on the work of an author of French, Quebec or francophone literature in general. The author's work will be explored whenever possible by referencing at least two genres in which he/she has excelled. By the end of the course, the student, through study of complete works and representative excerpts, will discover the depth of the author's impact on the literature of his/her time and upon posterity. The student will learn in detail the literary currents associated with the author, as well as the distinctive characteristics of his/her writing and his/her thematic and stylistic preoccupations. Finally, this course will allow the student the opportunity to become familiar with the author's era, opening up further important historical, political and sociological considerations.

**Note(s):**

Usually offered every other year.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF440 *Vie et mort des grands héros de l'Antiquité***

This course is a study of the ways in which Greek and Roman writers of antiquity represent great heroes. At the end of the course, students will be familiar with the main classical models dealing with heroism and will be able to explain their relationship with mythology and philosophy. They will be able to recognize and analyze the parameters within which the concept of wartime heroism is formed and is justified in the epics of Homer and Virgil; the tragedies of Sophocles, Aeschylus and Euripides; and the works of Plutarch, Lucan, Apuleius, Caesar and Athanasius of Alexandria.

**Note(s):**

Usually offered every other year.

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF443 *La rhétorique antique***

This courses aims, through text analysis and lectures, to give students an in-depth knowledge of various concepts of ancient rhetoric. Through reading different treatises and studies, students will become familiar with the ways in which rhetoric was defined during the Greek and Roman antiquities, they will understand the nature of its components and sub-components, and they will learn the rhetorical and logical foundations of argument analysis. The rhetoric of philosophers such as Plato, Aristotle, Demosthenes, Cicero, Quintilian and Apsines will be studied in order to understand the historical mistrust of rhetoric and the way its merits have been defended. At the end of the course, students will have learned what characterizes ethos, logos, pathos, syllogism, enthymeme, hypotyposis, topos, paralogism, etc., so as to better analyze the way in which persuasive speeches are constructed.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF444 *La rhétorique moderne***

This course aims, through text analysis and lectures, to give students an in-depth knowledge of various concepts of rhetoric from the 18th century to present. Through reading different treatises and studies, students will become familiar with the ways in which the modern world has transformed our understanding of rhetoric. The rhetoric of philosophers such as Dumarsais, Fontanier, Schopenhauer, Chaïm Perelman, Stephen Toulmin, Marc Angenot and Michel Meyer will be examined from various angles in order to understand how this discipline has developed over the past three centuries. At the end of the course, students will have learned the cognitive advantages and limits of metaphorical production, ethical and eristic rhetoric, the foundations of problematology, and the relationship between persuasion and a given axiological system. Students will acquire the skills necessary for recognizing and using a large number of argumentative techniques in accordance with their purpose.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF453 *Le roman canadien-français avant la Révolution tranquille***

This course is a study of the development of the French-Canadian novel before the Quiet Revolution. After discussing a few basic historical and theoretical principles, we will examine the novels that mark the important phases of this development. Emphasis will be placed on themes and ideologies in a sociohistoric context.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Fall.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF455 *Le roman francophone au Canada depuis la Révolution tranquille***

This course is a study of the new directions that the Quebec novel has taken in the wake of the sea change brought about by the Quiet Revolution. We will focus on the expression of a new nationalist sentiment in novels. We will cover the concept of the socially engaged writer, new styles of writing, the emergence of women's writing and, above all, the growing importance of migrant literature. This will lead us to reconsider the relationship between the various literatures of French-speaking Canada in the context of minority literatures.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF461 *Écrire au féminin***

From Marguerite de Navarre to Annie Ernaux, Madame de La Fayette, Mme Riccoboni, Madame de Staël and George Sand to name only a few, women have long since carved out a place for themselves in literary history. Through a close reading of diverse texts - including fairy tales, short stories and novels - students will understand the conditions women authors faced and the reception of their works. They will be able to analyze the main themes raised in the works studied, to identify the strategies used to question the place and roles of women in society and to formulate a critical reflection on the publications of women writers from the Renaissance to today.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF466 *Poésie canadienne-française des origines au milieu du XX<sup>e</sup> siècle***

This course is a study of Quebec poetry from its origins up to the mid-20th century. After reviewing the beginnings of written poetry in French Canada, we will examine Quebec poetry specifically: the Literary and Patriotic Movement of Quebec; the Montreal literary school; the regionalist poets and the exotic poets, including the argument that brought them into conflict; and lastly, the solitude generation. We will situate these poetic movements in their respective sociocultural contexts and will see the role they played in the community. Their aesthetic characteristics will also be pointed out. To accomplish this, we will study numerous representative poets, but will look at a few of them more closely, such as Nelligan, DesRochers, Saint-Denys Garneau and Grandbois.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Fall.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF468 *Poésie francophone au Canada depuis 1948***

This course is a study of French-Canadian poetry, principally Quebec poetry, since the publication of *Refus global* in 1948. The movements and periods we will examine include automatism, including the works of Claude Gauvreau, Paul-Marie Lapointe and Roland Giguère; *poésie du pays* [Quebec nationalist poetry], including the works of Paul Chamberland, Gérald Godin, Gaston Miron and Michèle Lalonde; formalism and feminism, including the works of Nicole Brossard and France Théoret; the counterculture and more contemporary poetry. We will analyze the often close relationship between the poet and society. Also, we will draw parallels with French poetry and the visual arts. Lastly, we will focus our attention on songs.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF470 *Théâtre canadien-français et québécois des origines au milieu du XX<sup>e</sup> siècle***

After an overview of the history of drama in French Canada, this course will study the real development of this literary genre from 1950 to 1970. The plays of some major playwrights will receive particular attention.

Cultural trips will be obligatory if circumstances and financial resources allow.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Fall .

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF472 *Théâtre francophone du Canada à l'époque contemporaine***

This course will study dramatic production in French Canada since 1970. It will show the diversity and originality of that production through the works of important playwrights.

Cultural trips will be obligatory if circumstances and financial resources allow.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF473 *Théâtre français du XVII<sup>e</sup> au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle***

Students enrolled in this course will primarily study plays of major playwrights of 17th century France, but also of the 18th and 19th centuries. Different genres, such as historic tragedies, comedy ballet, romantic drama, etc., will be included. By the end of the semester, students will have a solid knowledge of the mechanics of drama, its esthetics and style, as well as of the social, political, moral and psychological content of the plays selected. Students will be able to understand how the plays studied echo their era and how they resonate with today's readers.

Cultural trips will be encouraged pending favourable circumstances and available budget.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Offered in alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF474 *La littérature française de 1945 à 1980***

This course aims to provide students a better understanding of the profound changes taking place in the field of French literature in the aftermath of World War II which determined the shape of contemporary literature in France.

Through a detailed study of several important literary movements such as the OuLiPo, and through specific examples from the "age of suspicion" inaugurated by the Nouveau Roman to the death of the two great figures Roland Barthes and Jean-Paul Sartre, this course will capture the innovations developed by writers of that time, in terms of poetics and theory, by situating them in their context.

**Prerequisite(s):**

FRF151, FRF152 or equivalent

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Fall.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF476 *La littérature française de 1980 à aujourd'hui***

This course offer students an in depth understanding of current French literature, as well as an understanding of the issues to the contemporary era, not only within the study of literature, but also outside its boundaries.

The 1980s saw a new generation of writers appear, which, although they inherited from the formalists and experimental novels of their predecessors, as well as from their theoretical concerns, implemented a return to the notion of the story and to the traditional novel. This shift also concerns the practice of the previous generation of writers, whose writing also tends to become transitive, with different aesthetic modes.

The course will begin by focusing on this turning point and by offering a portrait of the following thirty years. Several major works of this time will then be considered, while particular attention will be paid to the innovations that characterize their relationship with reality.

**Prerequisite(s):**

FRF151, FRF152 or equivalent

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF478 *Les liens entre la littérature française et les arts (arts plastiques et musique)***

This course aims to reveal to the student the multiple connections between literature and other art forms. Through study of literary works of fiction and works of art criticism, the student will, by the end of the course, come to an understanding of the love-hate relationship between authors and artists (common esthetic movements, solidarity or rivalry between different arts and between artists, etc.). Moreover, the student will observe the functions and representations of work of art as integrated into the literary text (Hugo's *Gavroche* taken from Delacroix's *La liberté guidant le peuple*, Vinteuil's sonata as it appears in Proust's *Un amour de Swann*, for example) and will describe the manner in which writing itself aspires to become a work of art (the sculptural solidity of a work of literature for the Parnassiens, the cathedral-like structure of Proust's writings, for example).

**Note(s):**

Usually offered every other year.

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF479 *Discours et pouvoir***

Through lectures and analysis of texts, this course will equip students with technical and theoretical knowledge of various discourses that represent power or use it to change opinions. The course will begin with a look back at previous centuries to illustrate the discursive use of power in relation to forms of social unrest such as revolutions, conscription, wars, crises and recessions. Through their reading of essays, pamphlets, treaties and opinion pieces, students will learn to decode the ways in which cultural, political, military, economic and bureaucratic powers interfere with discourse production. They will also see how those powers can be praised, criticized or rejected using a

variety of arguments. Students will become familiar with a number of modes of domination and with how discourses have objectified them. By the end of the course, they will have acquired valuable skills in the discursive representation of power, its nature, its evolution and its complexity.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF483 *Civilisation canadienne-française avant le XX<sup>e</sup> siècle***

This course provides an overview of the development of the major currents of thought in French Canada, from the beginning of the colony (writings of New France) up to the eve of the 20th century. Emphasis will be placed primarily on the different themes and ideologies in a sociohistoric context, and the importance of the narrative style of the works will also be considered. We will look at the birth of numerous literary genres: essay, travel writing, poetry, drama, story and novel.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Fall.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF485 *Civilisations francophones du Canada de 1900 à nos jours***

This course picks up where FRF483 leaves off. Students will continue to examine written works that reveal a collective identity, both inside and outside Quebec; naturally, the universal scope of the themes and ideologies that developed will also be considered. We will focus our attention on narrative prose (stories and novels), popular music and the work of a number of stand-up comedians, to illustrate the development of nationalist thought.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FRF493 *Littératures de la francophonie canadienne hors Québec***

An introduction to the diverse manifestations of French-Canadian literature outside Québec. A study of French-Canadian culture--- especially Acadian, Franco-Ontarian and Franco-Manitoban--- through their literary works. After a brief look at the history of the French presence in Canada, we will examine the sociopolitical and cultural connections between the French minorities of l'Acadie, of Ontario and of western Canada and, inevitably, the relationship of these minorities with Quebec. Special attention will be given to the literary concept of l'exiguïté, in connection with the search for identity and with the evolution of these minorities in the context of multiculturalism.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FRF495 *La francophonie dans le monde***

This course will study the literature and culture of francophone societies outside France, Canada and Africa. More specifically, it will concentrate on the literature of the Americas (Antilles, Louisiana), of Europe (Belgium, Switzerland) and of French Polynesia (New Caledonia). It will analyze the evolution of these literatures and, if need be, of the oral traditions particular to the culture studied. A main theme of this course will be the sometimes problematic relationship of these literatures with metropolitan France. The goal of the course is to lead the student to a better understanding of lesser-known francophone cultures.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended for students in their second, third or fourth year of study.

**Semester:**

Usually offered every other year in the Winter.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**Date modified:**

2021-11-05





# French as a Second Language

## Programme Information

[Introduction](#)

[Minor](#)

[Certificate](#)

[Attestation](#)

## Course Descriptions

[FLF202 Expression et compréhension écrites, niveau intermédiaire](#)

[FLF203 Expression et compréhension orales, niveau intermédiaire](#)

[FLF301 Compréhension écrite, niveau intermédiaire avancé](#)

[FLF302 Expression écrite, niveau intermédiaire avancé](#)

[FLF303 Expression et compréhension orales, niveau intermédiaire avancé](#)

[FLF331 Dire et écrire la guerre dans les médias francophones, niveau intermédiaire avancé](#)

[FLF332 Genres littéraires : la représentation de la guerre dans le théâtre de langue française, niveau intermédiaire avancé](#)

[FLF333 Le témoignage de la guerre, niveau intermédiaire avancé](#)

[FLF350 Argumentation et persuasion, niveau intermédiaire avancé](#)

[FLF370 Actualité et multimédia canadien, niveau intermédiaire avancé](#)

[FLF372 La francophonie canadienne contemporaine, niveau intermédiaire avancé](#)

[FLF402 Expression et compréhension écrites, niveau avancé](#)

[FLF403 Expression et compréhension orales, niveau avancé](#)

## Related links

[Department of French, Literature, and Culture](#)

[Language Centre](#)

## Minor, Certificate and Attestation in French as a Second Language

### Introduction

All non-Francophone students who have passed the Public Service Commission's bilingualism tests with a minimum of BBB can register for the Minor, Certificate, and Attestation in French as a Second Language. (**Only students with BBB or with one C maximum (CBB, BCB or BBC) will be allowed to follow these programmes**)

**i Important:** Achieving the BBB bilingualism rating automatically earns one credit in the minor, the certificate and the attestation in French as a Second Language only; it cannot be used as a credit in any other programme.

## Programme Requirements

**i Note:** A student may only register in 300-level courses if they have completed the 200-level courses, or if they are registered concurrently in a 200-level course.

### Minor (eight credits)

BBB Language Profile (one credit in this minor; cannot be used as a credit in any other programme)

#### The following two mandatory courses:

FLF202 : Expression et compréhension écrites, niveau intermédiaire

FLF203 : Expression et compréhension orales, niveau intermédiaire

#### Four of the following 300-level courses:

FLF301 : Compréhension écrite, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF302 : Expression écrite, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF303 : Expression et compréhension orales, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF331 : Dire et écrire la guerre dans les médias francophones, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF332 : Genres littéraires : la représentation de la guerre dans le théâtre de langue française, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF333 : Le témoignage de la guerre, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF350 : Argumentation et persuasion, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF370 : Actualité et multimédia canadien, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF372 : La francophonie canadienne contemporaine, niveau intermédiaire avancé

#### One of the following 400-level courses:

FLF402 : Expression et compréhension écrites, niveau avancé

FLF403 : Expression et compréhension orales, niveau avancé

### Certificate (six credits)

BBB Language Profile (one credit in this certificate; cannot be used as a credit in any other programme)

#### The following two mandatory courses:

FLF202 : Expression et compréhension écrites, niveau intermédiaire

FLF203 : Expression et compréhension orales, niveau intermédiaire

#### Three of the following 300-level courses:

FLF301 : Compréhension écrite, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF302 : Expression écrite, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF303 : Expression et compréhension orales, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF331 : Dire et écrire la guerre dans les médias francophones, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF332 : Genres littéraires : la représentation de la guerre dans le théâtre de langue française, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF333 : Le témoignage de la guerre, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF350 : Argumentation et persuasion, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF370 : Actualité et multimédia canadien, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF372 : La francophonie canadienne contemporaine, niveau intermédiaire avancé

### Attestation (four credits)

BBB Language Profile (one credit in this attestation; cannot be used as a credit in any other programme)

### **The following two mandatory courses:**

FLF202 : Expression et compréhension écrites, niveau intermédiaire

FLF203 : Expression et compréhension orales, niveau intermédiaire

### **One of the following 300-level courses:**

FLF301 : Compréhension écrite, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF302 : Expression écrite, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF303 : Expression et compréhension orales, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF331 : Dire et écrire la guerre dans les médias francophones, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF332 : Genres littéraires : la représentation de la guerre dans le théâtre de langue française, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF333 : Le témoignage de la guerre, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF350 : Argumentation et persuasion, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF370 : Actualité et multimédia canadien, niveau intermédiaire avancé

FLF372 : La francophonie canadienne contemporaine, niveau intermédiaire avancé

## **Course Descriptions**

### **200-level Courses**

#### **FLF202 *Expression et compréhension écrites, niveau intermédiaire***

This course will develop writing and reading comprehension skills as students read and write simple texts related to actual professional situations. More specifically, students will practise reading and writing various types of documents that assign fault, warn subordinates, report professional misconduct, or suggest solutions to a crisis situation. These written communication exercises will enable students to acquire or develop vocabulary that is appropriate to the context and hone their use of grammar, the sequence of past tenses, all forms of hypotheses, and the subjunctive, which will be introduced through statements of need or opinion (impersonal speakers).

#### **Note(s):**

The course will be split between the Language Centre and the Department of French, Literature and Culture, in a one third (LC) /two thirds ratio (FLC). The Language Centre portion of each course – the bilingualism portion – will focus on grammar, syntax, vocabulary and pronunciation. The French, Literature and Culture portion – the biculturalism portion – will explore the language via argumentation, persuasion, debates, conversations, analysis and literature, all of which with various themes.

#### **Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

#### **Credit(s):**

1

#### **FLF203 *Expression et compréhension orales, niveau intermédiaire***

This course will familiarize students with various speaking and listening situations in a professional setting. Students will practise producing and understanding messages that narrate events, analyze situations in retrospect, and express hypotheses. Among other things, this course will enable students to recognize and use spoken complex sentences with the correct sequence of past tenses, the structure of hypotheses, and various applications of the subjunctive. The use of sound recordings and oral presentations of a technical and professional nature will put into practice and reinforce the knowledge acquired in this course.

#### **Note(s):**

The course will be split between the Language Centre and the Department of French, Literature and Culture, in a one third (LC) /two thirds ratio (FLC). The Language Centre portion of each course – the bilingualism portion – will focus on grammar, syntax, vocabulary and pronunciation. The French, Literature and Culture portion – the biculturalism portion – will explore the language via argumentation, persuasion, debates, conversations, analysis and literature, all of which with various themes.

#### **Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

#### **Credit(s):**

## 300-level Courses

### **FLF301 *Compréhension écrite, niveau intermédiaire avancé***

This course will develop written comprehension skills as students read moderately difficult texts related to cultural, social and professional situations. Students will focus on business, professional and cultural communications. These written communication exercises will help students to understand complex vocabulary that is specific to each category, to familiarize themselves with the syntax of various literary genres (summary, scientific or technical article, minutes, report, literary or historical criticism), and to grasp the linguistic and narrative mechanisms that underpin the components of any written text (introduction, development, conclusions, transitions between paragraphs). At the end of the course, students will be able to identify the various types of sentences that structure thought and links of all kinds (within a clause, between clauses, between sentences, thematic and asyndetic), which ensure continuity by relating one term or idea with another term or idea.

**Note(s):**

The course will be split between the Language Centre and the Department of French, Literature and Culture, in a one third (LC) /two thirds ratio (FLC), The Language Centre portion of each course – the bilingualism portion – will focus on grammar, syntax, vocabulary and pronunciation. The French, Literature and Culture portion – the biculturalism portion – will explore the language via argumentation, persuasion, debates, conversations, analysis and literature, all of which with various themes.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FLF302 *Expression écrite, niveau intermédiaire avancé***

This course will develop writing skills as students produce moderately difficult texts related to cultural or everyday situations and current affairs. More specifically, students will learn to write various types of texts to explain, describe or narrate. These written communication exercises will enable students to acquire and use a complex vocabulary through various linguistic techniques. The grammar component will focus on the use of the subjunctive in expressions of fear, doubt and orders (impersonal speakers), as well as in conjunctive phrases that express various logical relationships (cause, aim, condition, opposition, restriction, concession).

**Note(s):**

The course will be split between the Language Centre and the Department of French, Literature and Culture, in a one third (LC) /two thirds ratio (FLC), The Language Centre portion of each course – the bilingualism portion – will focus on grammar, syntax, vocabulary and pronunciation. The French, Literature and Culture portion – the biculturalism portion – will explore the language via argumentation, persuasion, debates, conversations, analysis and literature, all of which with various themes.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FLF303 *Expression et compréhension orales, niveau intermédiaire avancé***

This course will help students master complex oral communication situations and familiarize themselves with listening exercises that focus on professional topics. At Level II, the student will practise producing and understanding messages that explain administrative processes or emergency procedures, and present work-related projects, policies or directives. Students will be introduced to the various logical relationships that structure French-language expression, as well as the dependent relationships between various linking words in a text. A series of tailored speaking and listening comprehension exercises will help students strengthen their knowledge of the subjunctive and of various linking words used in French syntax.

**Note(s):**

The course will be split between the Language Centre and the Department of French, Literature and Culture, in a one third (LC) /two thirds ratio (FLC), The Language Centre portion of each course – the bilingualism portion – will focus on grammar, syntax, vocabulary and

pronunciation. The French, Literature and Culture portion – the biculturalism portion – will explore the language via argumentation, persuasion, debates, conversations, analysis and literature, all of which with various themes.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FLF331 *Dire et écrire la guerre dans les médias francophones, niveau intermédiaire avancé***

This course will enhance the students' understanding of written and spoken French. Students will read print and electronic newspaper articles, including opinion columns and blogs, and listen to and analyze televised reports. By analyzing written texts and oral documents, writing summaries and giving oral presentations, students will acquire a considerable number of new words and turns of phrase that will enhance their ability to discuss and write about war. Students will familiarize themselves with Canada's many Francophone media cultures and the different levels of language and opinions. They will understand many characteristics of spoken and written French, and be able to speak naturally and easily in front of a diverse audience that includes many political cultures. At the end of the course, students will be able to better understand the Francophone media, express their thoughts on this subject orally and in writing using a rich, nuanced vocabulary, relate facts objectively and share opinions subjectively on French-Canadian media cultures.

**Note(s):**

The course will be split between the Language Centre and the Department of French, Literature and Culture, in a one third (LC) /two thirds ratio (FLC), The Language Centre portion of each course – the bilingualism portion – will focus on grammar, syntax, vocabulary and pronunciation. The French, Literature and Culture portion – the biculturalism portion – will explore the language via argumentation, persuasion, debates, conversations, analysis and literature, all of which with various themes.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FLFF332 *Genres littéraires : la représentation de la guerre dans le théâtre de langue française, niveau intermédiaire avancé***

This course provides students with a historical overview of French-language drama by reading and viewing excerpts of plays that focus on war heroism. The course will teach students the reading techniques required to understand this literary genre, particularly verses and sentences, stanzas and paragraphs, rhyme and rhythm, and the main figures of speech, such as repetition, opposition, metaphor and analogy. At the end of the course, students will be able to produce brief summaries that analyze selected scenes and assess their impact on the war culture of a given civilization.

**Note(s):**

The course will be split between the Language Centre and the Department of French, Literature and Culture, in a one third (LC) /two thirds ratio (FLC), The Language Centre portion of each course – the bilingualism portion – will focus on grammar, syntax, vocabulary and pronunciation. The French, Literature and Culture portion – the biculturalism portion – will explore the language via argumentation, persuasion, debates, conversations, analysis and literature, all of which with various themes.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**FLF333 *Le témoignage de la guerre, niveau intermédiaire avancé***

This course will develop techniques to help students write about war experiences by reading excerpts from stories of experiences in a theatre of operations and listening to excerpts of newsreel reports on the war. By analyzing the truth and creativity that are intimately bound up in accounts of war, students will develop writing techniques (e.g., relationship markers, subjective and objective expressions) and

express themselves clearly by mastering the internal coherence of a text and the ability to convince others using figures of speech and analogies. Students will be required to judge, in writing, selected excerpts from accounts of war and to write short fictional accounts (pastiche).

**Note(s):**

The course will be split between the Language Centre and the Department of French, Literature and Culture, in a one third (LC) /two thirds ratio (FLC), The Language Centre portion of each course – the bilingualism portion – will focus on grammar, syntax, vocabulary and pronunciation. The French, Literature and Culture portion – the biculturalism portion – will explore the language via argumentation, persuasion, debates, conversations, analysis and literature, all of which with various themes.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FLF350 *Argumentation et persuasion, niveau intermédiaire avancé***

This course will help students to understand the definitions of rhetoric in order to enhance their oral communication skills. Theories of argumentative purposes will also be discussed, as well as the key concepts that have structured this discipline from its beginnings to New Rhetoric. Students will give oral presentations to practise various public-speaking approaches in order to broaden their understanding of argumentation and persuasion techniques. At the end of the course, students will understand the role of rhetorical techniques and how they are used in debate, advocacy, deliberative discourse and invective. They will also recognize the problems posed by figurative meaning and the analysis of tropes.

**Note(s):**

The course will be split between the Language Centre and the Department of French, Literature and Culture, in a one third (LC) /two thirds ratio (FLC), The Language Centre portion of each course – the bilingualism portion – will focus on grammar, syntax, vocabulary and pronunciation. The French, Literature and Culture portion – the biculturalism portion – will explore the language via argumentation, persuasion, debates, conversations, analysis and literature, all of which with various themes.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FLF370 *Actualité et multimédia canadien, niveau intermédiaire avancé***

This course will develop written comprehension as students read newspaper articles, essays, biographical excerpts and summaries. Students will examine the polemics, controversy and debates on various subjects that appear in Canadian media to develop their knowledge of Canada's Francophone culture, enrich their vocabulary, learn about various conjunctive, prepositional and adverbial phrases, and become familiar with verb tenses that are often used in writing (e.g., simple past, past subjunctive, imperfect and pluperfect). By reading media headlines and features, students will deal with various interfaces and learn to distinguish between the five levels of language in French, recognize irony and sarcasm, and identify the figures of speech used in the selected texts.

**Note(s):**

The course will be split between the Language Centre and the Department of French, Literature and Culture, in a one third (LC) /two thirds ratio (FLC), The Language Centre portion of each course – the bilingualism portion – will focus on grammar, syntax, vocabulary and pronunciation. The French, Literature and Culture portion – the biculturalism portion – will explore the language via argumentation, persuasion, debates, conversations, analysis and literature, all of which with various themes.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FLF372 *La francophonie canadienne contemporaine, niveau intermédiaire avancé***

This course will enable the student to acquire a good knowledge of the modern-day Canadian Francophonie, particularly its culture and literature. Lectures, text analyses, essays and oral presentations will address and broaden the student's knowledge of literature related to modern Quebec history and the history of Francophone minority communities across Canada. The course will focus on analyzing opinion pieces and works of literary realism. At the end of the course, the student will have gained a greater knowledge of contemporary French-Canadian culture and an improved ability to discuss it, both orally and in writing, in a thorough and nuanced manner.

**Note(s):**

The course will be split between the Language Centre and the Department of French, Literature and Culture, in a one third (LC) /two thirds ratio (FLC). The Language Centre portion of each course – the bilingualism portion – will focus on grammar, syntax, vocabulary and pronunciation. The French, Literature and Culture portion – the biculturalism portion – will explore the language via argumentation, persuasion, debates, conversations, analysis and literature, all of which with various themes.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **400-level Courses**

### **FLF402 *Expression et compréhension écrites, niveau avancé***

This course will develop writing and reading comprehension skills. Students will read and write complex texts related to actual professional situations, such as briefing notes, memoranda, business letters, and meeting-related documents. Part of the course will focus on summaries of texts and professional documents. These written communication exercises will help students write effectively, particularly when they wish to influence or share their point of view. At the end of the course, students will be able to make effective use of the vocabulary they acquired in the 200- and 300-level courses and master the writing skills of comparison, the French adverbial system, auxiliaries and semi-auxiliaries.

**Note(s):**

The course will be split between the Language Centre and the Department of French, Literature and Culture, in a one third (LC) /two thirds ratio (FLC). The Language Centre portion of each course – the bilingualism portion – will focus on grammar, syntax, vocabulary and pronunciation. The French, Literature and Culture portion – the biculturalism portion – will explore the language via argumentation, persuasion, debates, conversations, analysis and literature, all of which with various themes.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **FLF403 *Expression et compréhension orales, niveau avancé***

This course will familiarize students with complex oral communication situations and include listening comprehension exercises on professional topics. Students will analyze their understanding of speech that is designed to persuade (debating, proposing compromises, recommending), to negotiate contracts or agreements with colleagues, and to criticize policies or professional misconduct (ethical or philosophical issues). They will also give oral presentations that focus on debating, persuading and explaining. Speaking and listening comprehension exercises will enhance the students' understanding of the subtleties involved in French comparison, negation and adverbs, as well as the use of the passive voice in situations related to their work or military occupation. The 400-level course will help students maximize the knowledge they acquired in the 200- and 300-level courses, making them more comfortable when discussing complex issues.

**Note(s):**

The course will be split between the Language Centre and the Department of French, Literature and Culture, in a one third (LC) /two thirds ratio (FLC). The Language Centre portion of each course – the bilingualism portion – will focus on grammar, syntax, vocabulary and pronunciation. The French, Literature and Culture portion – the biculturalism portion – will explore the language via argumentation, persuasion, debates, conversations, analysis and literature, all of which with various themes.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**Date modified:**

2018-03-14





# History Undergraduate Programme

[Introduction](#)

[General Programme Requirements](#)

[B.A. Honours History](#)

[B.A. History](#)

[Programme Outline Tables](#)

[Double Major](#)

[Minor in History](#)

## Related links

[Undergraduate history courses](#)

[Undergraduate arts programmes](#)

[Department of History](#)

[Admissions](#)

## Introduction

The Department of History shares in the primary mission of the college's academic wing, to provide university-level education to officer cadets as one of the essential elements of their professional development. To this end, the programme in history is designed to meet the specific needs of two types of students; those who major in history and those taking degrees in other departments who have an interest in the discipline.

The Department of History has four primary teaching goals:

1. to teach the essential elements of historical analysis so that students acquire the historical background required to understand the fundamental issues of our time;
2. to provide survey and specialist courses that cover Canadian history, military history and strategic thought, Canadian military history, the history of international relations, and the history of the United States, and Europe, as well as several other courses on more specialized themes and topics;
3. to explain the different historiographic schools of thought and apply the different methods; and
4. to develop students' intellectual rigor so that they can present their thoughts in the form of sound arguments, both orally and in writing.

## Structure

All students pursuing a degree in history are required to complete the core curriculum. Students are not normally allowed to register for 300 or 400 level course without having completed one junior course.

All the HIE400-level courses are designed as seminar courses. If enrolment in one of these exceeds 18, priority will be given to those students who require them to fulfill mandatory degree requirements. Authority to authorize exceeding this cap rests with the head of the history department.

## Core Curriculum Courses

The department offers a number of courses that are required as part of the core curriculum. In many instances, these courses can also be counted towards requirements for a B.A. Degree or Minor in History.

### Core history courses for students in the arts:

- [HIE101](#): The Historical Origins of the Contemporary World
- [HIE103](#): History of Canada
- [HIE202](#): Introduction to Canadian Military History
- *(For students in Business Administration [HIE203](#) replaces [HIE202](#). It is highly recommended that those wishing a minor in History, or who wish to maintain flexibility to change degree programs take [HIE202](#)).*
- [HIE271](#): Introduction to Military History and Thought
- *(For students in History or Military and Strategic Studies [HIE270](#) replaces [HIE271](#). It is highly recommended that those wishing a minor in History take [HIE270](#)).*

### Core history courses for students in science and engineering:

- [HIE207](#): History of Canada
- [HIE203](#): Introduction to Canadian Military History
- [HIE271](#): Introduction to Military History and Thought
- [HIE289](#): The Impact of Science and Technology on Society and the Environment *(an engineering degree requirement only).*

## General Programme Requirements

Students enrolled in a B.A. History, who wish to pursue a B.A. Honours History, will apply to the department in the second term of their third year. Eligibility to enter the honours programme includes; a B- average in the third year, maintaining a B average in all history courses to date and, the permission of the department.

*"To earn an honours bachelor of arts degree within a discipline, a student must successfully complete the required courses set out in the applicable honours programme of study, with at least 20 credits within the discipline, must maintain a minimum B average in the honours courses in all 300 and 400 level courses in their honours programme of study, and must attain at least a B- average in the 400 level courses."*

## B.A. Honours History

Completion of a 40 credit programme in the arts, including the [core courses for arts programmes](#). A minimum of 20 credits in history, approved by the department, including all of the following:

### Academic Courses

- [HIE101](#): The Historical Origins of the Contemporary World (1 credit)
- [HIE103](#): History of Canada (1 credit)
- [HIE202](#): Introduction to Canadian Military History (2 credits)
- [HIE270](#): An Introduction to Military History (2 credits)
- [HIE284](#): A History of Europe since the 15th Century (2 credits)
- [HIE424](#): Thesis **or** [HIE426](#): Advanced Directed Studies (2 credits)
- plus**
- four other history credits at the 400 level (4 credits)
- plus**
- six other history credits (6 credits)

### Athletics and Language Courses

❗ **LCF**: Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports

- [ATE301](#): Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- [LCF100](#) : Compétence de base – partie I
- [LCF200](#) : Compétence de base – partie II
- [LCF300](#) : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- [LCF400](#) : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

## B.A. History

Completion of a 40 credit programme in the arts, including the [core courses for arts programmes](#). A minimum of 16 credits in history, approved by the department, including all of the following:

### Academic Courses

- [HIE101](#): The Historical Origins of the Contemporary World (1 credit)
- [HIE103](#): History of Canada (1 credit)
- [HIE202](#): Introduction to Canadian Military History (2 credits)
- [HIE270](#): An Introduction to Military History (2 credits)
- [HIE284](#): A History of Europe since the 15th Century (2 credits)

#### Plus

- four other history credits at the 400 level (4 credits)

#### Plus

- four other history credits (4 credits)

### Athletics and Language Courses

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- [ATE301](#): Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- [LCF100](#) : Compétence de base – partie I
- [LCF200](#) : Compétence de base – partie II
- [LCF300](#) : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- [LCF400](#) : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

## Programme Outline Tables

The programme outline tables are an example of the typical course load of a student enrolled in a history programme.

### B.A. Honours History

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
----------	----------------	------------------	----------------	------------------

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE110</u> <u>HIE101</u> <u>ECE104</u> <u>POE116</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE110</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE103</u> <u>MAE103</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>CSE260</u> 1 optional credit <sup>2</sup> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> <u>HIE202</u> <u>HIE270</u> <u>HIE284</u> <u>MAE106</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE202</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE270</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE284</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE113</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> <b>History</b> 3 credits <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	1 science credit <sup>3</sup> <b>History</b> 3 credits <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE205</u> <u>HIE424 or HIE426</u> <b>400-level History</b> 2 credits 1 science credit <sup>3</sup> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>HIE424 or HIE426</u> (cont'd) <b>400-level History</b> 2 credits <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

## B.A. History

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE110</u> <u>HIE101</u> <u>ECE104</u> <u>POE116</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE110</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE103</u> <u>MAE103</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>CSE260</u> 1 optional credit <sup>2</sup> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> <u>HIE202</u> <u>HIE270</u> <u>HIE284</u> <u>MAE106</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE202</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE270</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE284</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE113</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
----------	----------------	------------------	----------------	------------------

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> <b>History</b> 2 credits <b>Elective</b> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	1 science credit <sup>2</sup> <b>History</b> 2 credits <b>Elective</b> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE205</u> 1 science credit <sup>2</sup> <b>400-level History</b> 2 credits <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <b>400-level History</b> 2 credits <b>Elective</b> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

- 1 MAE113 can be taken in Year 1 if a student is not required to take MAE103.
- 2 One of the following: POE102 or PSE105.
- 3 Credits required for the Science core requirement are 1 credit in Chemistry or Biology and 1 credit in Physics.

## Double Major

Students wishing to complete a double major, one of which is in History, are required to complete the 16 credits as above, and meet the requirements for a major as set out in the second discipline and the following athletics and language courses:

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- ATE101: Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100: Compétence de base – partie I
- LCF200: Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300: Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400: Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

## Minor in History

**i Note:** Open to students in any programme at Royal Military College of Canada

### Requirements:

- 8 credits in history

### Date modified:

2020-03-30



# Undergraduate History Courses

[HIE101 The Historical Origins of the Contemporary World](#)

[HIE103 History of Canada](#)

[HIE104 Survey of Post-Confederation Canada](#)

[HIE202 Introduction to Canadian Military History.](#)

[HIE203 Introduction to Canadian Military History.](#)

[HIE205 Canadian Military History: \(Origins to 1870\)](#)

[HIE207 History of Canada](#)

[HIE208 Canadian Military History: A Study in War and Military History, 1867 to the Present](#)

[HIE270 An Introduction to Military History.](#)

[HIE271 Introduction to Military History and Thought](#)

[HIE275 Survey of Technology, Society and Warfare](#)

[HIE284 A History of Europe since the 15th Century.](#)

[HIE289 The Impact of Science and Technology on Society and the Environment](#)

[HIE301 Aboriginal Peoples in Canada: A History.](#)

[HIE305 Africa in World History.](#)

[HIE310 A Political History of Italy, from Unification to the Republic, 1861-1946](#)

[HIE312 History of the United States 1750-1877: From Revolution to Reconstruction](#)

[HIE314 History of the United States 1870 to the Present: Reconstruction to the Age of Reagan](#)

[HIE320 A Social and Cultural History of the Atomic Age](#)

[HIE322 Conflict in the Middle East, 1914-Present](#)

[HIE324 Selected Issues in History.](#)

[HIE328 Selected Issues in Military History.](#)

[HIE332 War in the Classical Age](#)

[HIF334 Historical Evolution of Operational Art](#)

[HIE336 The American Civil War](#)

[HIE338 North American Colonial Warfare, 1608 to 1815](#)

[HIE340 History of the First World War](#)

[HIE342 History of the Second World War](#)

[HIE343 Occupied Europe, 1938-1945](#)

[HIE344 Canada at War: Battlefield Tour of Europe](#)

[HIE346 Canadian Forces Operations in the Modern Era](#)

[HIE348 Fascism, Nazism and Communism, 1917-1945](#)

[HIE350 Genocides and Mass Crimes in the 20th Century](#)

[HIE352 History of Germany from Bismarck to Hitler](#)

[HIF354 \*Histoire du monde arabe et musulman\*](#)

[HIE360 The Rise of Peacekeeping](#)

[HIE362 History of Peacekeeping since 1980](#)

[HIF364 \*Napoléon et son temps\*](#)

[HIE366 Europe, Napoleon, and the World War of 1789 to 1815](#)

[HIE371 Introduction to War and Strategy](#)

[HIE373 The Diplomacy of the Great Powers: International History 1815-1914](#)

[HIE374 From World War to World War: International History 1914-1945](#)

[HIE375 Limited War during the Cold War 1945-1991](#)

[HIE377 The Cold War](#)

[HIF383 \*Histoire de la France, de la guerre franco-prussienne à la présidence de Charles de Gaulle\*](#)

[HIE390 European Imperialism - The Fifteenth to the Eighteenth Century](#)

[HIE392 European Imperialism - Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries](#)

[HIE394 A History of China: Origins and Identities](#)

[HIE396 A History of Air Power, 1914-1991](#)

[HIE398 Naval Power and Strategy in the 20th Century](#)

[HIF401 \*Histoire du Québec de 1945 à nos jours\*](#)

[HIE402 Military History of the British Empire and Commonwealth, 1870-1990](#)

[HIE403 Social History of Canada \(1870-1980\)](#)

[HIE405 History of the Relations between Canada and the United States](#)

[HIE406 Canadians & the World: Canadian Foreign Relations 1867 to the Present](#)

[HIE410 Canada & War](#)

[HIE416 The United States as an Emerging World Power: 1750-1919](#)

[HIE418 The United States as a World Power: 1919 to the Present](#)

[HIE422 Naval History: The Ages of Sail](#)

[HIE423 Naval History: The Ages of Steam](#)

[HIE424 Thesis](#)

[HIF425 \*Histoire de la Nouvelle-France : le rêve français en Amérique\*](#)

[HIE426 Advanced Directed Studies](#)

[HIF427 \*Histoire du régime britannique au Canada\*](#)

[HIF435 \*Façonner un continent : les guerres en Amérique du Nord \(1754-1815\)\*](#)

[HIF437 \*Le Québec et la guerre depuis 1867\*](#)

[HIE440 Public History](#)

[HIE444 War and Memory in the Twentieth Century](#)

[HIE446 The Third Reich at War, 1939-1945](#)

[HIE449 History of Intelligence since 1870](#)

[HIE451 War and the Environment](#)

[HIE452 War, Peace, and Civil Society in Modern History](#)

[HIE456 Issues in Women, War and Society](#)

[HIE461 Air Warfare in World Conflict, 1903-1945](#)

[HIE463 Air Warfare in cold War and Small Wars, 1945-2010](#)

[HIE466 Peace and Diplomacy: Issues in the Foreign Policies of the Great Powers between 1815 and 1914](#)

[HIE468 War, Peace and Diplomacy: Issues in the Foreign Policies of the Great Powers since 1914](#)

[HIE470 Strategy and Strategists](#)

[HIE474 Military Technology: Men, Machines and War](#)

[HIE475 Technology, Society and Warfare](#)

[HIE476 Guerrilla and Revolutionary War](#)

[HIE477 An Introduction to the History of Terrorism](#)

[HIE478 Small Wars](#)

[HIE479 \*La guerre d'Algérie\*](#)

[HIE483 Continuity and Change in the Military history of Modern China](#)

[HIE484 Themes in Modern History](#)

[HIE485 Conflict in Modern Africa](#)

[HIE490 Directed Studies in History](#)

### Related links

[History programmes requirements](#)

[History department](#)

[Course details guide](#)

## Courses 100-199

### HIE101 The Historical Origins of the Contemporary World

This course is an introduction to the historical origins of the contemporary world, as it exists in the first half of the 21st century. It seeks first to present the main characteristics of today's world and then trace their development over the previous five or so centuries. The course proposes to explain the historical genesis of the following phenomena: the emergence of large geopolitical regions, demography and human settlement, the State as a form of political organization, capitalism as the dominant economic order, religious



phenomena, the current political ideologies, the development of science and technology, the environmental state of the planet, and finally the emergence of major international organizations. The objective is twofold: to present how humanity has been affected by the development of these phenomena and to explain the constant weight of the past in their evolution. Ultimately, the course seeks to help students understand the world in which we live as a product of history and to reflect on the importance of history as a discipline that facilitates the understanding of the present.

**Exclusion(s):**

HIE102

**Note(s):**

For students in the First year Arts. To be taken in conjunction with HIE103

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE103 History of Canada

This course introduces students to the political, social, economic, and cultural history of Canada from the period of first contact between Indigenous peoples and European explorers to the present day through an examination of key turning points in its development. The course emphasizes four particular including: the diversity of the Canadian experience and identity, Canada's place in the North Atlantic World, the development of the Canadian economy, and the growth and development of the Canadian state. By the end of the course students should have a solid knowledge of Canada's historical development; have become familiar with the basic elements of historical research and practice, such as the examination of primary documents and historiography; and be able to produce a university level research paper.

**Exclusion(s):**

HIE102, HIE104, HIE207

**Note(s):**

Mandatory for all students enrolled in Arts.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE104 Survey of Post-Confederation Canada

This course introduces students to the political, economic and social history of Canada from 1867 to the present. Particular emphasis is placed on the following themes: Canada in the North Atlantic World, the development of the Canadian state, the development of the Canadian economy and its impact on society, and the diversity of the Canadian experience and identity.

**Exclusion(s):**

HIE102, HIE103, HIE207

**Note(s):**

Only offered through Distance Education.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 200-299

### HIE202 Introduction to Canadian Military History

A survey of the military history of Canada from the early days of New France to the present. Emphasis will be placed on Canada's wars and their impact on national development. The evolution of Canada's Armed Forces, their role in the First and Second World Wars, in NATO, and in peacekeeping operations, will also be studied. Term one will cover the period to the end of the 19th century; term two will concentrate on the late 19th and 20th centuries.

**Exclusion(s):**

HIE203, HIE205, HIE208

**Note(s)**

Mandatory for students enrolled in History and Military and Strategic Studies.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

2

### HIE203 Introduction to Canadian Military History

A survey of the military history of Canada from the rise of New France to the present. Emphasis will be given to the evolution of the Armed Forces.

**Exclusion(s):**

HIE202, HIE205, HIE208

**Note(s):**

Mandatory for students enrolled in Science, Engineering and all Arts programs with the exception of History and Military and Strategic Studies.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### HIE205 Canadian Military History: Origins to 1870

This course, which covers the pre-Columbian period to the beginning years of Confederation, introduces students to the most significant military organizations and events of the period, within their social and political context.

**Exclusion(s):**

HIE202, HIE203

**Note(s):**

Only offered through Distance Education.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

### HIE207 History of Canada

This course introduces students to the social, economic, political, and cultural history of Canada from the mid-19th century to the present day. The course emphasizes four major themes: the diversity of the Canadian experience and identity; Canada's place in the North Atlantic World; the development of the Canadian economy; and the growth and development of the Canadian state. By the end of the course,

students will have a better knowledge of Canadian history and a general understanding of historiography, and will be able to produce a university level research paper.

**Exclusion(s):**

HIE102, HIE103, HIE104

**Note(s):**

Mandatory for all students enrolled in Science and Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE208 Canadian Military History: A Study in War and Military History, 1867 to the Present**

This course introduces students to the general themes of Canadian military history in the post-Confederation period. Particular emphasis is placed on the following topics: the evolution of the Canadian military since 1867; traditions and customs of the Canadian Forces; the evolution of the role of the Canadian officer and approaches to leadership since 1867; the relationship between Canadian politics and society and the evolution of the Canadian military; the impact of changes in military arts and sciences and doctrine on operations and war fighting; and Canadian participation in joint and combined operations.

**Exclusion(s):**

HIE202, HIE203

**Note(s):**

Only offered through Distance Education.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE270 An Introduction to Military History**

This course is an introductory survey of military history from Antiquity to the present. It traces the development of strategic thought and the impact of new technologies. Key topics include: Ancient warfare, naval warfare, war in the Middle Ages, the gunpowder revolution, the levée en masse, the industrial revolution, the total wars of the twentieth century, air power, nuclear weapons, small wars, and limited wars. The relationship between war and society will also be examined. The course will impart to students a thorough understanding of how warfare developed in the Western World, as well as an ability to analyze war at the tactical, operational, strategic, and grand strategic levels.

**Exclusion(s):**

HIE271, HIE371

**Note(s):**

Mandatory for students enrolled in History and Military and Strategic Studies.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

2

## **HIE271 Introduction to Military History and Thought**

This course is an introductory survey of military history from Antiquity to the present. It traces the development of strategic thought and the impact of new technologies. Key topics include: Ancient warfare, naval warfare, war in the Middle Ages, the gunpowder revolution, the levée en masse, the industrial revolution, the total wars of the twentieth century, air power, nuclear weapons, small wars, and limited wars.

The relationship between war and society will also be examined. The course will impart to students a thorough understanding of how warfare developed in the Western World, as well as an ability to analyze war at the tactical, operational, strategic, and grand strategic levels.

**Exclusion(s):**

HIE270, HIE371

**Note(s):**

Mandatory for students enrolled in Science, Engineering and all Arts programs with the exception of History and Military and Strategic Studies.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE275 Survey of Technology, Society and Warfare

This course is a survey of the relationship between technology, society and warfare. Topics covered include the impact of the industrial revolution on warfare; technological developments and military doctrine during the two world wars and Cold War; the Revolution in Military Affairs; and emerging and evolving military technologies and doctrines. In studying these historical examples students will reflect on the major political, economic and social factors that inform the development of the technology and the role of technology in warfare.

**Exclusion(s):**

HIE474, HIE475

**Note(s):**

Only offered through Distance Education.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE284 A History of Europe since the 15<sup>th</sup> Century

This course focuses on the history of European civilization from the late Middle Ages to the middle of the 20th century. It seeks to identify and analyze the foundations of European civilization and especially those that still shape European life today. The main political, geographic, social, economic, and religious characteristics which have marked Europe's past will be identified and examined (for example, Christianity, individualism, capitalism and industrialization). Thus, this course will place the comparatively original and unique characteristics of Europe into historical perspective.

**Note(s):**

Mandatory for students in History.

Students in History are strongly encouraged to take this course in their second year.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

2

## HIE289 The Impact of Science and Technology on Society and the Environment

A lecture course on the impact of modern science and technology on society and the environment from the 16th century to the present. The focus is primarily on technological and social change and will consider technical or scientific knowledge in their wider economic, political and social context.

**Note(s):**

Available only to students in Engineering.

**Exclusion(s):**

POE372 and POE374

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 0 - 4

**Credit(s):**

0.5

## Courses 300-399

### HIE301 Aboriginal Peoples in Canada: A History

Looking from the pre-contact era to the present, this course explores the history of Aboriginal Peoples in what is now Canada, with an emphasis on the historical relationship between Native and Non-Native groups. The course adopts a thematic rather than a chronological approach to the study of this relationship, and looks at themes such as military alliances, political relationships, civilization and education, culture and language, and Aboriginal Rights and Self-Government.

**Prerequisite(s):**

A junior history course

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Contact Hours:**

3- 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

### HIE305 Africa in World History

This course places Africa in a global context, addressing the main developments in the continent's major zones (North, South, East and West) from the precolonial period through the twenty-first century. The main goal is to provide students with a historical framework for interpreting the current state of African societies and their relations with the world. The similarities and differences of these regions and societies will be discussed through major themes, including early kingdoms and states; slavery and the slave trades; the abolition of the trans-Atlantic slave trade and its impact on African societies; European conquest and colonization; social and economic change during the colonial period; the impact of the world wars and the Cold War; the rise of nationalism; the challenges of independent Africa; globalization in contemporary Africa; and Africa in world affairs. The course considers issues of change and continuity in African societies and how these events affected ordinary Africans, male and female alike, as well as their religions and socio-economic systems. By the end of the course, students should be able to demonstrate how the history of Africa relates to other world societies and recognize Africans as significant historical actors in the making of the modern world.

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years

**Contact Hours:**

3- 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### HIE310 Political History of Italy, from Unification to the Republic, 1861-1946

First, this course emphasizes and analyses the main political developments of the period covered, for instance the making of the unitary state, the colonial policy, the involvement in the First World War, and Mussolini's rise to power. Second, it underlines the influence and contribution of economic, geographical and social factors in this political evolution. Finally, when relevant and useful, resemblances and differences between Italy's political history and other European states will be established. As a result, the complexity of the Italian political life, its successes and failures, its continuities and ruptures, but also and maybe more important, its paradoxes should appear clearly.

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE312 History of the United States 1750-1877: From Revolution to Reconstruction**

This course explores the political, social, economic, and cultural development of the United States from its birth in the Revolution through to the end of the Civil War and Reconstruction. The course focuses largely on the impact of the three "revolutions" – the American Revolution, the Market Revolution, and the American Civil War - that the American people experienced over this turbulent century and which continue to define American political, social, and cultural values to this day. This course is a mixture of lectures and seminars in which students are encouraged to examine and debate the issues which defined this period. By the end of the course, students should acquire a solid understanding of the major themes and historiographical approaches to American history, be able to work with primary source material, and be able to combine those elements into their own historical research and writing.

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE314 History of the United States 1870 to the Present: Reconstruction to the Age of Reagan**

This course explores the political, social, economic, and cultural development of the United States from the end of the Civil War to the early 21st century. The course largely focuses on the rise of the United States as a global hegemon and its impact on American society at home and abroad. Key issues examined include: the Industrial Revolution, the New Deal, the Cold War, the Rights Revolution of the 1960s, and the Culture Wars of the late 20th century. This course is a mixture of lectures and seminars in which students are encouraged to examine and debate the issues which defined this period. By the end of the course, students should acquire a solid understanding of the major themes and historiographical approaches to American history, be able to work with primary source material, and be able to combine those elements into their own historical research and writing.

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE320 A Social and Cultural History of the Atomic Age**

The technological possibility of eradicating life on earth was possibly the most dramatic development in human history. This lecture course will examine the scientific origins and the social and cultural effects of the introduction of nuclear energy and nuclear weapons onto the world stage from the 1930s through the 1960s.

**Note(s):**

Offered in English Only

**Contact Hours:**

3- 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE322 Conflict in the Middle East, 1914-Present**

This one-term lecture course will cover the history of state and interethnic conflict in the Middle East from the First World War to the war against ISIS. In addition to the contentious Arab-Israeli interactions, conflicts in Yemen and Oman, Lebanon, and the Iran-Iraq War of the 1980s will be highlighted, as well as the emergence and operations of non-state organizations like the Irgun, the Muslim Brotherhood, the PLO, and al-Qaeda. Students will develop an understanding of the origins of and motives for disputes in this region as well as the methodologies employed by the belligerents in pursuit of their aims.

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3- 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE324 Selected Issues in History**

This directed reading course is open to 3rd and 4th year Arts students (normally students in History) who wish to pursue a particular area of historical interest that is not available through regular departmental offerings. This option will only be available in exceptional circumstances and requires the recommendation of a supervisor and the permission of the chair of the department.

**Contact Hours:**

3- 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE328 Selected Issues in Military History**

This directed reading course is open to 3rd and 4th year Arts students (normally students in History) who wish to pursue a particular area of military historical interest that is not available through regular departmental offerings. This option will only be available in exceptional circumstances and requires the recommendation of a supervisor and the permission of the chair of the department.

**Contact Hours:**

3- 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE332 War in Classical Age**

This course aims to provide students with an introduction to war and diplomacy, as they evolved in the era of Ancient Greece and both Republican and Imperial Rome. Beginning with the foundation of powerful city states in Greece, it studies the first elements of Greek diplomacy and warfare. It then looks at the evolution of the military systems of the Greeks, as well as the diplomacy behind it, in the rivalry between the principal city states, the rise of Philip and Alexander of Macedon, and the wars of the Alexandrian succession. It would then

move to a study of the diplomacy and war making of Republican Rome, its army and navy and its expansion into Italy, and wider conquests, especially in the Punic Wars, and the diplomacy, military control, and other factors behind the 'Pax Romana.' The evolution of the Roman Army over these key centuries will receive particular attention.

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in Fall & Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE334 Historical Evolution of Operational Art**

The Historical Evolution of Operational Art will examine the practice of operational art in history — the pursuit of strategic objectives through the arrangement of tactical actions. It will look at how these concepts evolved since the eighteenth century by studying prominent military campaigns which evidenced operational art. By the end of the course students will have gained an appreciation of the ability of military forces to achieve strategic goals, the role of joint and combined operations, the impact of conflict termination in shaping military plans, the theory, planning and execution of historical campaigns and operational art, and the ability to analyze operational approaches.

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE336 The American Civil War**

No other event has marked the history of the United States so palpably. Even today, commentators and historians refer to Lincoln as one of the most important presidents the United States has ever elected, in particular due to the crucial role he played in this war and to his Emancipation Proclamation, which put an end to slavery. But there was more to this war. Among other things, it marked the end of pro-slavery rule in the South, the standardization of economic practices across the entire American territory for the first time, and the start of the second great wave of industrialization that would make the United States the greatest industrial power by the end of the First World War. We shall therefore cover the political, economic, social and military impact of this war.

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE338 North American Colonial Warfare, 1608 to 1815**

This course will examine the colonial conflicts that, between the establishment of the first permanent European colonies in the early seventeenth century and 1815, defined the modern political boundaries of North America. Topics will include native and European fighting methods, the employment of regular, irregular, and locally raised forces, the development of British and French strategic cultures and expeditionary capabilities, the early development of American military and naval forces, the logistical challenges of campaigning in North



America, naval warfare on the inland seas of North America, and civil-military relations. This course will emphasize the political, diplomatic, operational and logistical challenges of trans-Atlantic campaigning, and the integration of irregular indigenous warriors and colonial populations into campaign plans.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

Course is currently offered in "English Only."

Offered in alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE340 History of the First World War

A study of the nature of total war at the beginning of the 20th century, including the origins of war, the process of strategic planning, the problems of coalition warfare, great battles on land, on the sea and in the air, propaganda, public opinion and espionage, technological changes and the social, political and economic consequences of war.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

Offered in alternate years.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE342 History of the Second World War

A study of the nature of World War II, including the origins of war, the process of strategic planning, the problems of coalition warfare, great battles on land, on the sea and in the air, propaganda, public opinion and espionage, technological changes and the social, political and economic consequences of war.

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Prerequisite(s):**

A junior history course.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0-0-9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE343 Occupied Europe, 1938-1945

The Second World War has often been memorialized in its iconic battles such as Stalingrad or the D-Day. However, the reality for most Europeans in the six years of conflict was Axis occupying armies on their territories. To be sure, owing to the German successes during the first three years of the war, entire swathes of continental Europe extending from France to Poland, and from Scandinavia to the Balkans were brought under the yoke of Axis forces. Civilians had to endure the consequences of years of military occupation, a forceful cohabitation with foreign soldiers. This course will examine the nature and impact of the Nazi and Fascist occupations on Western and Eastern Europe preceding and during World War II and the responses of the people occupied. It will focus particularly on the concept of resistance and collaboration, and the relationship between occupiers and occupied at various levels: state collaboration, but also the day-to-day relationships and their social consequences (black market, prostitution, accommodation, etc.)

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years

**Contact Hours:**

3- 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE344 Canada at War: Battlefield Tour of Europe**

This non-credit course explores the role played by Canadian military forces in Europe during the First and Second World Wars through a tour of European battlefields and Commonwealth cemeteries. The course includes preparatory classes and readings, oral presentation and engagement before and during the Battlefield Tour, and a written reflection after the tour. At the end of the course, students will be able to identify and describe key battles in which Canadian forces participated during the First and Second World Wars, describe and assess Allied and Canadian strategy, operations and tactics during these conflicts, and evaluate the leadership of Canadian and Allied commanders.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE/F284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207, HIE271

**Note(s):**

Enrolment is limited. Students are selected by the Battlefield Tour Selection Committee.

Offered each year

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3- 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

0

## **HIE346 Canadian Forces Operations in the Modern Era**

The Canadian Forces as an institution has participated in the widest variety of military operations types and deployed in more geographically diverse areas than any of its predecessor organizations in Canadian history. This course will trace the origins of the Canadian Forces in the 1960s and will examine how the CAF conducted overseas operations, including policies and strategies for waging the Cold War, UN peacekeeping, the intervention era of the 1990s, and the war in Afghanistan.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall & Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE348 Fascism, Nazism and Communism, 1917-1945

This course explores the birth and the development of the Fascist, Nazi, and Communist ideologies in Europe and their transformation into political regimes. The first part examines the ideological and historical origins of their rise, while the second part analyzes the conditions and characteristics of their development in peacetime. Finally, we will see how these regimes survived or perished during the Second World War. Based on a comparative perspective, this course will help to reveal the exceptional nature of this period in European history.

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE350 Genocides and Mass Crimes in the 20th Century

This course proposes to focus on the genocides and mass crimes of the 20th century. Paying particular attention to definitions and typologies of what constitutes genocide, it examines its manifestations in the last century, from the Armenian case to that of Darfur. This course provides both formal presentations and discussion periods on themes that fall within the subject studied. After completing this course, students will have a better knowledge of genocides and mass crimes perpetrated in the 20th century. They will also understand the cultural, legal, sociological, strategic and ethical components of genocides while familiarizing themselves with the relevant historiography on the subjects.

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE352 History of Germany from Bismarck to Hitler

This course explores German history from the wars of German unification to the fall of the Third Reich. It examines many topics, such as the foundation of the German Reich; the evolution of its domestic and foreign policies under the "Iron Chancellor", in particular the issues of the Bismarck's system of alliances; social-imperialism, pan-germanism, and the "Weltpolitik" under Kaiser Wilhelm II; the First World War, including Germany's war aims, its military strategies, its war economy, and the "silent dictatorship" of Hindenburg and Ludendorff; the November Revolution and the fall of the monarchy; the foundation of the Weimar Republic; the "Diktat" and the "stab-in-the-back myth"; the Communist revolutions; and the Right-wing nationalist and militarist putsches; the rise of National Socialism and its seized power in 1933; the establishment of the Nazi dictatorship; the foreign relations of the Nazi regime and Hitler's foreign policy aims; the Second World War, including the German Blitzkrieg, annexation and occupation policies, domestic mobilization, the German resistance, and the war crimes of the Wehrmacht and the Holocaust. At the end of the course, students will be able to describe, explain, and assess factors of continuity and change in German history.

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years

**Contact Hours:**

3- 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIF354 *Histoire du monde arabe et musulman*

This course provides an overview of the history of the Arab and Muslim World since Antiquity. We will study the history of its geography, language and culture and the rise of Islam. We will see its components and their impact on the formation of the near, Middle and Far East. Finally, we will address the history of great crises of the 20th century and their historical roots. Students will develop, at the end of the

course, an understanding of the major historical components of the Arab-Muslim world.

**Note(s):**

Course currently offered in French Only

Offered in alternate years.

**Semester:**

Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE360 The Rise of Peacekeeping**

This course is a historical survey of the roots of peacekeeping from antiquity until the modern era. It will explore topics like the Pax Romana, the Peace of God in the Middle Ages, the maintenance of peace and international law in the early modern period, and end with post-Cold War peacekeeping and related operations. Students will be able, at the end of the course, to analyze and explain the international and military context of establishing peace from pre-history until the beginning of the 21st Century.

**Prerequisite(s):**

HIE202 or HIE203

**Note(s):**

HIE360 and HIE362 are equal to the combination of both POE410 and POE324 and should not be combined.

**Semester:**

Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE362 History of Peacekeeping since 1980**

This course is a historical survey of peacekeeping operations since the 1980s. The course explores the environment and expression of these peacekeeping operations during the post-Cold War years and the evolution of various forms of peace operations. Students will be able, at the end of the course, to analyze and explain the evolution of peacekeeping since the end of the Cold War, as well as outline the political and military challenges posed by these types of activities.

**Prerequisite(s):**

HIE202 or HIE203

**Note(s):**

HIE360 and HIE362 are equal to the combination of both POE410 and POE324 and should not be combined.

**Semester:**

Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIF364 Napoléon et son temps**

A study of the man, his ambitions, his political system, and of his way of war. We will discuss his great battles and campaigns, those with which his genius marked history: Marengo, Austerlitz, Jena, Wagram, Borodino, and the Germany and France campaigns, among others. We will also discuss the complex world surrounding the eventual Emperor of the French, from his family to his diplomacy, and the political life within France itself. The student should be able to better weigh the impact of Napoleon on the history of France and the world. The course will also allow students to think critically about the limit of one's actions and of determinism in history.

**Note(s):**

Course currently offered in French Only

Offered in alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE366 Europe, Napoleon, and the World War of 1789 to 1815**

This course is an introduction to the wars that dominated Europe and extended around the globe from the opening of the French Revolution in 1789 until the conclusion of the Congress of Vienna and Napoleon's final abdication in 1815. The course will examine the transformation of warfare that witnessed the rise of the nation in arms (the near total mobilization of manpower and resources) and introduced new operational concepts that changed the conduct of war. It will consider these themes through an overview of the major land and naval campaigns in Europe, the Levant, and in the East and West Indies, and through the major developments in operational art, force structures, command and control, and logistics, along with the use of coalitions and of economic warfare in defeating an opponent in a modern conflict. This course will provide students with a fundamental understanding of the changes this period brought to the conduct of warfare, and the effects this global conflict had on the Atlantic and Indian Ocean worlds.

**Note(s):**

Course is currently offered in "English Only."

Offered in alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE371 Introduction to War and Strategy**

This course is an introduction to a discussion of western strategic thinking in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Strategic thinking and theorists in all three elements (land, sea, and air), as well as imperialism, technological change, anti-colonialism and terrorism, nuclear weapons theory and unconventional warfare are discussed. The course analyzes various combinations of industrial power, public opinion, military power, intelligence processes, economic strength, and foreign policy a country uses to create a military "strategy".

**Exclusion(s):**

HIE270, HIE271

**Note(s):**

Only offered through Distance Education.

**Prerequisite(s):**

A junior history course

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE373 The Diplomacy of the Great Powers: International History 1815-1914

This course explores the major developments in international history from the Treaty of Vienna in 1815 to the July Crisis of 1914. It will focus particularly on the foreign policies of the European Great Powers but also the Ottoman Empire, the United States, Japan and China. An emphasis will be placed on the advent of the Concert of Europe, the challenges of the Eastern Question, the development of colonial rivalries, the impact of German and Italian unifications, and the origins of the First World War. By the end of the course, students will have acquired a solid understanding of the major diplomatic themes of 19th century international history.

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years

**Contact Hours:**

3- 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE374 From World War to World War: International History 1914-1945

A lecture course concentrating on the major political, economic and social developments in international history between 1914 and 1945. Emphasis will be placed upon the origins of the First World War, the development of war aims and peace terms, inter-alliance relations, the Paris Peace Settlement, inter-war diplomacy, the "appeasement" debate, and the diplomacy of the Second World War.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

Offered in alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE375 Limited War during the Cold War 1945-1991

This course examines the plethora of smaller conflicts that occurred under the umbrella of the larger ideological and military competition between the West and the Soviet Union during the Cold War. These conflicts include French, British, and Portuguese wars of decolonization, the South African-Cuban confrontation in Angola, the Eritrean war, and conflicts in Latin America. Special attention will also be paid to the Soviet Union's war in Afghanistan, the lesser-known Indo-Pakistani wars, and the Iran-Iraq War. Students will develop an understanding of how the Cold War period involved multiple 'hot' wars and how and why these conflicts were fought.

**Notes:**

Offered in alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE377 The Cold War

The Cold War had both lasting military and social impact. The Cold War was the only sustained conflict in history that had the potential to end life on earth with mass nuclear weapons use. It was a conflict that had its own unique methods of fighting, from the intelligence war and covert action to space and even sporting events. This course will examine how the war was fought between the superpowers, and the dramatic influence it had on numerous regional conflicts from 1945 to 1990 as well as on Western society and culture.

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall & Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **HIF383 *Histoire de la France, de la guerre franco-prussienne à la présidence de Charles de Gaulle***

This course will deal with the history of France from the Franco-Prussian war of 1870 until the end of the presidency of Charles de Gaulle in 1969. The course will analyze the most important political, economic and social characteristics of each Republic, insisting particularly on mutations and turning points. Internal politics and constitutional developments, international relations, economic and social transformations of each republican period will be examined in a way to make apparent the most significant trends or consequences that have affected the collective life of the French people.

**Prerequisite(s):**

HIE284

**Note(s):**

Course is currently offered in "French Only"

Offered in alternate years.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **HIE390 European Imperialism - The Fifteenth to the Eighteenth Century**

This course is an introduction to the early expression of European Imperialism between the fifteenth and eighteenth centuries. The course focuses on the Atlantic World highlighting the Spanish and Portuguese experience and contrasting them with the British, French and Dutch where appropriate. The course attempts to give equal importance to the stories of the men and women living in areas facing the Atlantic Ocean, including Native Americans, Africans and Europeans. The process of early European imperialism will be analyzed through major themes, including European explorations; contact and encounter; bondage and freedom; trade and economy; religious systems; cultural transfers; revolutions; gender and abolition. Students should consider how European explorations affected Atlantic societies and how indigenous populations in Africa and in the Americas contributed to shape the history of the Old Continent.

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **HIE392 European Imperialism - Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries**

This course explores the phenomenon of modern European imperialism during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. We will analyze the rise of the major European empires in Africa and Asia, assess their impact, and trace the development of resistance and decolonization movements from World War One through the 1960s, as well as the legacies of colonialism. Topics include the theories of imperial

expansion; the rise of scientific racism; the impact of European trade and “modernization” on colonial societies; the importance of colonies to European politics, economics and societies; the migration of peoples, ideas, commodities and diseases; the impact of the world wars; the development of nationalism; the struggle for decolonization; and the new scramble for oil, gas and minerals. Within these broad topics, we will address the role of technology and material culture, as well as explore the importance of class, race, gender and nationality. At the end of the course, students should be able to recognize the social, political, and economic factors driving European colonialism in the late nineteenth century.

**Prerequisite(s):**

HIE390

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE394 A History of China: Origins and Identities

This course serves as an introduction to the long history of the region comprised by the current People's Republic of China. Modern China's long history of internal settlement and expansion, conflict and consolidation, order and idealism from the beginning of its recorded history through the great upheavals of 19th and 20th centuries continues to inform the rhetoric and behaviour of the PRC. This course explores these rich histories and their enduring role in shaping political and international discourse within modern China. The course will allow students to grasp the broad outlines of China's history with an emphasis on the enduring and distinct philosophical and political themes that inform its present.

**Note(s):**

Course is currently offered in "English Only"

Offered in alternate years

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE396 A History of Air Power, 1914-1991

This course is an introduction to the history of air power in the 20th Century, from the Great War to the First Gulf War. It first explores the role and importance it played during the two world wars and in the violent conflicts of the Cold War between the West and the East, but also in the conventional and unconventional wars of the 1919-1939 era, as well as those after 1945. It then examines the development of aircrafts and the ways in which they have transformed military institutions and organizations since 1914, as well as the ties they have maintained with the armies and navies, in times of peace as in times of war. Finally, it highlights the place taken by those, military or politicians, who promoted it as an element of military power and the impact it had on the conduct of war and strategy. Finally, the course puts into perspective the close relationship between air forces and the economic, technical and scientific development of states wishing to acquire them.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE398 Naval Power and Strategy in the 20th Century



This course provides students with an overview of naval warfare, theory and history, as evidenced by the exercise of western naval/sea power during the conflicts of the twentieth century. The main topics examined will be the impact of influential naval theorists, the importance of the control of the seas and its relationship to grand and national strategies, the evolution of western naval doctrines, and the impact of technological change on the development of naval warfare from the industrial to the information age. By the end of the course students will have a broad understanding of the significant naval transformations that occurred as western navies (including the Royal Canadian Navy) moved from maritime forces shaped by the technology, capabilities and ideas of the late nineteenth century, through decades of modification, eventually resulting in fleets capable of meeting the imperatives of the late twentieth century.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **Courses 400-499**

### **HIF401 *Histoire Québec de 1945 à nos jours***

This course will examine the socioeconomic and political situation in Quebec at the end of the Second World War; Duplessis's return to power and the resulting political dynamic; Quebec's journey into modernity; the Quiet Revolution, its roots and impact; Quebec social movements, their creation and demands; the nationalist movement (RN, RIN, MSA); the Liberals in power and the language issue; the October Crisis; the Parti Québécois taking office; the 1980 referendum, its failure and impact; the repatriation of the Constitution; federal-provincial tensions; the Conservatives and the collapse of the Meech Lake Accord; the debates surrounding Charlottetown; the context of the second referendum; the rise of the new right; and the challenging of the "Quebec model."

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Course is currently offered in "French Only"

Offered in alternate years

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall & Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **HIE402 Military History of the British Empire and Commonwealth, 1870-1990**

This seminar will be a trans-national examination of the military history of the British Empire and Commonwealth from 1870 to the end of the Cold War. It look at how the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, and India, cooperated, or did not cooperate, on matters of foreign policy and defence. Topics to be explored include: imperial defence, army reform, the naval arms race of the Edwardian era, imperial policing, military manpower, industrial mobilization, the two World Wars, and the Cold War.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE1012 and HIE103 two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203), (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

Offered in English only

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**HIE403 Social History of Canada (1870-1980)**

This seminar will analyze selected issues in the development of Canada from 1870 till 1980. Topics will include industrialization, immigration, social movements, reform, urbanization, regionalism, cultural conflict, social effects of war and the changing cultural definitions of Canada.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203), (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**HIE405 History of the Relations Between Canada and the United States**

An analysis of various themes in the Canadian-American relationship from the beginning of European colonization until the present. Based on readings and discussion in class. The course will consider the mutual influences exercised by these two countries on their respective political, economic, social, cultural and intellectual development.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**HIE406 Canadians and the World: Canadian Foreign Relations 1867 to the Present**

This seminar course examines the development of Canada's foreign and external affairs since 1867, with a particular emphasis on the post-1945 period. The broad purpose of the course is to discover and dissect some of the broad patterns of Canada's growing international presence over the course of the 20th century including: Canada's role as a "middle power", Canada as a peacekeeping/warrior nation, and its role in multilateral organizations such as the UN, NATO, and the G8, to name just a few. Also central to the course will be Canada's relationship with various empires including Great Britain and more recently the United States. The course analyzes those relationships and the development of Canadian foreign policy from various theoretical perspectives. By the end of the course students should be familiar with the major themes of and approaches to Canada's foreign relations; be able to understand and utilize various theoretical, methodological and historiographical perspectives; and express their knowledge and understanding in a major research project.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE1001 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE410 Canada and War

An examination of the impact of modern wars on Canadian society from 1860 to the present. Specific themes will include Canadian reaction to North American conflicts and to British imperial wars; the impact of World War I and II; Canada and Cold War and Canada and peacekeeping.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

2

## HIE416 The United States as an Emerging World Power: 1750-1919

This seminar course explores the transformation of the United States from a disparate group of 13 British colonies to the world's most pre-eminent nation by the end of World War I through the lens of its foreign relations. This 150-year period was perhaps the most eventful and most important in the history of the "Great Republic." Between the American Revolution and the Treaty of Versailles, the United States fought a successful war for independence, expanded rapidly across the continent, fought a fratricidal civil war, and then emerged as the world's most dynamic industrialized nations. The course examines how each of these developments shaped and was shaped by America's relationship with the rest of the world. By the end of the course students should be familiar with the major themes and approaches to American foreign relations; be able to understand and utilize various theoretical, methodological, and historiographical perspectives; and express their knowledge and understanding in a major research project.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Students are encouraged to take one or more of the following courses: HIE312, HIE314.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE418 The United States as a World Power: 1919 to the Present

The seminar course explores the United States' rise to global hegemon during the 20th century through the lens of its foreign relations. The course covers the "the American Century" through three particular periods: first, the rise, fall, and resurrection of Wilsonian internationalism from 1920 through to the end of the Second World War; second, the emergence of the Cold War and the United States program of building alliances to counter the "Communist threat"; and third, how the decline and ultimate end of the Cold War both closed and opened areas of conflict and cooperation with the rest of the world. Though the course focuses mainly on America's relationship with

the rest of the world, a significant time is spent analyzing the domestic origins and impacts of those relations. By the end of the course students should be familiar with the major themes and approaches to American foreign relations; be able to understand and utilize various theoretical, methodological, and historiographical perspectives; and express their knowledge and understanding in a major research project.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years. Students are encouraged to take one or more of the following courses: HIE312, HIE314, or HIE416.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE422 Naval History. The Age of Sail**

A survey of naval and maritime history from the 16th to the early 19th century. The broad themes addressed include organizational, technological and social developments impinging upon the conduct of naval operations, and the course of maritime commerce. In addition, selected aspects of the "world wars" of the 17th and 18th centuries will be examined to illustrate transitions in technology, tactical doctrine, and major strategic debates.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Course is currently offered in "English Only."

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE423 Naval History: The Age of Steam**

A survey of naval and maritime history from the mid 19th through the 20th centuries. The broad themes addressed include organizational, technological and social developments impinging upon the conduct of naval operations, and the evolution of modern navies to the nuclear age. In addition, selected aspects of the "world wars" of the 20th century will be examined to illustrate transitions in technology, tactical doctrine, and major strategic writers and debates.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE424 Thesis**

Special research on an approved subject to be prepared as a thesis, which will be examined by a committee constituted for the purpose. The thesis must be submitted for examination no later than 31 March. (Taken only with permission of the Department.)

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Only taken with permission of the department.

**Credit(s):**

2

## **HIF425 *Histoire de la Nouvelle-France : le rêve français en Amérique***

This course studies the development of French colonial societies in North America from their beginnings in the 17th century to 1763. Classroom discussions will deal with a full-fledged empire: Canada, Acadia, Louisiana and the Antilles. We will uncover the ambitions and plans of the French in America, but also look at the actual events experienced by the people in the New World.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Course is currently offered in "French Only"

Offered in alternate years

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE426 Advanced Directed Studies**

Special research on an approved subject, under the direction of an instructor, resulting in the submission of at least 2 major research papers. (Taken only with permission of the Department.)

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Only taken with permission of the department.

**Credit(s):**

2

## **HIF427 *Histoire du régime britannique au Canada***

This course examines the development of Canadian colonial societies in North America after the Treaty of Paris (1763). It explains the world of Les Anciens Canadiens and sets it in its economic, environmental, social and political context alongside the other British colonies in North America. Themes will be addressed according to the historical sequence of milestone events: the conquest, the American Revolution and the Rebellions.

### **Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

### **Note(s):**

Course is currently offered in "French Only."

Offered in alternate years

### **Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter

### **Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

### **Credit(s):**

1

## **HIF435 *Façonner un continent : les guerres en Amérique du Nord (1754-1815)***

Using all historiographical approaches, this course looks at the main armed conflicts involving the French and British powers in America during the colonial era. The Seven Years' War, the Battle of the Plains of Abraham and the War of 1812 will be analyzed in terms of what was at stake demographically, economically, socially and politically as well as from a strategic and military perspective.

### **Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

### **Note(s):**

Course is currently offered in "French Only"

Offered in alternate years

### **Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

### **Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

### **Credit(s):**

1

## **HIF437 *Le Québec et la guerre depuis 1867***

This course aims to familiarize students with the milestones, the concepts, the politico-military debates and the leaders in the military history of Quebec and French Canada. It includes discussions of the two world wars, bilingualism in the Canadian Forces, the Royal 22e Régiment, and 425 Squadron. It examines French Canadians' relationship with warfare and with the Canadian Forces throughout history. This social, political and institutional study of history takes stock of more than a century of the profession of arms as practised by Quebecers and French Canadians.

### **Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Course is currently offered in "French Only"

Offered in alternate years

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE440 Public History

In this course students have the opportunity to do unpaid work in one of three historical domains: teaching, research, or museums. In the former case students work at RMC; in the latter cases students are placed in institutions in Kingston, Ottawa or other locations where they complete a project or task of approximately 100 hours under the co-supervision of a member of the professional staff of that institution and member of the RMC history department. (In general students should be prepared to work at the placement organization for approximately 8 hours per week: either one full day or two half days.) In addition to the practicum work the student will complete a 4000 word reflection which describes the literature and practice of the domain as well as the learning that they have achieved with regard to the practice of history.

Additional Information:

1. Only taken with permission of the department.
2. Normally taken in the Winter term of Year 3 or the Fall term of Year 4.
3. Limited to students majoring in History who have a minimum B- average prior to taking the course.
4. Students working in Ottawa must make arrangements to complete sufficient other credits to remain on full-time status during the term.
5. Students wishing to work in Ottawa must provide their own accommodation and rations. Some financial support may be available from time to time and rations and quarters at RMC are normally credited to help defray expenses.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Contact Hours:**

3- 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE444 War and Memory in the Twentieth Century

This course explores the different ways in which the relationships of nations to their past have been socially constructed, articulated and contested throughout the twentieth century. Using different countries as case studies, the course examines the ways in which narratives of war have been utilized by different social and political groups to inform present-day identity politics. The course critically examines the developing relationship between history, memory and identity formation across the twentieth century, adopting an historical approach to investigate the evolution of the political use of memory. As such, it links well with the Battlefield Tour organized by the History department.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years

**Contact Hours:**

3- 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **HIE446 The Third Reich at War, 1939-1945**

This seminar course explores the German nation at war during the period 1939-45. It examines all aspects of the German war effort, including domestic mobilization, military operations, German invasions of other countries, and the rise and fall of German fortunes. At the end of the course, students will be able to describe, explain, and assess: German war aims, German strategy and tactics, the German war economy, and the Wehrmacht's role in the Holocaust.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207, HIE271

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years

**Semester:**

Could be offered in Fall or Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3- 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **HIE449 History of intelligence since 1870**

Using historical case studies from the Franco-Prussian War onwards, this course examines the methodologies of intelligence operations, including issues of deception, human and technical intelligence gathering, counterintelligence, and more. These case studies will include the operations of a number of states including the United States, Great Britain, France, Prussia/Germany, Tsarist/Soviet Russia, and Israel.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Course is currently offered in "English Only"

Offered in alternate years

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall or Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### **HIE451 War and the Environment**

This seminar course explores the complex inter-relationship between warfare and the natural environment from the 17th century to the present. The course will use case studies from a number of world regions to analyze the environmental and ecological impact of military mobilization over time. In addition, students will assess the influence of environmental factors on the conduct of war. Particular attention will be devoted to the impact of technological change/ industrialization and to changing understandings of the environment. Case studies will include the American Civil War, the World Wars, the Vietnam War, and the Cold War era.



**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Course is currently offered in "English Only"

Offered in alternate years

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE452 War, Peace, and Civil Society in Modern History

Historians have long contended that the long twentieth century was among the most violent in human civilization. At least 75 million people were killed in two world wars. Even the "long peace" that followed was characterized by numerous regional and intrastate conflicts that were often just as destructive as those two decades of total war. However, the twentieth century was also an age of the great flowering of democracy, human rights, diplomacy, and the rule of law. Across the globe, transnational movements formed non-governmental organizations (NGOs), whose members waged their own battles against militarism, human rights abuses, and environmental degradation. This course examines this interplay between war and peace, the state and civil society across the globe over the last two centuries. In the process it examines how military conflict affected the social, political and economic developments of states, and how in turn those developments sparked the rise of transnational movements whose actions had influenced both the waging of war and the establishment peace.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE456 Issues in Women, War and Society

An exploration, through seminars of selected themes and issues in the history of women, war and society from the 17th century to the present. Particular attention will be paid to women's changing involvement in war and revolution in the 18th and 19th centuries; the rise of modern military institutions; women's involvement in World War I and II; debates about gender integration in the late 20th century.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Course is currently offered in "English Only."

Offered in alternate years

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE461 Air Warfare in World Conflict, 1903-1945**

This course examines air warfare from the earliest days of powered flight to the end of the Second World War. It focuses primarily on the development of the idea of air power and on the organization and employment of air power in war. Major themes include: the emergence of air forces; key concepts of air power and the ways in which they were developed and tested in war; the use of air power in general and limited wars; the conduct of joint operations involving air and surface forces; the morality and legality of air warfare; the culture of the aviator; the impact of technology and, issues of command and leadership in air forces. A limited amount of air campaigns will be examined as a means of integrating these themes.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE463 Air Warfare in Cold War and Small Wars, 1945-2010**

This course examines air warfare from the advent of the atomic weapon until the 'peace operations' of the early 21st century. It focuses primarily on the ongoing metamorphosis of the concepts and doctrines of air power, and on the organization and employment of air power and aerospace power in war and peace. As in HIE471 major themes include: the emergence of air forces; key concepts of air power and the ways in which they were developed and tested in war; the use of air power in general and limited wars; the conduct of joint operations involving air and surface forces; the morality and legality of air warfare; the culture of the aviator; the impact of technology and, issues of command and leadership in air forces. A limited amount of air campaigns will be examined as a means of integrating these themes.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE466 War, Peace and Diplomacy: Issues in the Foreign Policies of the Great Powers between 1815 and 1914**

This seminar course examines the conduct of Great Power relations from the Congress of Vienna to the July Crisis of 1914. Students will analyze various themes and topics in international history, including personality and policy-making; conference diplomacy and peacemaking; civil-military relations and the development of national strategy; imperial rivalries and defence of empire; foreign policies in revolution; and alliance diplomacy in peace and war. By the end of the course students will have a detailed understanding of the major themes and historiographical interpretations of international relations in the nineteenth century, and be able to express their knowledge in a major research project.

### **Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

### **Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

### **Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

### **Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE468 War, Peace and Diplomacy: Issues in the Foreign Policies of the Great Powers since 1914**

This seminar course examines the conduct of Great Power relations from the outbreak of war in 1914 to the end of the Cold War. Students will analyze various themes and topics in international history, including personality and policy-making; conference diplomacy and peacemaking; civil-military relations and the development of national strategy; disarmament and arms limitation; the diplomacy of decolonisation, revolution and neutrality; and alliance diplomacy in peace and war. By the end of the course students will have a detailed understanding of the major themes and historiographical interpretations of international relations in the twentieth century, and be able to express their knowledge in a major research project.

### **Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

### **Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

### **Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

### **Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE470 Strategy and Strategists**

A study of the most important interpreters of warfare from classical thinkers (Thucydides and Sun-Tzu) to the present. Also considered will be airpower and its proponents; geopolitical and maritime doctrines of war; the developments of military technology since 1945 and their impact on strategic thinking; the theories of deterrence, revolutionary and guerrilla war; disarmament and arms control and the international law of war.

### **Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

### **Note(s):**

HIE470 is offered only to 3rd and 4th year History and MSS degree students. Others wishing to complete the course must have the approval of the History Department Head

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

2

## **HIE474 Military Technology: Men, Machines and War**

An examination of the impact of technology on war, and the relation of these to society as a whole. In addition to identifying the key technological advances in weapon development and defence-related fields, this course will look at the effect of technology on tactics, strategy, and society itself, from the pre-gunpowder period to the nuclear age.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Exclusion(s):**

HIE275, HIE475

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE475 Technology, Society and Warfare**

The relationship between technology and warfare is undeniable: from the Great War (1914-18) to the War on Terrorism today, technology has played a central role in military operations. In this course students will define and analyze technology as a general concept and its relationship to warfare in particular. Students will also reflect on the factors -political, economic, cultural, etc.-that contribute to the creation of technology and that determines its use in warfare. The course will examine the principal developments in military technology from a historical perspective, beginning with the development of artillery in the fifteenth century and ending with an analysis of the contemporary and future battle space.

**Prerequisite(s):**

A junior-level history course.

**Exclusion(s):**

HIE275, HIE474

**Note(s):**

Only offered through Distance Education.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE476 Guerrilla and Revolutionary War**

A study of the role and conduct of guerrilla warfare and its connection with other types of conflicts. This course will trace the development of thinking about guerrilla warfare as well as the evolution of its practice.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE477 An Introduction to the History of Terrorism

This is an introduction to terrorism and counterterrorism in a variety of historical contexts. Among other things, it will consider the origins, complexities and basic elements of terrorism, as well as the various approaches taken to control this "poor man's weapon".

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE478 Small Wars

The course is a study of the role and conduct of small wars and their connection with other types of conflict. This course will trace the development of thinking about conflicts other than major wars, as well as the evolution of their practice. Students will become acquainted with the nature, dimensions, and history of past and recent small wars and be able to critically evaluate these types of conflicts.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Usually offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIF479 *La guerre d'Algérie*

This course is the history of war in Algeria based largely upon the historiography of the last twenty years. It addresses the economic, political and social aspects of the Algerian « terrorist » movement. The course also looks at the response of the French government and military to the Algerian insurgency and its international context. The course is designed to allow the student to better understand the impact of terrorism, religion and nationalism upon the wars of decolonization in the period 1954-1962.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Course is currently offered in "French Only"

Offered in alternate years.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall & Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE483 Continuity and Change in the Military History of Modern China

This course is a 4th year seminar course aimed at exploring the rich military history of modern China. The course is organized thematically to explore, through student led seminars, the many ages of China's military heritage. Eras addressed include the Warring States Period; Mongol Invasions and Influence; The Century of Humiliation and the end of the Imperial Era; the Anti-Japanese War; the Civil War; the Cold War; Red Army and Red Guards during the Cultural Revolution; The People's Liberation Army (PLA) from the People's War to Modernization. This course will provide a solid grounding in the enduring military philosophy and political-military interactions that inform the behaviour of modern China.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207, HIE271

HIE394

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE484 Themes in Modern History

This course is designed to facilitate the special expertise of visiting professors to teach in their area of expertise. Each course will have a distinct theme reflecting that expertise and the subject of the course, if offered, will be published at the time of student registration. The course will be an advanced seminar and open only to history and MSS majors and honours students. Students may only take this course once.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## HIE485 Conflict in Modern Africa

Why does violent conflict persist in contemporary Africa? Why do most international interventions fail to bring peace to African populations in vulnerable areas? This course aims to develop an understanding of social and political conflicts in sub-Saharan Africa from the late pre-colonial period to the present. The bulk of the course is concerned with an exploration of theories regarding the causes of conflict in Africa, including the economic and social impact of colonialism, state weakness, political culture, ethnic divisions, religious identity, and underdevelopment. The course will also examine mechanisms for resolving conflicts and issues related to outside intervention. Topics include the national and regional variations in the African experience of conflict; the social and political nature of war; the impact of inequality and poverty; the role of the colonial and postcolonial state; the impact of violent conflict on civilians; and the characteristics of African guerrilla movements. By the end of the course, students should be able to think critically about the different actors and dimensions of conflict in Africa, and express arguments based on evidence in written and oral forms.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Offered in alternate years

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **HIE490 Directed Studies in History**

This course is available for non-Honours students who wish to pursue in-depth research and study under one-on-one supervision with a faculty member on a topic within the range of expertise of the supervisor, mutually agreed between the supervisor and the student. Both the topic and the evaluation scheme must be approved by the Department Head.

**Prerequisite(s):**

For Arts students: HIE101 and HIE103 and two of the following: (HIE202 or HIE203) (HIE270 or HIE271), HIE284

For Science and Engineering students: HIE203, HIE207 and HIE271

**Note(s):**

Permission of the Department Head

**Contact Hours:**

1 - 0 - 8

**Credit(s):**

1

**Date modified:**

2021-09-09



# Undergraduate Military and Strategic Studies Programme

[General Programme Requirements](#)

[B.A. Honours Military and Strategic Studies](#)

[B.A. Military and Strategic Studies](#)

[Programme Outline Tables](#)

[Minor in Military and Strategic Studies](#)

[List of Optional Courses for Military and Strategic Studies](#)

## Related links

[Undergraduate arts programmes](#)

[Programme Chair](#)

[Admissions](#)

## Introduction

This multidisciplinary programme is unique in North America at the undergraduate level. The Military and Strategic Studies (MSS) programme offers students an opportunity to acquire a sound grounding in military history, strategic thought, and international relations, as well as in Canadian government, Politics and Economics, English or French Studies, and Military Psychology and Leadership. It leads to a Bachelor of Arts degree in Military and Strategic Studies, as a Major or at the Honours level. The MSS degree provides a solid basis for graduate studies and a professional career.

Students are encouraged to take at least one MSS course in their second language. Students with the requisite language profile are free to take all or a combination of courses in either official language while earning their degrees.

In addition to their course work, students enrolled in the MSS programme are encouraged to participate in the various extracurricular activities of the programme, including field trips to Ottawa, Washington, New York, USMA, USNA, and NATO HQ and several Model UN and NATO simulations at leading North American universities.

## General Programme Information

To earn a degree in Military and Strategic Studies students must pursue one of two patterns of study:

1. Military and Strategic Studies; or,
2. Military and Strategic Studies, with a Minor in Psychology, Business Administration, Economics, English, or French Studies.

## B.A. Honours Military and Strategic Studies

A 40 credit degree programme including the [core courses for arts programmes](#) and 21 credits, comprised of the following:

### Mandatory Courses

#### Academic Courses

- [GOE202](#): Introduction to Political Geography (1 credit)



- [HIE202](#): Introduction to Canadian Military History (2 credits)
- [HIE270](#): Introduction to Military History (2 credits)
- [HIE360](#): The Rise of Peacekeeping (1 credit)
- [HIE362](#): Peacekeeping and Peacemaking (1 credit)
- [HIE470](#): Strategy and Strategists (2 credits)
- [POE116](#): Introduction to International Relations (1 credit)
- [POE317](#): Introduction to Contemporary Strategic Studies (1 credit)
- [POE414](#): Contemporary International Issues and Events (1 credit)
- [POE415](#): Contemporary International Conflict (1 credit)
- [PSE312](#): Military Psychology and Combat (1 credit)
- MSE424: Thesis **or** MSE426: Research Project in Military Strategic Studies (2 credits)

## Athletics and Language Courses

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- [ATE301](#): Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- [LCF100](#) : Compétence de base – partie I
- [LCF200](#) : Compétence de base – partie II
- [LCF300](#) : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- [LCF400](#) : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

## Optional Courses

- A minimum of 5 other optional credits, of which 2 must be at the 400 level, approved by the professor in charge of the Military and Strategic Studies programme.

**i Note:** MSE424 / MSE426: Special research on an approved subject, under the direction of a designated supervisor, resulting in the submission of a "MSE424: Thesis" or "MSE426: Research Project in Military Strategic Studies". Students will be provided with guidance on topics and methods before submitting a research proposal for approval. Theses must follow Royal Military College of Canada thesis guidelines and will be evaluated by at least one subject expert in addition to the Chair and supervisor. An oral defence will normally be arranged for a thesis. Those transferring from "MSE424: Thesis" to "MSE426: Research Project in Military Strategic Studies" must do so no later than the add-course deadline of the winter term.

## B.A. Military and Strategic Studies

A 40 credit degree programme including the [core courses for arts programmes](#) and 17 credits, comprised of the following:

### Mandatory Courses

#### Academic Courses

- [GOE202](#): Introduction to Political Geography (1 credit)
- [HIE202](#): Introduction to Canadian Military History (2 credits)
- [HIE270](#): Introduction to Military History (2 credits)
- [HIE360](#): The Rise of Peacekeeping (1 credit)
- [HIE362](#): Peacemaking and Peacemaking (1 credit)
- [HIE470](#): Strategy and Strategists (2 credits)
- [POE116](#): Introduction to International Relations (1 credit)
- [POE317](#): Introduction to Contemporary Strategic Studies (1 credit)
- [POE414](#): Contemporary International Issues and Events (1 credit)
- [POE415](#): Contemporary International Conflict (1 credit)
- [PSE312](#): Military Psychology and Combat (1 credit)

## Athletics and Language Courses

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- ATE101: Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I
- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

## Optional Courses

- A minimum of 3 optional credits, of which 1 must be at the 400 level, approved by the professor in charge of the Military and Strategic Studies programme .

**i Note:** Students enrolled in Military and Strategic Studies may not complete a Double Major with History or Political Science.

## Programme Outline Tables

The programme outline tables are an example the typical course load of a student enrolled in the Military and Strategic Studies (MSS) programme.

## B.A. Honours Military and Strategic Studies

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE110</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>HIE101</u> <u>ECE104</u> <u>POE116</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE110</u> (cont'd) <u>CSE260</u> <u>HIE103</u> <u>MAE103</u> <sup>1</sup> 1 optional core credit <sup>2</sup> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> <u>HIE202</u> <u>HIE270</u> <u>MAE106</u> <u>GOE202</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE202</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE270</u> (cont'd) <u>POE205</u> <u>MAE113</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
----------	----------------	------------------	----------------	------------------

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> <u>PSE312</u> <u>HIE360</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>4</sup> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	1 science credit <sup>3</sup> <u>POE317</u> <u>HIE362</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>4</sup> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	1 science credit <sup>3</sup> <u>POE414</u> <u>HIE470</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>4</sup> 1 credit MSE424 <b>or</b> MSE426 <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>POE415</u> <u>HIE470</u> (cont'd) <b>Optional</b> <sup>4</sup> 1 credit MSE424 <b>or</b> MSE426 (cont'd) <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

## B.A. Military and Strategic Studies

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE110</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>HIE101</u> <u>ECE104</u> <u>POE116</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE110</u> (cont'd) <u>CSE260</u> <u>HIE103</u> <u>MAE103</u> <sup>1</sup> 1 optional core credit <sup>2</sup> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> <u>HIE202</u> <u>HIE270</u> <u>MAE106</u> <u>GOE202</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE202</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE270</u> (cont'd) <u>POE205</u> <u>MAE113</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> <u>PSE312</u> <u>HIE360</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>4</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	1 science credit <sup>3</sup> <u>POE317</u> <u>HIE362</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>4</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	1 science credit <sup>3</sup> <u>POE414</u> <u>HIE470</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>4</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>POE415</u> <u>HIE470</u> (cont'd) <b>Elective</b> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

- 
- 1 [MAE113](#) can be taken in Year 1 if a student is not required to take [MAE103](#).
  - 2 One of the following courses: [ECE103](#), [POE102](#) or [PSE105](#).
  - 3 The credits required for the Science core requirement are: 1 credit in Chemistry or Biology and 1 credit in Physics.
  - 4 Optional courses must be chosen from the [list](#) below:
- 

## Minor in Military and Strategic Studies

**i Note:** There is no Minor in Military and Strategic Studies.

Minors in Psychology, Business Administration, Economics, English, or French Studies may be earned together with a B.A. Honours Military and Strategic Studies or a B.A. Military and Strategic Studies. Students pursuing one or more of these minors will complete 8 credits in the minor.

## List of Optional Courses

Students in the Military and Strategic Studies programme must choose from the following list of optional courses:

- [BAE344](#): Operations Management
- [CCE204](#): Military Chemistry
- [ECE424](#): Economics of Defence
- [ECE428](#): Economics of National Security
- [ENE333](#): World Literature II
- [ENE363](#): American Literature: The American Dream: Race, Gender, War
- [ENE375](#): Literature and Spirituality
- [ENE413](#): Literature, Culture & Ecology
- [ENE415](#): Literature, Culture & Evolution
- [ENE423](#): Literary Theory II: Gender, Sex, and Sexuality
- [ENE450](#): The News Media and the Military
- [ENE451](#): War Literature I
- [ENE453](#): War Literature II
- [ENE471](#): Passionate Flyers and Aircraft Design
- [FRF324](#) : *La littérature francophone subsaharienne des In dépendances à aujourd'hui*
- [FRF326](#) : *La littérature francophone du Maghreb et du Moyen-Orient, de la colonisation à nos jours*
- [FRF331](#) : *L'expression de la guerre dans la littérature française*
- [FRF333](#) : *L'expression de la guerre dans la littérature canadienne-française*
- [FRF335](#) : *Récits de militaires et d'explorateurs en Afrique de Napoléon à la Première Guerre mondiale*
- [FRF383](#) : *Les Moralistes français du XVIIe siècle*
- [FRF428](#) : *L'essai au XXe siècle : crise, terreur, paranoïa et sécurité intérieure*
- [FRF434](#) : *Témoigner*
- [FRF440](#) : *Vie et mort des grands héros de l'Antiquité*
- [FRF442](#) : *La rhétorique d' Aristote à aujourd'hui*
- [FRF479](#) : *Discours et pouvoir*
- [FLF331](#) : *Dire et écrire la guerre dans les médias francophones, niveau intermédiaire avancé*
- [FLF332](#) : *Genres littéraires : la représentation de la guerre dans le théâtre de langue française, niveau intermédiaire avancé*
- [FLF333](#) : *Le témoignage de la guerre, niveau intermédiaire avancé*
- [GOE305](#): World Regional Geography: Europe and/or the Americas
- [GOE307](#): World Regional Geography: Asia and/or the Africa
- [GOE404](#): Issues in Contemporary Geopolitics
- [GOF420](#): *Fondements géopolitiques du droit international*
- [GOE470](#): Problems in Political Geography: Focus on Europe and Former Soviet Union
- [GOE472](#): Understanding Post-Soviet Europe and Asia
- [HIE320](#): A Social and Cultural History of the Atomic Age
- [HIE322](#): Conflict in the Middle East, 1914- Present

- [HIE328](#): Selected Issues in Military History
- [HIE332](#): War in Classical Age
- [HIE334](#): Historical Evolution of Operational Art
- [HIE336](#): The American Civil War
- [HIE338](#): North American Colonial Warfare, 1608-1815
- [HIE340](#): History of the First World War
- [HIE342](#): History of the Second World War
- [HIE346](#): The History of Canadian Forces Operations
- [HIE348](#): Fascism, Nazism and Communism, 1917-1945
- [HIF354](#) : Histoire du monde arabe et musulman
- [HIF364](#) : Napoléon et son temps
- [HIE366](#): Europe Napoleon and the World War of 1789 to 1815
- [HIE374](#): From World War to World War: International History 1914-1945
- [HIE375](#): Limited War during the Cold War, 1945-1991
- [HIE377](#): The Cold War
- [HIF383](#): *Histoire de la France, de la guerre franco-prussienne à la présidence de Charles De Gaulle*
- [HIE390](#): European Imperialism - The Early Stages in Renaissance Europe
- [HIE392](#): European Imperialism - Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries
- [HIE405](#): History of the Relations between Canada and the United States
- [HIE406](#): Canadian External Relations
- [HIE410](#): Canada and War
- [HIE416](#): The United States as an Emerging World Power 1750-1919
- [HIE418](#): The United States as a World Power, 1919 to the Present
- [HIE422](#): Naval History. The Age of Sail
- [HIE423](#): Naval History: The Age of Steam
- [HIF435](#): *Façonner un continent : les guerres en Amérique du Nord (1754-1815)*
- [HIF437](#): *Le Québec et la guerre depuis 1867*
- [HIE440](#): Public History
- [HIE446](#): The Third Reich at War 1939-1945
- [HIE448](#): The Rise of Modern Communism and Fascism
- [HIE449](#): History of intelligence since 1870
- [HIE451](#): War and the Environment
- [HIE452](#): War, Peace, and Civil Society in Modern History
- [HIE456](#): Issues in Women, War and Society
- [HIE461](#): Air Warfare in World Conflict, 1903-1945
- [HIE463](#): Air Warfare in Cold War and Small Wars, 1945-2010
- [HIF465](#) : *Les grandes batailles classiques*
- [HIE474](#): Military Technology: Men, Machines and War
- [HIE475](#): Technology, Society and Warfare
- [HIE476](#): Guerrilla and Revolutionary War
- [HIE477](#): An Introduction to the History of Terrorism
- [HIF479](#): *La guerre d'Algérie*
- [HIE482](#): War and the Emergence of Modern Japan
- [HIF492](#): *Crimes et criminels de guerre: Droit pénal international*
- [MAE234](#): Introduction to Cryptography
- [MAE236](#): Introduction to Game Theory
- [PHE280](#): Physics of Armaments
- [POE214](#): Comparative Politics
- [POE218](#): International Relations Theory
- [POE319](#): Terrorism: History and Strategy
- [POE324](#): International Organizations
- [POE410](#): International Conflict Management
- [POE412](#): Contemporary American Foreign and Defence Policy
- [POE413](#): Nuclear Weapons & International Relations
- [POE416](#): Canadian Foreign and Security Policy
- [POE425](#): Regional Comparative Politics
- [POE432](#): Civil Military Relations
- [POE435](#): Terrorism and Political Violence

- POE437: Contemporary Regimes: States and Nations
- POE453: Topics in International Relations
- POE486: Air and Space Law
- POE488: The Law of Armed Conflict
- PSE324: Cross-Cultural Psychology
- PSE328: Group Dynamics
- PSE332: Introduction to Interviewing and Counselling
- PSE346: Persuasion and Influence
- PSE380: Psychology and Philosophy of Religious Conflicts
- PSE454: Advanced Leadership
- PSE462: Human Factors in Applied Military Science
- PSE482: Peace and Conflict Psychology
- PSE484: The Psychology of Gender in the Military
- SOE320: Sociology of the Armed Forces

**Date modified:**

2021-03-31



# Psychology Undergraduate Programme

[Introduction](#)

[General Information](#)

[B.A. Honours Psychology](#)

[B.A. Psychology](#)

[Programme Outline Tables](#)

[Double Major or Combined Major](#)

[Concentration in Psychology](#)

[Minor in Psychology](#)

## Related links

[Psychology courses](#)

[Undergraduate arts programmes](#)

[Department of Military Leadership and Psychology](#)

[Admissions](#)

## Introduction

The department of military psychology and leadership serves two purposes. First, the degree programme in psychology, with a focus on military applications, provides a university level education that will meet the needs of those enrolled in a B.A. Honours Psychology or a B.A. Psychology, as well as students taking psychology courses out of interest in the discipline. Second, the department offers a suite of courses under the core curriculum providing the foundation of military leadership, ethics, and military professionalism.

The department of military psychology and leadership has three primary objectives:

1. to provide a theory-based understanding of human behaviour and mental processes;
2. to teach critical thinking and the scientific method as they apply to psychology; and
3. to show students how to apply their knowledge of psychology in their day-to-day lives as well as throughout their military careers, regardless of their military occupations and positions within the organization.

The programme focuses on the application of psychology in particular and behavioural science in general, to the military environment (workplaces, military operations). Thus, the content of the programme examines topics in the general domains of military psychology; personnel psychology; leadership and ethics; basic experimental psychology; and special topics. A psychology degree from the Royal Military College of Canada provides an excellent grounding for professional development, including graduate level studies, and represents an exceptional way to develop the leadership abilities of graduates. Nationally, RMC offers the only undergraduate psychology programme with a focus on military applications, which makes it a unique degree in Canada.

## Core Curriculum Courses

The military psychology and leadership department recognize the need to provide leadership education, raise social consciousness and positively impact the psychological, philosophical and moral development of students. To achieve these goals, the department offers mandatory courses as part of the core curriculum required by students. The focus and scope of each are described below.

### 100-level Courses

PSE103: Introduction to Human Psychology and PSE105: Social Psychology.

Meeting the increasingly unique and complex challenges of an officer in the Canadian Forces requires a combination of conceptual, technical, interpersonal, and professional skills which were not required only a short while ago. To prepare officers for their future leadership responsibilities, the psychology programme promotes an appreciation of human behaviour by providing introductory courses for arts, science and engineering students that focus on basic psychological phenomena such as learning, perception, memory, personality and emotion. Beyond self-awareness, an officer must be able to determine the appropriate type and degree of influence required for effective leadership of individuals and groups. Students examine human behaviour in organizational and social contexts by studying such topics as values, attitudes, obedience, aggression, racial and gender relations, and prejudice.

### 300-level Course

PSE301: Organizational Behaviour and Leadership

An important element of successful leadership is an officer's ability to diagnose organizational performance, adapt effective leadership approaches to various situations, and convey the appropriate leadership style to followers. This course has been designed to help students understand leadership theory, human motivation, power and politics, organizational culture, and managing resistance to change.

### 400-level Course

PSE401: Military Professionalism and Ethics

An officer's ability to function will be greatly impaired if his/her leadership is perceived to lack integrity. Thus, the department focuses on the necessity for personal integrity, the importance of human dignity, and the need to reflect continually on one's own values and professional conduct in fourth year. The department reinforces these concepts by readings and discussions centred on the function of ethics in social and organizational life, ethical theories and decision criteria which distinguish between right and wrong, the impact of situational factors on ethical behaviour, the nature of military professionalism and ethical obligations, specific codes of conduct extant in war, and value conflicts and moral dilemmas inherent in military service.

## General Information

Students successfully completing their first year in arts are eligible for entry into the programme leading to a B.A. Honours Psychology, a B.A. Psychology, or a Minor in Psychology. Students are normally admitted to these programmes after the first year with permission of the department head. Students normally apply for B.A. Honours Psychology at the beginning of the third year. Students in B.A. Honours Psychology are required to complete a thesis in the fourth year.

#### Excerpt from Academic Regulation 3.1:

*"to earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts degree within a discipline, a student must successfully complete the required courses set out in the applicable Honours Programme of Study, with at least 20 credits within the discipline, must maintain a minimum B average in the Honours courses in all 300 and 400 level courses in their Honours Programme of Study, and must attain at least a B- average in the 400-level courses."*

## B.A. Honours Psychology

Of the 40 credits required for the B.A. Honours Psychology, including the core courses for arts programmes. A minimum of 20 credits must be from psychology, as approved by the department, including:

### Mandatory Courses (14 credits):

#### Academic Courses

- PSE103: Introduction to Human Psychology
- PSE105: Social Psychology
- PSE211: Research Methodology in Psychology
- PSE213: Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences



- [PSE236](#): Cognition and Learning
- [PSE240](#): Personality
- [PSE301](#): Organizational Leadership and Behaviour
- [PSE312](#): Applied Military Psychology
- [PSE350](#): Advanced Research Methods
- [PSE352](#): Advanced Statistical Analysis for the Behavioural Sciences
- [PSE401](#): Military Professionalism and Ethics
- [PSE424](#): Thesis (2 credits)
- [PSE454](#): Advanced Leadership

## Athletics and Language Courses

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- [ATE301](#): Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- [LCF100](#) : Compétence de base – partie I
- [LCF200](#) : Compétence de base – partie II
- [LCF300](#) : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- [LCF400](#) : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

## Optional Courses (6 credits from the following): <sup>1</sup>

- [BAE326](#): Human Resources Management
- [PSE302](#): Brain and Behaviour
- [PSE310](#): Origins of Psychology
- [PSE324](#): Cross-Cultural Psychology
- [PSE328](#): Group Dynamics
- [PSE330](#): Introduction to Abnormal Psychology
- [PSE332](#): Introduction to Interviewing and Counselling
- [PSE334](#): Introduction to Human Sexuality
- [PSE342](#): Emotion and motivation
- [PSE344](#): Sensation and Perception
- [PSE346](#): Persuasion and Influence
- [PSE347](#): Positive Psychology
- [PSE360](#): Human Development through the Lifespan
- [PSE370](#): Recruitment and Selection
- [PSE380](#): Psychology and Philosophy of Religious Conflicts
- [PSE394](#): Special Topics in Psychology
- [PSE410](#): Psychology, Morality, and Ethics
- [PSE413](#): Foundations of Evidence-based Therapies
- [PSE415](#): Psychological Assessment
- [PSE422](#): Psychology of Environmental Sustainability
- [PSE426](#): Advanced Cognitive Psychology
- [PSE430](#): Stress
- [PSE440](#): Forensic Psychology
- [PSE444](#): Sports Psychology
- [PSE450](#): Advanced Social Psychology
- [PSE462](#): Human Factors in Applied Military Science
- [PSE464](#): Directed Studies in Psychology
- [PSE465](#): Directed Studies in Leadership
- [PSE470](#): Evolutionary Psychology
- [PSE482](#): Peace and Conflict Psychology
- [PSE484](#): The Psychology of Gender in the Military

- PSE493: Directed Research in Psychology
- PSE494: Advanced Special Topics in Psychology

---

1 A minimum of one credit, chosen from the optional courses, must be at the 400-level. (*Students may take up to two credits as optional programme courses from St-Lawrence College or Queen's University, with the approval of the head of the department*).

---

## B.A. Psychology

Of the 40 credits required for B.A. Psychology, including the core courses for arts programmes. A minimum of 16 credits must be from psychology, as approved by the department, including:

### Mandatory Courses (10 credits)

#### Academic Courses

- PSE103: Introduction to Human Psychology
- PSE105: Social Psychology
- PSE211: Research Methodology in Psychology
- PSE213: Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences
- PSE236: Cognition and Learning
- PSE240: Personality
- PSE301: Organizational Leadership and Behaviour
- PSE312: Applied Military Psychology
- PSE401: Military Professionalism and Ethics
- PSE454: Advanced Leadership

#### Athletics and Language Courses

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- ATE101: Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I
- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

### Optional Courses (6 credits from the following): <sup>2</sup>

- BAE326: Human Resources Management
- PSE302: Brain and Behaviour
- PSE310: Origins of Psychology
- PSE324: Cross-Cultural Psychology
- PSE328: Group Dynamics
- PSE330: Introduction to Abnormal Psychology
- PSE332: Introduction to Interviewing and Counselling
- PSE334: Introduction to Human Sexuality
- PSE342: Emotion and motivation
- PSE344: Sensation and Perception
- PSE346: Persuasion and Influence
- PSE347: Positive Psychology
- PSE350: Advanced Research Methods <sup>3</sup>

- [PSE352](#): Advanced Statistical Analysis for the Behavioural Sciences
- [PSE360](#): Human Development through the Lifespan
- [PSE370](#): Recruitment and Selection
- [PSE380](#): Psychology and Philosophy of Religious Conflicts
- [PSE394](#): Special Topics in Psychology
- [PSE410](#): Psychology, Morality, and Ethics
- [PSE413](#): Foundations of Evidence-based Therapies
- [PSE415](#): Psychological Assessment
- [PSE422](#): Psychology of Environmental Sustainability
- [PSE426](#): Advanced Cognitive Psychology
- [PSE430](#): Stress
- [PSE440](#): Forensic Psychology
- [PSE444](#): Sports Psychology
- [PSE450](#): Advanced Social Psychology
- [PSE462](#): Human Factors in Applied Military Science
- [PSE464](#): Directed Studies in Psychology <sup>2</sup>
- [PSE465](#): Directed Studies in Leadership <sup>2</sup>
- [PSE470](#): Evolutionary Psychology
- [PSE482](#): Peace and Conflict Psychology
- [PSE484](#): The Psychology of Gender in the Military
- [PSE493](#): Directed Research in Psychology
- [PSE494](#): Advanced Special Topics in Psychology

<sup>2</sup> A minimum of one credit, chosen from the optional courses, must be at the 400-level. *(Students may take up to two credits as optional programme courses from St-Lawrence College or Queen's University, with the approval of the head of the department).*

<sup>3</sup> Courses are for senior students, with approval from the head of the department.

## Programme Outline Tables

The programme outline tables are an example of a typical course load of a student enrolled in B.A. Honours Psychology or a B.A. Psychology.

### B.A. Honours in Psychology

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<a href="#">ENE110</a> <a href="#">HIE101</a> <a href="#">ECE104</a> <a href="#">PSE103</a> <a href="#">POE116</a> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">ENE110</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">HIE103</a> <a href="#">MAE103</a> <sup>4</sup> <a href="#">PSE105</a> <a href="#">CSE260</a> <sup>5</sup> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">ENE210</a> <a href="#">MAE106</a> <a href="#">PSE211</a> <a href="#">PSE236</a> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">ENE210</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">HIE203</a> <a href="#">MAE113</a> <sup>4</sup> <a href="#">PSE213</a> <a href="#">PSE240</a> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> 1 science credit <sup>6</sup> <u>PSE352</u> <b>Psychology</b> <sup>7</sup> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>PSE312</u> <u>PSE350</u> <b>Psychology</b> <sup>7</sup> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE205</u> <u>PSE424</u> <u>PSE454</u> <b>Psychology</b> <sup>7</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>PSE424 (cont'd)</u> 1 science credit <sup>6</sup> <b>Psychology</b> <sup>7</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

## B.A. Psychology

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE110</u> <u>HIE101</u> <u>ECE104</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>POE116</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE110 (cont'd)</u> <u>HIE103</u> <u>MAE103</u> <sup>4</sup> <u>PSE105</u> <u>CSE260</u> <sup>5</sup> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> <u>MAE106</u> <u>PSE211</u> <u>PSE236</u> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210 (cont'd)</u> <u>MAE113</u> <sup>4</sup> <u>HIE203</u> <u>PSE213</u> <u>PSE240</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> 1 science credit <sup>6</sup> <b>Psychology</b> <sup>7</sup> 3 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>PSE312</u> <b>Psychology</b> <sup>7</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE205</u> <u>PSE454</u> <b>Elective</b> 3 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> 1 science credit <sup>6</sup> <b>Psychology</b> <sup>7</sup> 2 credits <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

<sup>4</sup> MAE113 can be taken in the first year if a student is not required to take MAE103.

<sup>5</sup> BAE220 counts as the Information Technology credit required in the core courses for arts programmes.

6 Credits required for the science core are: 1 credit in Chemistry or Biology and 1 credit in Physics.

7 Students may take any Psychology course offered or approved by the department.

---

## Double Major or Combined Major

**Double Majors** with other arts programmes are possible. Students who choose to follow a double major in psychology and one other arts programmes are required to follow the [core courses for arts programmes](#).

**Combined Majors** with science programmes are possible. Students who choose to follow a combined major in the sciences and psychology are considered to be science students, and as such are required to follow the [core courses for science programmes](#). Please consult one of the department's undergraduate advisors for details.

## Concentration

**Note:** The Concentration is not open to ROTP/RETP Cadets

A concentration in psychology consists of a minimum of 12 credits in psychology approved by the department, including the core courses for arts programmes. Of these 12 credits in psychology, a minimum of 6 credits must be at the 300 or 400 level.

Students who select the concentration in psychology are required to take the following courses or their equivalent from a recognized university:

### Mandatory Courses (5 credits):

- [PSE103](#): Introduction to Human Psychology
- [PSE301](#): Organizational Leadership and Behaviour
- [PSE312](#): Applied Military Psychology
- [PSE401](#): Military Professionalism and Ethics
- [PSE454](#): Advanced Leadership

### Optional Course (1 credit from the following):

- [BAE242](#): Quantitative Methods I
- [PSE211](#): Research Methodology in Psychology
- [PSE213](#): Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences

### Optional Courses (6 credits)

- Any Psychology course offered, or approved by the department.

## Minor

Students taking a minor in Psychology must complete a minimum of 8 credits in psychology, including the core courses for arts programmes.

### Mandatory Courses (3 credits)

- [PSE103](#): Introduction to Human Psychology
- [PSE301](#): Organizational Leadership and Behaviour
- [PSE401](#): Military Professionalism and Ethics

### Optional Courses (5 credits)

- Any Psychology course offered, or approved by the department, including [BAE242](#), [ECE242](#) and [BAE326](#).

**Note:** Students may take up to two credits as optional programme courses from St-Lawrence College or Queen's University, with the approval of the Department Head.

**Date modified:**

2021-04-29



# Undergraduate Psychology Courses

[PSE103 Introduction to Human Psychology.](#)

[PSE105 Social Psychology.](#)

[PSE120 Indigenous Peoples and the Military.](#)

[PSE211 Research Methodology in Psychology.](#)

[PSE213 Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences](#)

[PSE236 Cognition and Learning](#)

[PSE240 Personality.](#)

[PSE301 Organizational Behaviour and Leadership](#)

[PSE302 Brain and Behaviour](#)

[PSE310 Origins of Psychology.](#)

[PSE312 Applied Military Psychology.](#)

[PSE324 Cross-Cultural Psychology.](#)

[PSE328 Group Dynamics](#)

[PSE330 Introduction to Abnormal Psychology.](#)

[PSE332 Introduction to Interviewing and Counselling](#)

[PSE334 Introduction to Human Sexuality.](#)

[PSE342 Emotion and Motivation](#)

[PSE344 Sensation and Perception](#)

[PSE346 Persuasion and Influence](#)

[PSE347 Positive Psychology.](#)

[PSE350 Advanced Research Methods](#)

[PSE352 Advanced Statistical Analysis for Behavioural Sciences](#)

[PSE360 Human Development through the Lifespan](#)

[PSE370 Recruitment and Selection](#)

[PSE380 Psychology and Philosophy of Religious Conflicts](#)

[PSE394 Special Topics in Psychology.](#)

[PSE401 Military Professionalism and Ethics](#)

[PSE410 Psychology, Morality and Ethics](#)

[PSE413 Foundations of Evidence-based Therapies](#)

[PSE415 Psychological Assessment](#)

[PSE422 Psychology of Environmental Sustainability.](#)

[PSE424 Thesis](#)

[PSE426 Advanced Cognitive Psychology.](#)

[PSE430 Stress](#)

[PSE440 Forensic Psychology.](#)

[PSE444 Sport Psychology.](#)

[PSE450 Advanced Social Psychology.](#)

[PSE454 Advanced Leadership](#)

[PSE462 Human Factors in Applied Military Science](#)

[PSE464 Directed Studies in Psychology.](#)

[PSE465 Directed Studies in Leadership](#)

[PSE470 Evolutionary Psychology.](#)

[PSE482 Peace and Conflict Psychology.](#)

[PSE484 The Psychology of Gender in the Military.](#)

[PSE493 Directed Research in Psychology.](#)

[PSE494 Advanced Special Topics in Psychology.](#)

#### **Related links**

[Undergraduate psychology programme requirements](#)

[Course details guide](#)

## **Courses 100-199**

### **PSE103 Introduction to Human Psychology**

This course is designed to provide the student with an understanding of basic psychological principles. The essentials of the scientific method and its application to psychology will be presented. Concepts such as development, learning, memory, motivation, intelligence, stress and health, personality, psychological disorders, and social psychology will be discussed.

#### **Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

A required course for all students in Arts, Science and Engineering.

#### **Exclusion(s):**

PSE123

#### **Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

#### **Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

#### **Credit(s):**

1



## PSE105 Social Psychology

This course provides a comprehensive treatment of the major topics and issues in social psychology. The course will emphasize the unique contribution of social psychology to the theory of social behaviour in such areas as social beliefs and judgments, behaviour and attitudes, attitude change, culture and gender, conformity and obedience, persuasion, prejudice and discrimination, aggression, and social conflicts and their resolution. Students will apply theories and concepts of social psychology to the analysis of the military and social milieu.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## PSE120 Indigenous Peoples and the Military

This interdisciplinary course introduces students to historical and contemporary understandings of the relations between Indigenous Peoples and the military with an emphasis on drawing on the social sciences to examine the Canadian context. Areas covered include: relations amongst Indigenous Peoples, the Crown and Canadian Society; the experiences of Indigenous members serving in the military; examination of unique aspects of the cultures of Indigenous Peoples and the dominant cultures of military including the Canadian Forces; and, consideration of Indigenous and military images, beliefs and practices of the warrior and the leader.

**Note(s):**

Students enrolled in the ALOY programme are given priority, but the course is open to ROTP students with permission of the Department.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

2

## Courses 200-299

### PSE211 Research Methodology in Psychology

This course takes a broad approach to research methods in the behavioural sciences. Students are introduced to basic concepts in experimental design and statistical analysis of psychological data. More specifically, students are taught how to obtain reliable and valid measures of human behaviour and psychological attributes. Insights into methodological issues related to the study of psychological phenomena in applied contexts are gained through having students carry out simple research projects in the context of a laboratory.

**Note(s):**

For students in Arts.

A required course for the students electing a B.A. in Psychology

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 1 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**PSE213 Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences**

This course introduces the use of statistical concepts in the behavioural sciences. Students will learn about such concepts as measures of central tendency, measures of dispersion, and the normal distribution. Hypothesis testing will be introduced along with statistical tests for independent and related samples. The course will also include a brief introduction to non-parametric statistics.

**Note(s):**

This course is intended only for students wishing to do a Major, Minor, or a Concentration in Psychology.  
A required course for the students electing a B.A. in Psychology.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Exclusion(s):**

BAE242 and ECE242

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**PSE236 Cognition and Learning**

This course is concerned with the basic mental processes involved in learning and information processing. Topics include the basic and fundamental processes involved in learning and in cognition, including mind design, cognitive aspect of learning theories, attention, short-term and long-term memory, and higher mental processes of knowledge and language. The course incorporates three in-class laboratory exercises. Each lab includes running an assigned experiment, subsequent data collection and analysis, and write up as an experimental study using APA format. Students will use concepts of decision-making to analyze military situations.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Note(s):**

A required course for the students electing a B.A. in Psychology

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**PSE240 Personality**

This course is intended to introduce students to theory and research in personality. Students will review various theoretical models, the historical context in which they were developed, and how empirical research has informed these theories and been informed by these theories. The course will provide a broad overview of several major theories of personality, including psychoanalytic/psychodynamic, social/lifespan, humanistic, trait theories and cognitive/behavioural perspectives, and will examine both classic and current ideas about the nature and function of personality. Upon completion of this course, students will have an understanding of the basic concepts and principles of each theoretical perspective, be able to relate the personality theories to their own development, characteristics, and behaviours, and be able to apply the theories to others' lives in order to better understand their personalities and experiences.

**Note(s):**

A required course for the students electing a B.A. in Psychology.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## Course 300-399

### PSE301 Organizational Behaviour and Leadership

This course is designed to familiarize students with basic theories, concepts, and skills related to organizational behaviour and effective leadership. Students will examine how individuals in organizations, groups in organizations, and organizational processes can be impacted by leaders in order to enhance organizational effectiveness. A special emphasis is placed on how leaders can use their knowledge and understanding of organizational behaviour to improve performance and increase the well-being of members. Major topics include motivation theories and applications, diagnosing performance discrepancies, performance feedback, power and influence, leadership theories and applications, organizational culture, organizational structure, and overall change strategies. Part of the material will be presented in a didactic form. A number of individual and group exercises will be used as a supplementary learning tool to reinforce class lectures and assigned readings. Student class participation is highly encouraged.

**Note(s) :**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

Restrictions for ROTP and RETP: This course is for students who have completed 16 credits or equivalent or with the permission of the department head.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

### PSE302 Brain and Behaviour

This course introduces the scientific study of how the brain relates to behaviour. The content falls in three areas: a) an examination of neurons, neurotransmitters, and how individual nerves work and communicate with other structures; b) a description of sensory and motor systems; and c) a summary of how the nervous system controls various aspects of behaviour and mental processes, such as learning, memory, motivation, emotion, aggression and cognition.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### PSE310 Origins of Psychology

This course traces the historical roots of psychology from ancient Greece to the modern era. It explores how it was influenced by insights from medicine, philosophy, mathematics and other natural sciences. It also explains how events such as wars, technological advances and cultural revolutions, shaped our current views on human mental activity. Finally, students are led to develop critical thinking skills related to historical analysis.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PSE312 Applied Military Psychology**

The course gives students the opportunity to examine the psychological dimensions of military operations. The course begins with an overview of the field of military psychology and then focuses on selected topics like military socialization, combat stress, sleep deprivation, fear and courage, and psychological operations. At the end of the course, students will be able to describe the impact of these psychological factors on performance during military operations.

**Note(s) :**

Also offered through Distance Education.

A required course for students electing a B.A. in Psychology.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PSE324 Cross-Cultural Psychology**

Modern military operations typically involve multinational contingents comprised of units from a wide variety of cultures. The purpose of the course is to gain an understanding of the diversity that exists in the world and within Canada. This course provides an overview of some of the differences that exist across cultures and why these differences may exist. Topics to be covered include acculturation, stereotypes, prejudice, cross-cultural research, values, beliefs, gender roles, conflict and negotiation, communication, and intercultural training.

**Note(s):**

For students in Arts

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103 and PSE105

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PSE328 Group Dynamics**

The objective of the course is to enable students to develop an understanding of small group processes, particularly influences that groups have on individual members, as well as those factors which determine group effectiveness. The principal topics to be addressed are: the stages of group development; socialization processes; communication; decision-making process; and, group norms, cohesion and role definition.

**Note(s) :**

Also offered through Distance Education.

For students in Arts

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PSE330 Introduction to Abnormal Psychology**

Starting with the distinction between abnormal and normal behaviour, the course moves to the contemporary classification system of abnormal behaviour. The major psychological disorders are discussed in detail (e.g., anxiety disorders, major affective disorders, stress disorders, neurosis, psychosis, and personality disorders). Current schools of treatment are also discussed, as well as their relative strengths and weaknesses.

**Note(s):**

For students in Arts

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PSE332 Introduction to Interviewing and Counselling**

The goal of this course is to introduce students to counselling theory and skills that they can later apply as leaders and managers. This course will give students an opportunity to study theoretical perspectives on counselling and to apply these theories in situations that require interviewing and helping skills. After examining a number of theoretical concepts in counselling, the course will focus on the preparation and conduct of counselling interviews, solution-oriented interviews, active listening, verbal and non-verbal communication, problem solving and facilitating attitudes used in counselling interviews. A mix of psychological theory, case studies and practical applications will be presented throughout the course.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103 and PSE240

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PSE334 Introduction to Human Sexuality**

The primary goal of this course is to provide a comprehensive overview of human sexuality. The focus of this approach is to examine human sexuality from a variety of backgrounds such as biology, physiology, public health, sociology, and psychology. This course is designed to provide students with informed sources, themes and research findings in order to develop their critical analysis. Through lectures, discussions, and the study of issues such as sexuality over the lifespan, reproduction, sexual identity and diversity, interpersonal communication, sexual health and risk, paraphilias, and sexual dysfunctions students will gain an appreciation of the complexity of human sexuality.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## PSE342 Emotion and Motivation

This course explores the evolutionary, physiological, cognitive, social and cultural aspects of human emotion and motivation. It begins with a survey of theoretical and methodological issues related to the scientific measurement of such phenomena. Next, it describes the origins, components, functions and consequences of different emotional and motivational states. Of particular interest is the analysis of how such states impact health, performance and social behaviour. Finally, students are provided with different strategies to manage their own emotions and motivation.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## PSE344 Sensation and Perception

This course explores the scientific study of human perception. It begins with a survey of different philosophical questions regarding the nature, functions and origins of our perceptions. Next, it presents the different types of stimuli and sensors implicated in vision, hearing and touch. Lastly, it explains how the nervous system processes and organizes these sensory inputs into coherent and complete perceptual representations of the world. Students will also learn to identify common myths and errors related to perception.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## PSE346 Persuasion and Influence

The goal of this course is to provide students with knowledge on the theories and concepts of persuasion and influence, from both social psychology and leadership perspectives. Main course topics include communicator's characteristics, receiver's characteristics, cognitive and social factors, attitude formation and change, behaviour modification and interpersonal communication. Also, different influence strategies will be presented.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSF103

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## PSE347 Positive Psychology

The purpose of this course is to explore some of the principles, concepts and theories within the field of positive psychology, such as living a meaningful and gratifying life, mindfulness, engagement and hope. Using a scientific perspective, we will study the factors (biological, psychological, social and emotional) that promote well-being and the positive aspects of human experience. In addition, we will examine

techniques and exercises that contribute to a more fulfilling and satisfying life. This course includes two teaching methods: didactic (lecture courses and required reading) and experiential / interactive (group discussions and activities).

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PSE350 Advanced Research Methods**

This course will provide detailed coverage of key concepts and practices related to conducting behavioural science research in an institutional setting and will give students the opportunity to further develop their research skills. Students will be presented with the ethical and administrative considerations for behavioural science. By means of research projects and laboratories, students will also learn to select the proper statistical analysis for various research designs, to follow systematic data cleaning procedures, to read and interpret results from computer outputs, and to describe and report results in APA format.

**Note(s):**

A required course for students electing a B.A. Honours in Psychology or by permission of the MPL department head.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE352

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 1 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PSE352 Advanced Statistical Analysis for the Behavioural Sciences**

This course addresses the theoretical concepts and applications of univariate statistical techniques in the behavioural sciences, and introduces multivariate statistical techniques. Statistical analyses covered include factorial analysis of variance, multiple regression, correlation techniques and non-parametric analyses. Laboratory sessions will introduce the use of computerized statistical software, data manipulation and the interpretation of results.

**Note(s):**

A required course for students electing a B.A. Honours in Psychology or by permission of the MPL department head.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE213 and PSE211

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 1 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PSE360 Human Development through the Lifespan**

This course is designed to familiarize students with basic research and theory of human development across the life span. Physical, cognitive, communicative/linguistic, and social/emotional development during childhood, adolescence, adulthood, and old age will be examined. Factors that affect human development and principles of development will be studied.

**Note(s):**

For students in Arts.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PSE370 Recruitment and Selection**

This course is designed to familiarize students with basic theories, concepts and practices in industrial psychology. Students will examine how theoretical and empirical research in industrial psychology is used to solve typical human resources challenges. Representative topics include: recruitment, job analysis, competency evaluation and assessment, selection tests, psychometric issues in measurement, hiring procedures, applicant screening, the employment interview, legal issues in selection techniques and selection decisions, approaches to performance appraisal and performance rating systems. Students will be expected to demonstrate their comprehension of industrial psychology by completing projects with a direct application in these areas. References are made to the Canadian Forces personnel system to illustrate various points of discussion.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE301

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PSE380 Psychology and Philosophy of Religious Conflicts**

This course offers a critical study of the influence of religion on people and on conflicts. The first objective of this course is to closely examine the role of religion in the development of violence in conflicts and hostilities between different cultural and ethnic groups. The second objective is to understand what incites people or groups to use religion or particular beliefs as a means to provoke violence and create conflict. This course is designed to allow students to grasp a phenomenon that is more and more embedded in political-religious discourse and to analyse its various influences. This end will be accomplished with the help of psychological theories and research, religious concepts and studies, and philosophical insights. The acquisition of knowledge will be attained through formal teaching sessions, discussions and student presentations. Some of the themes that will be studied are: war in the name of God, personal and religious identity, religious fanaticism, suicide bombers, attachment theory, and terrorism.

**Note(s):**

For students in Arts or with the permission of the professor

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PSE394 Special Topics in Psychology**



A lecture course providing an in-depth examination of a specific topic/theme in Psychology. Content in any given year depends on instructor.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 400-499

### PSE401 Military Professionalism and Ethics

The purpose of this course is to develop student understanding of the professional and ethical dimensions of officership. Throughout, a distinction is made between the normative ideals of behaviour prescribed by ethical and military theorists and the reality of behaviour as described and explained by cognitive, social, and other psychological factors. Course content is drawn from moral philosophy, psychology, and military sociology and includes readings and discussions on: the function of ethics in social and organizational life; the major ethical theories and decision frameworks developed by moral philosophers to distinguish between right and wrong; individual difference factors in moral development and moral cognition; situational and organizational factors which either foster or undermine ethical behaviour; psychological models of ethical decision-making and action; the nature of military professionalism and the ethical obligations which derive from the military social role and legitimate power; the military ethic and military codes of conduct; specific codes of conduct applicable in war; and value conflicts and ethical dilemmas inherent in military service.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

Restrictions for ROTP and RETP: This course is for students who have completed a minimum of 30 credits or equivalent and are in one of the last two semesters of their academic programme, or with the permission of the department head.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

### PSE410 Psychology, morality and ethics

The objective of this course is to examine the relation between psychology as an empirical discipline and ethics as a normative discipline. The aim is to engage students in a reflection that will help them understand the important role of psychology in ethical thinking. The course focuses on what psychology teaches us about the structure of human beings as principal agents of ethical decisions. To address this issue, the pedagogical approach for this course will borrow theories, concepts and practices from the domain of psychology and the field of ethics. These three angles (theories, concepts and practices) are intertwined in exploring themes such as personality, identity development, empathy, character development, and in closely studying ethical cases such as cognitive dissonance in ethical discourse, differences between sexes and conflict in values in ethical decision-making.

**Note(s):**

For students in Arts or with the permission of the professor.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

## PSE413 Foundations of Evidence-based Therapies

The course will provide an analysis of the theory, research and practice of current evidence-based therapies. Special attention will be given to cognitive behavioural therapy, which helps people by examining, reflecting on and/or adapting their thoughts, feelings and behaviours. Interpersonal therapy, emotion-focused therapy, mindfulness-based cognitive therapy, metacognitive therapy, schema therapy and other therapies will also be discussed. Students will learn the fundamentals of empirically based techniques and their appropriate use and will develop a comprehensive understanding of how these approaches can be useful in the treatment of psychological disorders with a particular emphasis on anxiety and depression.

**Note(s):**

For students in Arts or with permission of the professor.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Corequisite(s):**

PSE330 or PSE332

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## PSE415 Psychological Assessment

The topics covered include how different psychological tests are developed (e.g., those for cognitive ability, integrity, and personality assessment); and the use of psychological tests to make decisions about individuals (e.g., for employment or assessment centres). Students will be introduced to the types of measures commonly used in military and non-military contexts including education, selection and clinical psychology. The ethical and legal considerations regarding psychological tests will also be discussed.

**Note(s):**

For students in Arts

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE211 and PSE213.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## PSE422 Psychology of Environmental Sustainability

This course will present the major topics of the psychology of environmental sustainability and the scientific study of the relationship between humans and the rest of nature. It will survey contemporary environmental issues and their relation with human behaviour as global warming is identified as a danger to world peace. The focus is on the application of theories and research in psychology to the issues of conservation. A weekly laboratory will involve the development and execution of studies in the domain of environmental conservation psychology.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103, PSE105, PSE211

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 1 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## PSE424 Thesis

Special research under the supervision of a faculty member on an approved subject that may include statistical analyses and results interpretation, or in-depth analysis and application of the extant literature. Special topics in research methods as they pertain to the student's research will be discussed. This thesis will be examined by a committee constituted for the purpose.

**Note(s):**

A required course for the students electing a B.A. Honours in Psychology

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE350 and PSE352 (A minimum of B- will be required for prerequisites) or with the permission of the Department.

**Contact Hours:**

1.5 - 0 - 7.5

**Credit(s):**

2

## PSE426 Advanced Cognitive Psychology

This is an advanced course on cognitive psychology. There are two major components to this course. The first, a content component, mainly focuses on major empirical findings and theories in cognitive psychology, including research methodology. The main focus of the second component, critical thinking, includes refining students' critical thinking skills through an active engagement in debates on major issues in applied cognitive psychology, such as, but not limited to, human factors as well as issues of awareness: memory, situation awareness, decision-making, and team cognition.

**Note(s):**

For students in Arts

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE211 and PSE236

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## PSE430 Stress

This course will concentrate on the fundamental aspects of the biological and psychological approach to stress and its consequences. Students will develop an understanding of the plausible mechanisms that link psychological and behavioural factors to stressors, stress, and strain (stress reactions). They will also gain insight into the ways that interventions may interrupt these processes. The course will cover the different types of stressors and the cumulative nature of stress. Concepts of stress, vulnerability, adaptability, resilience, coping, regenerative power, social support and related research will also be included. Finally, the course will include major stress management techniques, helping others cope with stress, and promoting wellness.

**Note(s):**

For students in Arts

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE301

**Corequisite(s):**

PSE312

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## PSE440 Forensic Psychology

This course explores the relationship between psychology and the law/legal system. Students will become familiarized with the nature and scope of forensic psychology. By the end of the course, they will be able to describe the work conducted by forensic psychologists and gain an understanding of the theories and empirical evidence that guide their work within the legal system. Topics that will be critically evaluated include criminal profiling, interrogations/confessions, eyewitness testimony, juries and jury selection, lie detection, fitness to stand trial, predicting violent behaviour and sentencing/imprisonment.

**Note(s):**

For students in Arts or with the permission of the instructor

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE105 and PSE236

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## PSE444 Sport Psychology

This course introduces the student to the psychological and social factors inherent in sport and exercise. Topics will include understanding participants (e.g., personality, motivation, stress); understanding sport and exercise environments (e.g., competition, feedback, reinforcement); understanding group processes (e.g., team dynamics, cohesion, leadership); enhancing performance (e.g., imagery, goal setting, concentration); improving health and well-being (e.g., athletic injuries and psychology, addictive and unhealthy behaviours, burnout and overtraining). This course will provide students with a greater understanding of the psychological dimensions of sport, exercise and health, and then be better prepared to implement this knowledge in military settings.

**Note(s):**

For students in Arts

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103 and PSE301

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## PSE450 Advanced Social Psychology

This course will explore advanced topics in social psychology. Students will develop an understanding of the complexities of human relationships, gain an appreciation for how our behaviours come to be shaped by others, and how we, in turn, can exert an influence on those with whom we interact. Core material covered addresses: historical perspectives; interpersonal aspects; personal, interpersonal and collective phenomena; interdisciplinary perspectives; evolutionary social psychology; and emerging trends. Students will be introduced to commonly used social psychological experimentation and methodologies.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE105 and PSE211

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## PSE454 Advanced Leadership

The general objective of this course is to explore leadership theory and practice in depth, building on the concepts introduced in PSE301, and secondly, to develop an appreciation of how these impact on work performance and motivation. The general focus will be on the critical analysis of current leadership theories and their application to the military. Students will also be introduced to diagnostic and intervention strategies related to organizational development and to the leader as an agent of change. Ultimately, the student will be able to evaluate work situations and employ strategies to increase personnel performance and improve motivation and job satisfaction.

**Note:**

Also offered through Distance Education.

A required course for students electing a B.A. in Psychology

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103 and PSE301

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PSE462 Human Factors in Applied Military Science**

This course will introduce students to the broad problems in human-machine interactions and interfacing. This will involve studying human capabilities as applied to engineering and design. Topics will also include the measurement of human and machine capabilities, the effects of noise on performance, and the effects of sustained operations on performance. The various techniques used to enhance human effects of sustained operations on performance. The various techniques used to enhance human performance will also be discussed and evaluated. Aids to memory, perception, discrimination, and detection will be examined and demonstrated in class. Students will also be introduced to the use of computers in psychological settings.

**Note(s):**

For students in Arts

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103 and PSE211 and PSE301

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PSE464 Directed Studies in Psychology**

With permission of the department head, specialized study on an approved subject in one of the area's studies in Military Psychology, but not available in other courses offered by the department. The method of instruction (i.e., lecture, seminar, tutorial, directed reading, etc.) will be determined by student needs and faculty availability.

**Note(s):**

For students Arts

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE211 and PSE301

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall & Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

## PSE465 Directed Studies in Leadership

With permission of the department head, specialized study on an approved subject in one of the area's studies in Military Leadership, but not available in other courses offered by the department. The method of instruction (i.e., lecture, seminar, tutorial, directed reading, etc.) will be determined by student needs and faculty availability.

**Note(s):**

For senior students, with permission of the department

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE211 and PSE301

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall & Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## PSE470 Evolutionary Psychology

This course explores how biological evolution shaped human behaviour and mental processes. Starting with an overview of Darwin's theory of natural and sexual selection, it addresses a variety of topics, including cooperation, altruism, competition, aggression and mating strategies. Borrowing from a wide array of disciplines, it invites students to analyze behaviours from an ultimate and functional perspective. Finally, attention is drawn to possible misinterpretations and abuse of evolutionary explanations in popular discourse.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## PSE482 Peace and Conflict Psychology

The goal of this course is to provide students with knowledge of psychology's contribution to understanding and improving human relations at interpersonal, intergroup, and international levels. Students will be presented key concepts, major theories and practises underlying peace, conflict, violence, and social inequities. Main course topics include prejudice, social inequalities, militarism, conflict resolution, social justice, peace education and nonviolent approaches to peace.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103, PSE105

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## PSE484 The Psychology of Gender in the Military

The purpose of this course is to examine psychological and social gender theories based on scientific research on gender-related issues. The topic of gender is somewhat controversial as it challenges various expectations on how women and men are viewed and defined. This course will look at some of these expectations (e.g., assigned roles) and address the psychological and social similarities and differences

between women and men. Themes such as, but not limited to, gender role stereotypes, socialization practices, biological factors, and cultural norms will be covered. The role of gender in relation with the military will also be discussed.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103, PSE105

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PSE493 Directed Research in Psychology**

This course will involve research experiences relevant to the study of psychology. This is an individual research project to be arranged in consultation with an individual faculty member of the Department of Military Psychology and Leadership. A final report of the research outcomes will be a required deliverable for this course.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103, PSE211, PSE213 (minimum of 65 will be required in all three courses)

**Contact Hours:**

1 - 2 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PSE494 Advanced Special Topics in Psychology**

An advanced seminar providing an in-depth examination of the recent theoretical, empirical, and methodological developments of a specific topic/theme in Psychology. Content in any given year depends on instructor.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PSE103, PSE211, and with permission of department head

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**Date modified:**

2021-04-29



# Undergraduate Political Science and Economics Programmes

[Introduction](#)

[Political Science Programme Requirements](#)

[B.A. Honours Political Science](#)

[B.A. Political Science](#)

[Subfields of Political Science](#)

[Cross-listed Courses](#)

[Programme Outlines for Political Science](#)

[Minor in Political Science](#)

[Economics Programme Requirements](#)

[B.A. Honours Economics](#)

[B.A. Economics](#)

[Programme Outlines for Economics](#)

[Minor in Economics](#)

[Economics and Business Administration Degree](#)

[Programme Outlines Economics and Business Administration Degree](#)

## Related links

[Political Science and Economics courses](#)

[Undergraduate arts programmes](#)

[Department of Political Science and Economics](#)

[Admissions](#)

## Introduction

The primary purpose of the Department of Political Science and Economics is to provide the officer cadets of the Royal Military College of Canada with the best possible university-level education in two major fields of the social sciences: Political Science and Economics. This education must benefit foremost the students themselves and, as a direct consequence, the professional development of the future officers of the Canadian Forces. The quality of this education must be such that the doors of every graduate school will be open to the best of these students.

Social scientists seek to understand and to analyze human behaviour. In their study of society they make both normative and positive statements. Normative statements concern what one believes ought to be. They are based on value judgments related to philosophical, cultural and religious systems. Positive statements, on the other hand, are about matters of fact. They are testable statements and can be



proved by empirical evidence. Successfully predicting the behaviour of a large group of people, for example, is made possible by the statistical “law” of large numbers, which asserts that irregularities in individual behaviour tend to cancel each other out and regularities tend to show up in repeated observations.

Language and writing skills are a basic requirement for studying social sciences. Hence students are encouraged to take maximum advantage of all the opportunities, including the services of the Writing Centre, made available to them during their first two years of study to develop these skills.

## Political Science

The Political Science programme prepares officer cadets for the intellectual rigors of military service and is designed as a robust preparation for subsequent graduate education that is required for service in senior ranks in the Canadian Armed Forces. The study of politics, government and international relations equips students with the empirical, methodological and theoretical foundations and skillsets to confront questions of social and political life: war and conflict, peace and democracy, what constitutes the good life for individuals, and how communities are formed.

The program offers three broad streams:

- Canada: government, politics and society, public, foreign and defence policy, and public administration;
- The World: security, conflict, and international governance; and
- Advanced Topics: different approaches to the study of politics, states, institutions, civil-military relations, and regions across the globe.

The programme in political science is designed to maximize choice in courses while providing a comprehensive foundation. To that end, all students will complete a set of Foundation courses: four courses that introduce students to social science methods, theories, and philosophies that inform political science as a discipline. In addition, each stream has a mandatory prerequisite – a key course – that precedes other courses in that stream. Students are then free to select additional courses in their area of interest from any of the three streams that they have opened with the ‘key’ course. In addition, students pursuing the honours degree must complete the senior capstone seminar course.

## Economics

Economics is the social science that studies how individuals, firms, and governments make choices on allocating scarce resources to satisfy unlimited wants. Economics is everywhere: from students choosing how much time to allocate to studying versus going to the gym or going out, to governments choosing how to allocate resources to education, health care, or security, all these decisions involve a choice of one or more alternatives given limited resources, such as time and/or money.

There are two main branches of economics; Microeconomics and Macroeconomics. Microeconomics studies the behaviour of individual decision makers such as firms and households. It deals with determination of prices and quantities in individual markets and with the relationship among markets. In contrast, macroeconomics is concerned with the behaviour of the economy as a whole, in particular, with factors such as unemployment, national income, economic growth, inflation and price levels.

## Political Science Programme Requirements

To be eligible for admission into the programme leading to a B.A. Honours Political Science or a B.A. Political Science, students must have successfully completed their first-year courses in social sciences and humanities. The first-year courses in political science are part of the compulsory college core and will count toward the degree requirements, noted below. In consultation with the departmental academic advisors and department head, students will select courses each year to fulfil the degree requirements, which includes the College’s core courses, as well as a minimum number of junior and senior courses. We offer five programmes: 1) a major in political science, 2) a major in political science with an economics minor, 3) a minor in political science, 4) an honours degree in political science, and finally 5) a major in political science with a minor (through another department or faculty).

## B.A. Honours Political Science

### **i Academic Regulation 3.1:**

To earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts degree within a discipline, a student must successfully complete the required courses set out in the applicable Honours Programme of Study, with at least 20 credits within the discipline, must maintain a minimum B average in the Honours courses in all 300-level and 400-level courses in their Honours Programme of Study, and must obtain at least a B- average in the 400-level courses.

The B.A. Honours Political Science requires 40 credits, including the [core courses for arts programmes](#), with a minimum of 20 credits in Political Science.

## Mandatory Courses

### Academic Courses

- [POE102](#): Introduction to Political Science
- [POE116](#): Introduction to International Relations
- [GOE202](#): Introduction to Political Geography
- [POE205](#): Canadian Politics and Society
- [POE214](#): Comparative Politics
- [POE218](#): International Relations Theory
- [POE220](#): Research and Methods
- [POE312](#): Classical Political Philosophy or [POE314](#): Modern Political Philosophy
- [POE492](#): Seminar in Political Science

### Athletics and Language Courses

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- [ATE301](#): Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- [LCF100](#) : Compétence de base – partie I
- [LCF200](#) : Compétence de base – partie II
- [LCF300](#) : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- [LCF400](#) : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

## Optional Courses

Students may enroll in courses from any of the three streams as well as no more than four cross-listed courses offered by other departments, of which three should be at the 400-level in order to complete the required 20 credits. The remaining 2 credits can be taken from any discipline in order to achieve the undergraduate minimum total of 40 credits

## B.A. Political Science

A B.A. Political Science requires 40 credits, including the [core courses for arts programmes](#), with a minimum of 16 credits in Political Science.

## Mandatory Courses

### Academic Courses

- [POE102](#): Introduction to Political Science
- [POE116](#): Introduction to International Relations
- [POE205](#): Canadian Politics and Society
- [POE214](#): Comparative Politics
- [POE218](#): International Relations Theory
- [POE220](#): Research and Methods
- [POE312](#): Classical Political Philosophy or [POE314](#): Modern Political Philosophy

### Athletics and Language Courses

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a

Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- ATE101: Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I
- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

## Optional Courses

Students may enroll in courses from any of the three streams as well as no more than four cross-listed courses offered by other departments, of which three should be at the 400-level in order to complete the required 16 credits. The remaining 6 credits can be taken from any discipline in order to achieve the undergraduate minimum total of 40 credits

⚠ It should be noted that “POE490: Directed Readings in Politics,” can be offered as an optional course in each of the fields, but can be taken only once.

## Foundation and Streams of the Programme

Students enrolled in either the B.A. or Honours B.A. in Political Science will complete all four Foundation courses (some of which are also part of the RMC Core Curriculum) as well as the key courses for each of three streams.

Additional courses may be taken in any of the three streams: Canada, World, or Advanced Topics. Each stream has a key course (**in bold**) that once taken, opens the rest of the stream to the student:

### Foundation

- POE116: Introduction to International Relations
- POE220: Research Methods
- GOE202: Introduction to Political Geography

In addition to the above three, students will select one of either:

- POE312: Classical Political Philosophy
- POE314: Modern Political Philosophy

### Canada

- **POE205: Canadian Politics and Society**
- POE301: Indigenous Issues in Canadian Politics
- POE328 : Canadian Political Institutions
- POE332: Public Administration in Canada
- POE334: Canadian Public Policy
- POE416: Canadian Foreign and Security Policy
- POE438: Canadian Political Parties, Elections and Public Opinion
- POE440: Foresight Tools and Methods for Public Policy
- POE452: Topics in Canadian Politics
- POE456: Topics in public Administration and Policy
- POE484: The Canadian Judicial System
- GOE302: Canadian Geography
- GOF422: Géographie politique du Canada (in French only)

### World

- **POE218: International Relations Theory**
- POE210: International Organizations
- POE317: Introduction to Strategic Studies (**required for MSS**)
- POE319: Terrorism: History and Strategy

- [POE324](#): International Organizations
- [POE374](#): Science, Technology and Public Policy
- [POE410](#): International Conflict Management
- [POE413](#): Nuclear Weapons & International Relations
- [POE414](#): Contemporary International Issues and Events (*required for MSS*)
- [POE415](#): Contemporary International Conflict (*required for MSS*)
- [POE435](#): Terrorism and Political Violence
- [POE436](#): International Law of the Sea
- [POE442](#): Secessionist Movements in the World
- [POE453](#): Topics in International Relations
- [POE486](#): Air and Space Law
- [POE488](#): The Law of Armed Conflict
- [GOE404](#): Issues in Contemporary Geopolitics
- [GOF420](#): *Fondements géopolitiques du droit international*
- [GOE450](#): Topics in Political Geography
- [GOE494](#): Directed Readings/Area Study in Geography

### Advanced Topics

- [POE214](#): **Comparative Politics**
- [POE337](#): Theories of the State
- [POE411](#): American Political Institutions and Security Policy
- [POE412](#): American Foreign and Security Policy
- [POE421](#): Political Ideologies
- [POE425](#): Regional Comparative Politics
- [POE428](#): Contemporary Political Theory
- [POE432](#): Civil-Military Relations
- [POE433](#): Public Choice
- [POE434](#): Comparative Studies in Development
- [POE437](#): Contemporary regimes: States and Nations
- [POE454](#): Topics in Comparative Politics
- [POE455](#): Topics in Political Theory
- [GOE305](#): World Regional Geography: Europe and /or the Americas
- [GOE307](#): World Regional Geography: Asia and /or Africa
- [GOE418](#): Approaches to Cultural and Historical Geography
- [GOE470](#): Problems in Political Geography: Focus on Europe and Former Soviet Union
- [GOE472](#): Understanding Post-Soviet Europe and Asia

### Notes:

1. In addition, Honours students will also take [POE492](#): Seminar in Political Science
2. [POE490](#): Directed Reading is not allocated to any particular stream, but may be taken by a student under the direct supervision of a faculty member, but may only be taken once.

### Cross-listed Courses

- **i** Students may enroll in no more than four cross-listed courses offered by other departments, of which three should be at the 400-level.

- [ECE242](#): Introduction to Statistics
- [ECE244](#): Introduction to Defence Economics
- [ECE246](#): Introduction to Health Economics
- [ECE411](#): Public Finance
- [ECE424](#): Economics of Defence
- [ECE428](#): Economics of National Security
- [ECE444](#): Economics of the Environment
- [ECE448](#): Cost-Benefit Analysis
- [GOE202](#): Introduction to Political Geography

- [GOE470](#): Problems in Political Geography: Focus on Europe and Former Soviet Union
- [GOE472](#): Understanding Post-Soviet Europe and Asia
- [HIE289](#): The Impact of Science and Technology on Society and the Environment
- [HIE360](#): The Rise of Peacekeeping
- [HIE362](#): History of Peacekeeping since 1980
- [HIE405](#): History of the Relations between Canada and the United States
- [HIE406](#): Canadian External Relations
- [HIE452](#): War, Peace and Civil Society in Modern History
- [PSE452](#): Advanced Research Methods in Behavioural Sciences

## Programme Outlines for Political Science

To obtain 40 credits, students normally take approximately 5 credits each Fall and Winter semester. Students also need to balance this schedule with regular physical fitness classes and second language courses. In particular, second language courses are taken each semester until the bilingualism pillar is met. Course offerings in Political Science are greater at the 300- and 400-levels as students are expected to complete the majority of the RMC Core Curriculum during their First and Second year. Most credits during the first two years at RMC will be towards the completion of the RMC Core Curriculum. The tables 1 and 2 below present the ideal sequence for a political science student.

### B.A. Honours Political Science

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<a href="#">ENE110</a> <a href="#">HIE101</a> <a href="#">POE116</a> <a href="#">PSE103</a> <a href="#">ECE104</a> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">ENE110</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">HIE103</a> <a href="#">MAE103</a> <sup>1</sup> <a href="#">POE102</a> <a href="#">CSE260</a> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">ENE210</a> <a href="#">MAE106</a> <a href="#">GOE202</a> <a href="#">POE205</a> <a href="#">POE220</a> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">ENE210</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">HIE203</a> <a href="#">POE218</a> <a href="#">MAE113</a> <sup>1</sup> <b>Political Science</b> 1 credit <sup>3</sup> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<a href="#">PSE301</a> <a href="#">POE214</a> <a href="#">POE312</a> or <a href="#">POE314</a> <b>Science</b> 1 credit <sup>2</sup> <b>Political Science</b> 1 credit <sup>3</sup> <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">HIE271</a> <b>Science</b> 1 credit <sup>2</sup> <b>Political Science</b> 3 credits <sup>3</sup> <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">POE492</a> <sup>4</sup> <b>Political Science</b> 3 credits <sup>3</sup> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">POE492</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">PSE401</a> <b>Political Science</b> 2 credits <sup>3</sup> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

### B.A. Political Science

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE110</u> <u>HIE101</u> <u>POE116</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>ECE104</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE110</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE103</u> <u>MAE103</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>POE102</u> <u>CSE260</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> <u>MAE106</u> <u>POE205</u> <u>POE220</u> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE203</u> <u>MAE113</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>POE218</u> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> <u>POE214</u> <u>POE312</u> or <u>POE314</u> <b>Science</b> 1 credit <sup>2</sup> <b>Political Science</b> 1 credit <sup>3</sup> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>POE328</u> <b>Science</b> 1 credit <sup>2</sup> <b>Political Science</b> 2 credits <sup>3</sup> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<b>Political Science</b> 3 credits <sup>3</sup> <b>Elective</b> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <b>Political Science</b> 2 credits <sup>3</sup> <b>Elective</b> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

- <sup>1</sup> MAE113 can be taken in First Year if a student is not required to take MAE103.
- <sup>2</sup> One credit in Physics is required. One credit in Chemistry or Biology is required.
- <sup>3</sup> Students may enroll in courses from any of the three streams as well as no more than four cross-listed courses offered by other departments, of which three should be at the 400-level in order complete the required programme credits.
- <sup>4</sup> A requirement for the B.A. Honours Political Science programme only.

## Minor in Political Science

This Minor is open to all students. The requirements for the Minor are 8 credits in Political Science. Only POE/POF courses count towards a Minor in Political Science. Students choosing to Minor in Political Science must obtain a minimum average of B- in their 3 best courses of the Minor and courses within the RMC core (POE116 and POE205) count towards a minor in Political Science.

## Economics Programme Requirements

Students successfully completing their first year in Arts are eligible for entry into the programme leading to a B.A. Honours Economics or a B.A. Economics. The first year Economics courses are part of the core compulsory courses and will count toward the degree requirements noted below. In consultation with the Department Head, students will select courses each year which fulfil the degree requirements that are best suited to students' interests.

## B.A. Honours Economics

A 40 credit programme, including the core courses for arts programmes, with a minimum of 20 credits in Economics.

### Mandatory Courses

#### Academic Courses

- ECE103: Introduction to Microeconomics
- ECE104: Introduction to Macroeconomics
- ECE206: Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I
- ECE224: Microeconomics I
- ECE242: Introduction to Statistics
- ECE256: Modelling in Economics
- ECE308: Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II
- ECE326: Microeconomics II
- ECE342: Introduction to Econometrics
- ECE424: The Economics of Defence **or** ECE428: Economics of National Security
- ECE454: Topics in Microeconomic Analysis
- ECE456: Topics in Macroeconomic Analysis
- ECE492: Economics Seminar

#### Athletics and Language Courses

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- ATE101: Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I
- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

### Optional Courses

Minimum of 7 credits from the following

- ECE246: Introduction to Health Economics
- ECE300: Money; Financial Institutions and Markets
- ECE312: The Development of Economic Ideas
- ECE320: Industrial Organization
- ECE330: Labour Economics
- ECE332: Sports Economics
- ECE336: International Financial Management
- ECE411: Public Finance
- ECE417: International Economics
- ECE442: Applied Econometrics
- ECE444: Economics of the Environment
- ECE448: Cost Benefit Analysis
- ECE490: Directed Readings in Economics

Or any credits from the following, with the approval of the programme chair:

- [BAE300](#): Finance
- [BAE400](#): Advanced Finance
- [BAE436](#): Public Financial Management
- [POE332](#): Public Administration in Canada
- [POE456](#): Topics in Public Administration and Policy

**Note:** Any other course approved by the programme chair.

## B.A. Economics

A 40 credit programme, including the [core courses for arts programmes](#), with a minimum of 16 credits in Economics.

### Mandatory Courses

#### Academic Courses

- [ECE103](#): Introduction to Microeconomics
- [ECE104](#): Introduction to Macroeconomics
- [ECE206](#): Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I
- [ECE224](#): Microeconomics I
- [ECE242](#): Introduction to Statistics
- [ECE256](#): Modelling in Economics
- [ECE308](#): Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II **or** [ECE326](#): Microeconomics II <sup>8</sup>
- [ECE342](#): Introduction to Econometrics
- [ECE424](#): The Economics of Defence **or** [ECE428](#): Economics of National Security <sup>8</sup>
- [ECE454](#): Topics in Microeconomic Analysis **or** [ECE456](#): Topics in Macroeconomic Analysis <sup>8</sup>
- [ECE492](#): Economics Seminar

#### Athletics and Language Courses

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- [ATE301](#): Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- [LCF100](#) : Compétence de base – partie I
- [LCF200](#) : Compétence de base – partie II
- [LCF300](#) : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- [LCF400](#) : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

### Optional Courses

#### Minimum of 5 credits from the following

- [ECE246](#): Introduction to Health Economics
- [ECE300](#): Money; Financial Institutions and Markets
- [ECE312](#): The Development of Economic Ideas
- [ECE320](#): Industrial Organization
- [ECE332](#): Sports Economics
- [ECE336](#): International Financial Management
- [ECE411](#): Public Finance
- [ECE417](#): International Economics
- [ECE442](#): Applied Econometrics
- [ECE444](#): Economics of the Environment
- [ECE448](#): Cost Benefit Analysis
- [ECE490](#): Directed Readings in Economics

Or any credits from the following, with the approval of the Programme Chair:



- [BAE300](#): Finance
- [BAE400](#): Advanced Finance
- [BAE436](#): Public Financial Management
- [POE332](#): Public Administration in Canada

**Note:** Any other course approved by the Programme Chair.

## Programme Outlines for Economics

The following is an outline, by year, of a typical programme of study for the B.A. Honours Economics or the B.A. Economics that would cover required courses. (*Actual programmes of study may vary.*)

### B.A. Honours Economics

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<a href="#">ENE110</a> <a href="#">HIE101</a> <a href="#">ECE104</a> <a href="#">POE116</a> <a href="#">PSE103</a> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">ENE110</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">HIE103</a> <a href="#">MAE103</a> <sup>6</sup> <a href="#">ECE103</a> <a href="#">BAE220</a> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">ENE210</a> <a href="#">MAE106</a> <a href="#">ECE206</a> <a href="#">ECE256</a> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">ENE210</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">HIE203</a> <a href="#">MAE113</a> <sup>6</sup> <a href="#">ECE224</a> <a href="#">ECE242</a> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<a href="#">PSE301</a> <a href="#">ECE342</a> 1 science credit <sup>7</sup> <b>Optional</b> <sup>9</sup> 2 credits <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">HIE271</a> <a href="#">ECE308</a> <a href="#">ECE326</a> 1 science credit <sup>7</sup> <b>Optional</b> <sup>9</sup> 1 credit <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">POE205</a> <a href="#">ECE454</a> <a href="#">ECE456</a> <b>Optional</b> <sup>9</sup> 3 credits <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">PSE401</a> <a href="#">ECE424</a> or <a href="#">ECE428</a> <a href="#">ECE492</a> <b>Optional</b> <sup>9</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

### B.A. Economics

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
Courses	<u>ENE110</u> <u>HIE101</u> <u>ECE104</u> <u>POE116</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE110</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE103</u> <u>MAE103</u> <sup>6</sup> <u>ECE103</u> <u>BAE220</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> <u>MAE106</u> <u>ECE206</u> <u>ECE256</u> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE203</u> <u>MAE113</u> <sup>6</sup> <u>ECE224</u> <u>ECE242</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
Semester total	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
Courses	<u>PSE301</u> <u>ECE342</u> 1 science credit <sup>7</sup> <b>Optional</b> <sup>9</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>ECE308</u> or <u>ECE326</u> <sup>8</sup> 1 science credit <sup>7</sup> <b>Optional</b> <sup>9</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE205</u> <u>ECE454</u> or <u>ECE456</u> <sup>8</sup> <b>Optional</b> <sup>9</sup> 2 credits <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>ECE424</u> or <u>ECE428</u> <sup>8</sup> <u>ECE492</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>9</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
Semester total	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits

<sup>6</sup> MAE106 can be taken in the first year if a student is not required to take MAE103.

<sup>7</sup> The core science requirement is: 1 credit in Chemistry or Biology **and** 1 credit in Physics.

<sup>8</sup> Students enrolled in a B.A. Economics may take both; (ECE308 and ECE326) (ECE424 and ECE428) (ECE454 and ECE456). Students taking both courses will have one applied to the programme as a mandatory course and the other as an optional course.

<sup>9</sup> The B.A. Honours Economics requires a minimum of seven optional credits and the B.A. Economics requires a minimum of five optional credits chosen from the lists provided.

## Minor in Economics

**Note:** All Arts students may take a Minor in Economics.

The requirements for the Minor are 8 courses in the discipline. The First Year courses in Economics can count toward the Minor. Students choosing to Minor in Economics must maintain a minimum of a B- average in their three best courses of the Minor.

### Mandatory Courses:

- ECE103: Introduction to Microeconomics
- ECE104: Introduction to Macroeconomics
- ECE206: Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I
- ECE224: Microeconomics I
- ECE242: Introduction to Statistics
- ECE308: Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II **or** ECE326: Microeconomics II
- 2 credits in Economics at the 300-400 level.

# Economics and Business Administration Degree

Students successfully completing their first year in Arts are eligible for entry into the programme leading to a B.A. Honours Economics and Business Administration Degree or a B.A. Economics and Business Administration Degree. There are two streams: Economics stream for those who wish to have more economics contents and Business Administration stream for those who elect to have more business courses. Graduates of the Economics and Business Administration may normally pursue graduate studies in Economics or Business Administration without taking additional courses.

Students must declare their stream by the end of Year 2. The first year Economics courses are part of the core compulsory courses and will count toward the degree requirements noted below. In consultation with the Chair of Economics, students will select courses each year which fulfil the degree requirements that are best suited to students' interests.

The Economics and Business Administration programme is designed for students who wish to combine the study of economics and business administration. Students have the choice between an Economics stream or a Business Administration stream. In addition, students have the choice between a B.A. Honours (22 credits) and a B.A. (20 credits) including the core courses for arts programmes.

## Economics Stream

### Mandatory Courses (18 credits)

#### Academic Courses

- BAE202: Financial Accounting
- BAE220: Introduction to Information Technology
- BAE270: Management, Critical Thinking and Communication
- BAE300: Finance
- BAE314: Marketing Fundamentals
- BAE326: Human Resources Management
- BAE330: Organizational Theory
- BAE344: Operations Management
- ECE206: Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I
- ECE224: Microeconomics I
- ECE242: Introduction to Statistics
- ECE256: Modelling in Economics
- ECE308: Macroeconomics Theory and Policy II
- ECE326: Microeconomics II
- ECE342: Introduction to Econometrics
- ECE454: Topics in Microeconomic Analysis
- ECE456: Topics in Macroeconomic Analysis
- ECE492: Economics Seminar

#### Athletics and Language Courses

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- ATE101: Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I
- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

### B.A. Honours Economics and Business Administration (Economics stream)

- 3 optional Economics credits at the 300/400 level
- 1 optional Business Administration credit at the 300/400 level

## **B.A. Economics and Business Administration (Economics stream)**

- 2 optional Economics credits at the 300/400 level

## **Business Administration Stream**

### **Mandatory Courses (17 credits)**

#### **Academic Courses**

- BAE202: Financial Accounting
- BAE208: Managerial Accounting
- BAE220: Introduction to Information Technology
- BAE270: Management, Critical Thinking and Communication
- BAE300: Finance
- BAE314: Marketing Fundamentals
- BAE326: Human Resources Management
- BAE330: Organizational Theory
- BAE344: Operations Management
- ECE206: Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I
- ECE224: Microeconomics I
- ECE242: Introduction to Statistics
- ECE256: Modelling in Economics
- ECE308: Macroeconomics Theory and Policy II
- ECE326: Microeconomics II
- ECE454: Topics in Microeconomic Analysis
- ECE456: Topics in Macroeconomic Analysis

#### **Athletics and Language Courses**

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- ATE101: Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I
- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

## **B.A. Honours Economics and Business Administration (Business Administration stream)**

- 3 optional Business Administration credits at the 300/400 level
- 2 optional Economics credits at the 300/400 level

## **B.A. Economics and Business Administration (Business Administration stream)**

- 3 optional Business Administration credits at the 300/400 level

## **Optional Courses in Economics**

- ECE300: Money; Financial Institutions and Markets
- ECE312: The Development of Economic Ideas
- ECE320: Industrial Organization
- ECE330: Labour Economics
- ECE332: Sports Economics
- ECE336: International Financial Management

- [ECE411](#): Public Finance
- [ECE417](#): International Economics
- [ECE424](#): The Economics of Defence
- [ECE428](#): Economics of National Security
- [ECE442](#): Applied Econometrics
- [ECE444](#): Economics of the Environment
- [ECE448](#): Cost Benefit Analysis
- [ECE490](#): Directed Readings in Economics

## Optional Courses in Business Administration

- [BAE302](#): Financial Accounting II
- [BAE310](#): Audit
- [BAE336](#): International Financial Management
- [BAE364](#): Business Analytics
- [BAE400](#): Advanced Finance
- [BAE404](#): Intermediate Management Accounting
- [BAE406](#): Management of Technology
- [BAE408](#): Management Control Systems
- [BAE410](#): Information Systems
- [BAE412](#): e-Business
- [BAE416](#): Quantitative Analysis
- [BAE418](#): Intermediate Marketing
- [BAE420](#): Business Law
- [BAE422](#): Business Ethics
- [BAE426](#): Labour Relations
- [BAE434](#): Managerial Challenges in Organizational Behaviour
- [BAE436](#): Public Financial Management
- [BAE438](#): Strategic Management
- [BAE440](#): International Management
- [BAE442](#): Project Management
- [BAE444](#): Supply Chain Management
- [BAE446](#): Operations Planning
- [BAE448](#): Selected Readings in Management
- [BAE450](#): Advanced Topics in Management
- [BAE452](#): Business Policy
- [BAE454](#): Seminar in Entrepreneurship
- [BAE460](#): Consumer Behaviour
- [BAE462](#): Brand Strategy
- [BAE464](#): Management of Organizational Change
- [BAE466](#): Management of Health and Safety at Work
- [BAE468](#): Training and Development
- [BAE472](#): Strategic Management II

**Note:** Any other course approved by the Chair of Economics.

## Programme Outline for Economics and Business Administration

The programme outline tables are an example of the typical course load of a student enrolled in an undergraduate Economics and Business Administration programme.

### B.A. Honours and B.A. Economics and Business Administration (all streams)

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE110</u> <u>HIE101</u> <u>POE116</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>ECE104</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE110</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE103</u> <u>MAE103</u> <sup>10</sup> <u>ECE103</u> <u>BAE220</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> <u>MAE106</u> <sup>10</sup> <u>ECE206</u> <u>ECE256</u> <u>BAE202</u> <u>BAE270</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE210</u> (cont'd) <u>HIE203</u> <u>MAE113</u> <u>ECE224</u> <u>ECE242</u> <u>BAE326</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>

## B.A. Honours Economics and Business Administration (Economics Stream)

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> <u>ECE342</u> <u>ECE308</u> <u>BAE300</u> <u>BAE314</u> <u>BAE330</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>ECE326</u> <b>Science</b> 1 credit <sup>11</sup> <b>Optional course</b> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE205</u> <u>ECE454</u> <u>BAE344</u> <b>Science</b> 1 credit <sup>11</sup> <b>Optional course</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>ECE492</u> <u>ECE456</u> <b>Optional course</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>4 credits</b>

## B.A. Economics and Business Administration (Economics Stream)

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> <u>ECE342</u> <u>ECE308</u> <u>BAE300</u> <u>BAE330</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>ECE326</u> <b>Science</b> 1 credit <sup>11</sup> <b>Optional course</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE205</u> <u>ECE454</u> <u>BAE344</u> <u>BAE314</u> <b>Optional course</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>ECE492</u> <u>ECE456</u> <b>Science</b> 1 credit <sup>11</sup> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
Semester total	5 credits	4 credits	5 credits	4 credits

## B.A. Honours Economics and Business Administration (Business Administration Stream)

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
Courses	<u>PSE301</u> <u>BAE300</u> <u>BAE314</u> <u>BAE330</u> <u>ECE308</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>ECE326</u> <u>BAE208</u> <b>Science</b> 1 credit <sup>11</sup> <b>Optional course</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE205</u> <u>BAE344</u> <u>ECE454</u> <b>Optional course</b> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>ECE456</u> <b>Science</b> 1 credit <sup>11</sup> <b>Optional course</b> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
Semester total	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits

## B.A. Economics and Business Administration (Business Administration Stream)

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
Courses	<u>PSE301</u> <u>BAE300</u> <u>BAE314</u> <u>BAE330</u> <u>ECE308</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>BAE208</u> <u>ECE326</u> <b>Science</b> 1 credit <sup>11</sup> <b>Optional course</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE205</u> <u>BAE344</u> <u>ECE454</u> <b>Optional course</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>ECE456</u> <b>Science</b> 1 credit <sup>11</sup> <b>Optional course</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
Semester total	5 credits	5 credits	4 credits	4 credits

<sup>10</sup> MAE106 can be taken in first year if a student is not required to take MAE103.

<sup>11</sup> The core science requirement is: 1 credit in Chemistry or Biology and 1 credit in Physics.

Date modified:

2021-05-03



# Undergraduate Political Science and Economics Courses

[POE102 Introduction to Political Science](#)

[POE116 Introduction to international Relations](#)

[POE205 Canadian Politics and Society](#)

[POE210 Introduction to Peacekeeping](#)

[POE214 Comparative Politics](#)

[POE218 International Relations Theory](#)

[POE220 Research and Methods](#)

[POE301 Indigenous Issues in Canadian Politics](#)

[POE312 Classical Political Philosophy](#)

[POE314 Modern Political Philosophy](#)

[POE317 Introduction to Contemporary Strategic Studies](#)

[POE319 Terrorism: History and Strategy](#)

[POE324 International Organizations](#)

[POE328 Canadian Political Institutions](#)

[POE332 Public Administration in Canada](#)

[POE334 Canadian Public Policy Making](#)

[POE337 Theories of the State](#)

[POE372 Science, Technology, Politics, Society and the Environment](#)

[POE374 Science, Technology and Public Policy](#)

[POE410 International Conflict Management](#)

[POE411 American Political Institutions](#)

[POE412 Contemporary American Foreign and Security Policy](#)

[POE413 Nuclear Weapons & International Relations](#)

[POE414 Contemporary International Issues and Events](#)

[POE415 Contemporary International Conflict](#)

[POE416 Canadian Foreign and Defence Policy](#)

[POE421 Political Ideologies](#)

[POE425 Regional Comparative Politics](#)

[POE428 Contemporary Political Theory](#)

[POE432 Civil-Military Relations](#)



POE433 Public Choice

POE434 Comparative Studies in Development

POE435 Terrorism and Political Violence

POE436 International Law of the Sea

POE437 Contemporary Regimes: States and Nations

POE438 Canadian Political Parties, Elections and Public Opinion

POE440 Foresight Tools and Methods for Public Policy

POE442 Secessionist movements in the World

POE452 Topics in Canadian Politics

POE453 Topics in International Relations

POE454 Topics in Comparative Politics

POE455 Topics in Political Theory

POE456 Topics in Public Administration and Policy

POE484 The Canadian Judicial System

POE486 Air and Space Law

POE488 The Law of Armed Conflict

POE490 Directed Readings in Politics

POE492 Seminar in Political Science

GOE202 Introduction to Political Geography

GOE302 Canadian Geography

GOE305 World Regional Geography: Europe and/or the Americas

GOE307 World Regional Geography: Asia and/or Africa

GOE404 Issues in Contemporary Geopolitics

GOE418 Approaches to Cultural and Historical Geography

GOF420 *Fondements géopolitiques du droit international*

GOF422 *Géographie politique du Canada*

GOE450 Topics in Political Geography

GOE470 Problems in Political Geography: Focus on Europe and Former Soviet Union

GOE472 Understanding Post-Soviet Europe and Asia

GOE494 Directed Readings/Area Study in Geography

ECE103 Introduction to Microeconomics

ECE104 Introduction to Macroeconomics

ECE206 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I

ECE224 Microeconomics I

ECE242 Introduction to Statistics

[ECE244 Introduction to Defence Economics](#)

[ECE246 Introduction to Health Economics](#)

[ECE256 Modelling in Economics](#)

[ECE300 Money, Financial Institutions and Markets](#)

[ECE308 Macroeconomic Analysis: Theory and Policy II](#)

[ECE312 The Development of Economic Ideas](#)

[ECE314 Economic History of Canada](#)

[ECE320 Industrial Organization](#)

[ECE326 Microeconomics II](#)

[ECE330 Labour Economics](#)

[ECE332 Sports Economics](#)

[ECE336 International Financial Management](#)

[ECE342 Introduction to Econometrics](#)

[ECE411 Public Finance](#)

[ECE417 International Economics](#)

[ECE424 Economics of Defence](#)

[ECE428 Economics of National Security](#)

[ECE442 Applied Econometrics](#)

[ECE444 Economics of the Environment](#)

[ECE448 Cost-Benefit Analysis](#)

[ECE454 Topics in Microeconomic Analysis](#)

[ECE456 Topics in Macroeconomic Analysis](#)

[ECE490 Directed Readings in Economics](#)

[ECE492 Economics Seminar](#)

#### **Related links**

[Political science programme requirements](#)

[Economics programme requirements](#)

[Course details guide](#)

## **Courses 100-199**

### **POE102 Introduction to Political Science**

This course introduces students to the discipline of political science with a focus on ideas, institutions, processes and actors. Students will identify how political science relates to the other social sciences and how to conduct political research. Learning Outcomes are to distinguish Political Science within the broader Social Sciences; recognize the role of ideas, institutions, processes and actors in

political life; outline the process of political science research and express political concepts through written and oral arguments.

**Note(s):**

Core Course for students taking Arts. Equivalent to the course offered by RMC St. Jean, Ideologies and Political Regimes, 385-033-ST

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE116 Introduction to international Relations

This course introduces students to the field of international relations. Students will be able to describe the relationships among actors, levels of analysis and events. It introduces theoretical approaches to international relations and the utility of these approaches for describing and analyzing historical and contemporary international events. Learning Outcomes are to recognize the study of international relations within political science; recognize the relationship between events and concepts; describe the key concepts in International Relations and outline the connection between events and IR theory,

**Note(s):**

Equivalent to the course offered by RMC-St. Jean, International Relations, 385-044-ST or International Politics, 385-023-ST. Also offered through Distance Education.

**Exclusion(s):**

POE216, POE316

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## ECE103 Introduction to Microeconomics

This course is designed as an introduction to the fundamental building blocks of microeconomic analysis. Choices made by consumers and producers are shown to give rise to demand and supply. The role of the price system providing information and incentives is discussed. Various topics, particularly price controls and taxation, are used to motivate the analysis of demand and supply as well as the need to measure changes in demand and supply. This course will enable students to develop their own thinking on contemporary microeconomic problems in addition to offering them the necessary tools to understand the economic phenomena that characterize everyday life.

**Note(s):**

Core Course for students of the First Year taking Arts. Also offered through Distance Education. A 6-week distance-learning option will be offered for the Certificate in Accounting.

**Exclusion(s):**

ECE102

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9), (Distance Learning [6-week condensed version]: 0 - 0 -18)

**Credit(s):**

1

## ECE104 Introduction to Macroeconomics

This course provides an introduction to the fundamentals of macroeconomic analysis. Key macroeconomic variables such as GDP, unemployment, inflation, interest rates and trade flows are discussed in detail, and models of aggregate expenditure and aggregate demand and supply are used to analyze fluctuations and growth trends in economic activity. The course also provides an in-depth

exploration of the effects of fiscal policy and monetary policy on economic aggregates.

**Note(s):**

Core Course for students of the First Year taking Arts. Also offered through Distance Education. A 6-week distance-learning option will be offered for the Certificate in Accounting.

**Exclusion(s):**

ECE102

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9), (Distance Learning [6-week condensed version]: 0 - 0 -18)

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 200-299

### POE205 Canadian Politics and Society

This introduction addresses political culture and socialization, federalism and the regions, parties and the electoral system, federal institutions, organization and accountability of the public service and armed forces, equity and diversity, role of the media, and Canada's place in the world.

**Note(s):**

This is a core course for students. Also offered through Distance Education.

**Exclusion(s):**

POE105, POE106, POE206

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### POE210 Introduction to Peacekeeping

This course is designed to introduce students to the wide range of activities referred to as peacekeeping. The history of peacekeeping is reviewed through a series of case studies to better understand the evolution of contemporary peace support operations. This course provides an analysis of the consequences of peacekeeping and the emerging trends in the field, including gender and peacekeeping, HIV/AIDS and peacekeeping, and the impact of non-state actors on peacekeeping.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through Distance Education.

**Exclusion(s):**

POE410

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

### POE214 Comparative Politics

The course will commence with an overview of the many different and competing theories of comparative politics, and will evaluate the strengths and weaknesses of each framework. In so doing, discussion will take place on the key issues in comparative politics. The course will also explore the increasing variety of measures employed in comparisons of the major regions and countries of the world. During the latter portion of the course, each student will select one country as a brief case study.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE102 or equivalent

**Contact Hours:**

3-0-6 (distance 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE218 International Relations Theory

Building on the knowledge acquired in POE116 this course involves an examination of the main theoretical traditions of international relations, including realism, liberalism, and constructivism, as well as some of the key current issues in international politics. Students are expected to develop an in-depth understanding of these theories and to demonstrate a capability for analyzing and applying the theories to central issues in international relations.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE116

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE220 Research and Methods

Description: This course introduces students to the fundamentals of social science research and methods. It will introduce an empirical approach to studying politics, covering topics including: research ethics, theory-testing, causality, concepts and measures, as well as a variety of research design options (quantitative and qualitative). It will also cover basic statistical methods used in social science methods, including simple univariate and multivariate analysis.

**Note(s):**

Mandatory course for Political Science students

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## GOE202 Introduction to Political Geography

Appreciating the geographical arena within which political life unfolds, and the geopolitical influences, resources, and possibilities that environment presents for political action, are key elements in understanding the political behaviour of actors, ranging in scale from the individual to the group on to the nation state and international organizations. This course presents an overview of the field of political geography and explores the centripetal and centrifugal dimensions of personal space, territoriality, regionalism, population growth and resource distribution, environmental degradation, boundary disputes, the rise and fall of nation states and civilizational conflicts.

**Note(s):**

This is a mandatory course for students in Political Science. Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

**ECE206 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I**

This is an intermediate course in macroeconomics with a focus on constructing and understanding macroeconomic models. The topics covered include long-run economic growth and short-run business cycle fluctuations, as well as fiscal and monetary policy. The questions of concern will include why some countries rich and others hopelessly poor. What are the sources of economic booms and recessions? Why is there unemployment? What are the sources of inflation? And, how do government policies affect output, inflation and unemployment?

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE103 and ECE104

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**ECE224 Microeconomics I**

This is an intermediate course in microeconomic theory. The first half of the course focuses on consumer choice theory, with an examination of utility maximization's problems, derivation of consumer demand functions and analysis of the effects of price and income changes.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE103

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**ECE242 Introduction to Statistics**

This is an introductory course in statistics designed for students in Economics and Business Administration. Topics include statistical inference, probability, statistical testing and confidence intervals as well as sampling and sampling distribution. Problem solving is emphasized using hypothesis testing and confidence intervals on means, proportions and differences. Estimation of sample statistics is also analyzed.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE113

**Exclusions(s):**

BAE242 and PSE213

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

## ECE244 Introduction to Defence Economics

As for any good or service, there exist demand and supply for defence services. The course is structured in three parts. First, the demand for defence depends on perceived threats, related to the geopolitics of territorial security and aid to civil authorities and, then, on the cost of defence and on international commitments towards peace and stability in coordination with alliances. However, unlike demands for most other goods and services, the demand for defence is intermediated by government simply because defence is not a private but nearly a public good. Thus, issues of collective choice, from voting to lobbying, are examined. Further down in decision hierarchy, demand for component services must be understood for countries ranging from landlocked to island geographies. Second, the supply of defence services includes an understanding of major issues in personnel recruitment, retention, training and health as well as procurement of defence equipment. Such issues as care for veterans and contracting out may be covered. Finally, the third component will cover emerging security issues such as the cyber sphere, space security, the Canadian Arctic and global migration patterns affecting the country.

### Note(s):

Also offered through [Distance Education](#). Not open to students in a Bachelor of Arts Economics, a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Economics, or a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Economics and Business Administration.

### Prerequisite(s):

ECE103 or ECE104

### Exclusions(s):

ECE424

### Contact Hours:

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0-0-9)

### Credit(s):

1

## ECE246 Introduction to Health Economics

Healthcare, a largely private good, is an input into the production of health. This health economics course covers the demand and supply of healthcare as well as examining health production. Healthcare demand is examined using the health stock framework including the relationship between health, wealth and education and where individuals choose their health inputs. Healthcare insurance inevitably arises in response to financing expensive and uncertain demand for healthcare services. Once an individual enters the healthcare system supplying care, a doctor's agency becomes relevant for the patient's navigation through secondary and tertiary care. Hospitals, pharmaceuticals and long-term care also form part of the framework for supply. Healthcare is provided under mixed and regulated systems. Institutional and organizational aspects of the health care systems are examined with an eye to policy-making. Unlike most other private goods and services, healthcare insurance and provision is regulated everywhere mostly on equity grounds while there exist efficiency grounds especially on the insurance side due to informational asymmetries. The penultimate part of the course examines a variety of generic healthcare systems such as those of Germany, Holland and France with social insurance and those of England, Sweden and Australia with public insurance. Canada healthcare system with public insurance is also mixed, with private but not-for-profit yet heavily regulated hospitals and private but contracted physicians. The last part of the course concentrates on military healthcare, including latest developments in field care, and veterans' healthcare systems.

### Note(s):

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

### Prerequisite(s):

ECE103 or ECE104

### Note(s):

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

### Contact Hours:

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0-0-9)

### Credit(s):

1

## ECE256 Modelling in Economics

This course introduces students to models used in economics and other quantitative courses. Analyses of consumer and producer optima, as well as market equilibrium under different market forms are introduced. Comparative statics and dynamics as well as empirical testing methodologies used in microeconomic and macroeconomic problems are studied. Further applications of these models can be found in such diverse applied fields such as public finance, environmental economics, monetary economics, finance, international economics, industrial organization, defence and security economics, and cost-benefit analysis. This introductory course helps students understand models used in teaching both economics and management courses.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE113

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 300-399

### POE301 Indigenous Issues in Canadian Politics

Students will examine the political actors, regimes and issues pertaining to indigenous peoples and their interests in Canada. Actors include the First Nations, federal, provincial and territorial institutions, and interest groups. The institutions in question are the treaties, the Constitution (including the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms) and various iterations of the Indian Act. Students will examine the relationships between the actors and institutions by analyzing a series of contemporary issues pertaining to indigenous peoples.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE205

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

### POE312 Classical Political Philosophy

At the end of the course students should be able to analyze, reconstruct and compare the main doctrines of Classical Political Philosophy, spanning the period between Ancient Greece and the beginning of the modern era and based primarily on a reading and discussion of Thucydides's Peloponnesian War, Xenophon's Memorabilia, Plato's Republic, Aristotle's Politics, and Machiavelli's The Prince.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through Distance Education.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

### POE314 Modern Political Philosophy

Based primarily on a reading and discussion of Hobbes's Leviathan, Locke's Second Treatise on Civil Government, Hume's Treatise of Human Nature, Rousseau's On the Origin and Foundations of Inequality among Men and On the Social Contract, Kant's Grounding of the Metaphysics of Morals and Towards Perpetual Peace, Hegel's Philosophy of Right, Marx and Engels's Communist Manifesto, Mill's On



Liberty, and Nietzsche's Beyond Good and Evil and On the Genealogy of Morals, the students should, at the end of the course, be able to analyze, reconstruct and compare the political theories of the major modern philosophers.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE317 Introduction to Contemporary Strategic Studies

This course examines the central problem of strategic studies, namely how actors conceive of, and employ force to achieve political objectives, specifically how competition can lead to violence. Students will gain a deeper understanding of the application of International Relations theory, with emphasis on the realist approach to the utility and employment of force. Using a variety of analytical techniques, students will interpret contemporary events and trends. Learning Outcomes are to compare explanations for violent conflict, employ qualitative and quantitative methods to understand contemporary events and trends, formulate explanations using key concepts and contrast competing realist theories.

**Note(s) :**

This is a mandatory course for students in Political Science. Also offered through Distance Education.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE116 or equivalent

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE319 Terrorism: History and Strategy

This course will analyze terrorism from a theoretical and strategic point of view. The concepts and the evolution of terrorism over time will be among the topics discussed. It will focus on the relationship between terrorism and war in all its forms as well as anti-terrorist methods, policies and war. The aim of the course is to allow students to synthesize terrorism using their assimilation of political and strategic facts linked to this phenomenon.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through Distance Education.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE116 or equivalent

**Exclusion(s):**

POE435

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE324 International Organizations

This course will cover the development of international organizations during the 20th century. The thinking associated with international organizations as a phenomenon of state-to-state cooperation will be examined. Primary emphasis will be given to the United Nations, along with other international organizations such as the international financial institutions.

Students who complete the course will finish with an understanding of the theory and role of international organizations in international relations, a strong background in how the United Nations and associated international financial institutions have evolved and operated since World War II, as well as an awareness of the major issues facing international organizations generally in the current political environment.

**Corequisite(s):**

POE116

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE328 Canadian Political Institutions

The course will commence with an overview of the demographic (particularly regional) makeup of Canada and will then proceed to offer a brief review of the historical roots of Confederation. The main component features of the contemporary Canadian constitution will be explored, along with the current dynamics of Canadian federalism. The course will close with an analysis of the current strains and stresses (e.g. from Quebec and the West) confronting the federation and the future of the Canadian federation.

**Note(s) :**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE205 or equivalent

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE332 Public Administration in Canada

This course is designed to offer students an understanding of the bureaucratic structures underpinning decision-making processes in the Government of Canada. Lectures will focus on organizational theories, Central Organizations and the relationship between public servants and executive power. Particular attention will be paid to the issues of neutrality of public servants and their representativeness of the public they serve, alternative service delivery, bureaucratic reforms, good governance and best practices.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE205 or equivalent

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE334 Canadian Public Policy Making

This course studies policy-making as a core function of the Government of Canada. Through different decision-making theories, the course offers various perspectives on how the Government of Canada makes choices and manages resources to achieve economic and social objectives for the general interest of Canadians. Particular attention will be paid to the role of the Prime Minister, cabinet committees, and Central Organizations in setting government priorities and see to their implementation and evaluation.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE205 or equivalent

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE337 Theories of the State

First, a reasonable answer will be provided to the controversial question of whether it is justifiable to call "States" such entities as the Ancient city-state or the Roman or Chinese empires and the Modern State. Then, an overview of the theories on the genesis of the State proposed by political anthropology and by historians of the State will be offered that takes into account Western philosophizing about the State from Plato to Rousseau. The course will then focus on the Modern State whose discontinuity with the Ancient State was first elaborated on a theoretical level by G. W. F. Hegel and B. Constant, well after the fact. Students should then be able to distinguish between the different kinds of Modern State (liberal, democratic, authoritarian, socialist, totalitarian, the social or a.k.a. Welfare State, ordoliberal, neo-liberal) from the point of view of sociology and of comparative politics, and to evaluate them from a normative point of view.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE372 Science, Technology, Politics, Society and the Environment

This course introduces Science and Technology Studies (STS) and the ways in which STS researchers study how social, political, cultural, and material conditions shape scientific work and how science, in turn, shapes society. On the one hand, this course explores how methodological and substantive innovations from science and technology invigorate diverse social sciences and humanities disciplines. On the other hand, the course investigates the multiple effects of science and technology on global environmental change, particularly in terms of water and energy resources and sustainable development.

**Note(s):**

Available only to students in Engineering

**Exclusion(s):**

HIE289 and POE374

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

0.5

## POE374 Science, Technology and Public Policy

It is widely understood that science and technological innovation are deeply linked to economic growth in a society and its corresponding ability to generate societal well-being. Thus, one could say that the public role of science is increasingly growing. This course will examine the public policy behind and the government's role in the science and technology innovation system and address questions that will explore the relationship between scientific research and political decision-making. The course will provide students with: a background on the science and technology policy environment; a multidisciplinary toolkit for thinking about science and technology policy and an understanding of the "social science" aspect of science and technology policy.

**Note(s):**

Available to students in Arts and in Science

**Exclusion(s):**

HIE289 and POE372

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## GOE302 Canadian Geography

An introduction to the historical, cultural and political geography of Canada with a special emphasis on heartland-hinterland relations, regionalism, ethnic and immigration history, and the emerging multicultural nature of Canadian society.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## GOE305 World Regional Geography: Europe and/or the Americas

An introduction to the geography of Europe and/or Americas, the study of the "geographic personalities" of Europe and America's major countries, and of emerging geopolitical interactions both within these regions and with other major world regions.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## GOE307 World Regional Geography: Europe and/or the Africa

An introduction to the geography of Asia and/or Africa involving an examination of the "geographic personalities" of Asia and Africa's nation states and of emerging geopolitical interactions both within these regions and with other major world regions.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ECE300 Money, Financial Institutions and Markets

This is an undergraduate focusing on the study of financial markets and institutions, including in particular the study of money and banking. This course examines money supply determinants, Canadian financial markets (the money market, the stock market, bond markets and the foreign exchange market) and the operations of financial institutions that participate in these markets. The primary objective of the course is to help students obtain a better understanding of the role of the central bank, the instruments of monetary policy and the mechanism of transmission and how monetary policy can stabilize short term economic fluctuations.

**Prerequisite(s):**

(ECE103 and ECE104) or ( ECE104 and ECE206) or with the permission of the Department.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ECE308 Macroeconomic Analysis: Theory and Policy II

This course presents an in-depth analysis of various elements of macroeconomic theory. Topics covered include aggregate consumption and investment behaviour, labour markets, inflation and price and wage rigidities. The New Keynesian and New Classical Real Business Cycle models are examined and policy implications are studied. The course will also focus on open economy issues surrounding capital flows, exchange rate movements and trade.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE206

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ECE312 The Development of Economic Ideas

This course is intended to broaden the view of students who have studied intermediate theory. The ideas of Smith and Ricardo and the Marginalist School will start the course. Potential topics include Marxian economics, institutional economics and social planning.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE206 and ECE224 or with the permission of the Department.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ECE314 Canadian Economic History

The course introduces students to the subject matter of economic development of pre- and post-Confederation Canada. The objective of this course is to study Canadian economic history using concepts and tools from both macroeconomics and microeconomics. The main drivers of economic development will be studied in a Canadian context; these include but are not limited to: natural resources, human capital, migration, technology, trade policy, transportation, and regional inequalities.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE103 and ECE104

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ECE320 Industrial Organization

Industrial Organization examines imperfectly competitive markets, their structure and the behaviour of firms in these markets. Topics covered include monopoly, oligopoly and monopolistic competition, price and quantity discrimination, product differentiation, strategic entry, industry concentration and the firm's boundary, horizontal and vertical integration problems, research and development, advertising, regulation and antitrust economics.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE224

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**ECE326 Microeconomics II**

This course extends the microeconomic analysis introduced in ECE224. The first part of the course covers the imperfectly competitive markets, i.e. monopoly, oligopoly and monopolistic competition, and the related topics in price discrimination and strategic entry. The second part includes the analysis of factor markets. The third part covers externalities, public goods and club goods. The fourth and final part covers the economics of information, starting with decision-making under uncertainty and then analyzing adverse selection and moral hazard problems.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE224

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**ECE330 Labour Economics**

This course provides an analysis of various aspects connected to the operation of labour markets, including labour demand and supply determinants, the economics of human capital, wage determination, unemployment and the economics of unions.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE206 and ECE224

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**ECE332 Sports Economics**

This course applies economic theories and statistics to sports. The object of the course is to explore issues in professional sports using concepts from industrial organization, public finance, and labour economics. Topics covered include: market structure, contracts and wages, discrimination, and public financing of stadiums. Students will also be introduced to the concepts behind common analytics and metrics used in various North American sports today.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE103

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**ECE336 International Financial Management**

This course focuses on international financial management and international economics. The objective of the course is to develop the student's ability to understand and analyze the major problems of economic and financial decisions in an international context. Specifically, the course covers the following aspects: Foreign exchange markets, exchange rate determination, international money and capital

markets, currency futures, options, and swaps, corporate exposure management, Managing Foreign Exchange Risk in the Department of National Defence, international capital budgeting and investing.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE206 and (ECE242 or BAE242)

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term & Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ECE342 Introduction to Econometrics

This course follows ECE242. The course is an introduction to econometrics and statistical methods testing the validity of the economic theories. Statistical analysis focuses on simple regression methods as well as autocorrelation, Heteroscedasticity, Multicollinearity and other problems. Econometric software will be introduced for the collection of data as well as data analysis. Students will be given the opportunity to conduct a small project which will include model specification, data collection, examination, display, and model analysis.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE242 or BAE242

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 400-499

### POE410 International Conflict Management

This course introduces students to the theory and practice of international conflict management, with a focus on third-party intervention. Students are introduced to conflict analysis, and the use of diplomatic, economic, military and non-governmental intervention by international organizations involved in prevention and management of violence and post-conflict reconstruction.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE116 or equivalent

**Exclusion(s):**

HIE380, POE210

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0-0-9)

**Credit(s):**

1

### POE411 American Political Institutions

The course will focus on the components of the United States Government (Executive, Legislative, Administrative and Judiciary) as outlined in the Constitution and their philosophical foundations. It will also examine how political office is contested in the United States, the role of interest groups in American politics, and the influence of social issues. Finally, the course will examine how governmental structure influences American foreign and defence policy.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE205 or equivalent

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE412 American Foreign and Security Policy

A study of major policy trends in United States foreign and defence policy from the Nixon administration to the present. Beginning with a brief review of the Cold War years, the course will consider such topics as: the impact of the Vietnam War, *détente*, trends in nuclear and conventional weapons and strategy in the 1970s and 80s, arms control and United States Foreign Policy in the post-Cold-war era. Also covered will be the role of various branches of the U.S. government in the conduct of foreign and defence policy.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE116 or equivalent

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE413 Nuclear Weapons & International Relations

Since 1945, nuclear weapons have had a profound impact upon international relations. This course deals with the technology, strategy and politics of nuclear weapons. It examines how the superpowers and other nuclear weapons states approached their role in national security during the Cold War and how this has changed in the post-Cold War era. It looks at the major nuclear powers as well as current issues regarding the potential spread of nuclear weapons capabilities to more countries. To what extent has previous concepts of deterrence given way to notions of preventative defence and what will this mean for contemporary global security environment? The course also provides students with techniques for the evaluation of expected nuclear weapon effects and the ways in which these techniques may be used to determine the relative strength of nuclear states in the international system.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE317 or equivalent

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE414 Contemporary International Issues and Events

This course provides students with tools to generate explanations of actor behaviours in major international events and issues. It will explore the relationships amongst levels of analysis, actors, actions, objectives and interests. Students will be required to justify and defend the application of a variety of international relations theories and to interpret data to explain actor behaviour. The Learning outcomes are to assess the relevance of specific international relations theories to the actions and objectives of various actors; critique the existing reference literature applicable to the issue and supporting international relations theory; evaluate the qualitative and quantitative data applicable to the issue and relate actor interests to objectives and actions taken to achieve those objectives.



**Prerequisite(s):**

POE116, POE317

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE415 Contemporary International Conflict

Students will apply the methodological approach introduced in POE414 to explain cases of contemporary international conflict. Qualitative and quantitative data will be used to interpret actor behaviours and interests. Learning outcomes are to develop an actor profile which culminates in interpreting the interests applicable to the conflict; relate actions to objectives to the accomplishment of interests; critique the existing reference literature applicable to the conflict; evaluate the qualitative and quantitative data applicable to the conflict; interpret the primary and secondary dynamics of conflict and compare specific conflict to similar or emerging cases.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE116, POE317, POE414

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE416 Canadian Foreign and Security Policy

A study of major trends in Canadian external relations and defence policy from the Trudeau government to the present. Beginning with a review of the Cold War years, the course will consider such topics as: the Trudeau defence and foreign policy reviews, relations with the United States, including the Free Trade Agreement, the impact of international political and strategic trends on Canadian defence policy, and Canada's relations with international organizations and peacekeeping in the post-Cold-war era. Also covered will be the process, politics and organization of the Departments of Foreign Affairs and International Trade, and National Defence.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE116 or equivalent.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE421 Political Ideologies

At the end of this course, the student will be able to compare ideological development since the Enlightenment commencing with liberalism and will then examine conservatism, socialism, communism, fascism, anarchism, fundamentalism, nationalism, feminism and environmentalism. The student will also be able to contrast and critique the ideological perspectives on the concepts of liberty, power, justice, and the relationship of individuals to the state as well as to nature.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE102

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE425 Regional Comparative Politics

A comparative examination of the political process, functioning and interaction of the principal formal and informal political institutions, the relationship between those institutions and their environments, public policy, political socialization, democratization and 'good governance', violent conflict and state failure, economic development and foreign aid, class structures, populism, the role of the military, centrifugal forces of nationalism and communal violence, the role of religion, the nature of the state, political participation, social movements and political communication in a variety of countries across different continents.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE214

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE428 Contemporary Political Theory

Designed as the sequel to POE312: Classical Political Philosophy and POE314: Modern Political Philosophy, this course proposes a survey of political theory from 1900 to the present by way of an introduction to a discussion of the main schools of thought, currents and authors that have appeared roughly since 1900 and have had the greatest impact on this sub-field of political science. Upon completion of this course, the students should be able to understand, analyze, evaluate and discuss, on the basis of the mandatory readings and the course notes, the various currents in or of particular relevance to political theory in the 20th and 21st century and to explain the relations between them and with classical and modern political philosophy, and also to relate all of them to the evolving social and historical context of our world during that period of time.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE312 and POE314

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE432 Civil-Military Relations

Within the fields of public administration and comparative politics and drawing on theories of institutional development and organizational behaviour, this course provides models for understanding civil control of military, security and intelligence services, security force intervention in politics, and evolution of security forces to meet emerging challenges.

**Note(s):**Also offered through [Distance Education](#).**Prerequisite(s):**

POE214

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE433 Public Choice

The course covers a formal analysis of collective choice, public institutions, political competition in democracies, and market vs. government failure. Topics considered include social choice, constitutional and institutional equilibria, electoral competition, agenda setting, interest group politics, and bureaucratic behaviour. Examples considered may include logrolling, budgetary processes, role of procedural rules, accountability, different forms of democratic governance such as unitary vs. federal states, roles of fiscal and monetary policies, and direct interventions such as in healthcare and education.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE332

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE434 Comparative Studies in Development

The course will provide an introduction to theories of social change, modernization and political development. Most of the world's population is affected by the dramatic social, economic, political and cultural changes occurring in developing countries. Amongst the political concepts studied are the nature of traditional society, the processes of urbanization and democratization, elements of political instability ranging from coup d'état to revolution. Measures of change and development will be discussed in economic, social, political, and security fields.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE214

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE435 Terrorism and Political Violence

This third year university-level course offers an analytical overview of the current academic literature on both theories and selected case studies on terrorism and political violence at domestic and global levels with both Canadian and non-Canadian focus. The teaching will privilege comparative method and will primarily use empirical findings on the causes, actors, discourses, strategies of terror and political violence and government's responses to them. A critical understanding of emerging forms and means of terror would be crucial to both security operations and public policy makers.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE214

**Exclusion(s):**

POE319

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE436 International Law of the Sea

This course is an introduction to International Law of the Sea, and particularly the United Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS). Themes to be addressed include marine resources and environment; maritime zones under national jurisdiction (internal waters, territorial sea, contiguous zones, exclusive economic zone, continental shelf); maritime zones beyond the limits of national jurisdiction (high seas, the international deep seabed); international straits and canals; maritime boundaries; pacific settlement of maritime disputes, recent case law; maritime legal issues in Canada and in the Arctic Ocean.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE116

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE437 Contemporary Regimes: States and Nations

A comparative examination of the nature of political regimes across advanced industrialized democracies and the developing world, including the ways in which states around the world respond to national, ethnic, linguistic, religious and racial diversity.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE214

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE438 Canadian Political Parties, Elections and Public Opinion

This course will explore the historical, ideological and organizational developments of Canadian political parties. Amongst the themes to be explored are the complexities of the evolving party system and the relative impact of key demographic and attitudinal factors affecting the operation of parties. The course will offer case studies of the most important elections in the contemporary era and will conclude with an analysis of the most recent federal election campaign. Throughout the course, note will be made of the shifting landscape in Canadian and Quebec public opinion and how it impacts on elections and parties.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE102 and POE205 or equivalent

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **POE440 Foresight Tools and Methods for Public Policy**

This course focuses on methods for public policy analysts, to gather intelligence on possible futures and apply the emerging insights useful to build shared visions, guide and enable present-day decisions. Students will learn about time-tested strategic foresight methods to gather and develop critical knowledge, guide proactive policy, and shape strategic plans and partnerships. The course teaches students how to frame future projects, conduct horizon scanning, analyze the impact of trends and identify drivers, confront critical uncertainties, methodically develop foresight scenarios. The course provides tools to assess the policy implications of emerging issues. Key foresight methods covered in this course include trend impact analysis, horizon scanning, and the Delphi method. Students also learn to distinguish between normative and exploratory as well as qualitative and quantitative foresight.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE334 or equivalent

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **POE442 Secessionist Movements in the World**

This course will explain the particular theme of secessionist movements around the world in a comparative perspective. The tension between the principle of the inviolability of borders and the right of peoples to self-determination is a fundamental challenge of the twenty-first century and one of the major contemporary international issues. The course presents a review of contemporary secessionist movements, paying particular attention to theories of self-determination, legal perspectives and international dimensions. The causes of these tensions, as well as the various solutions implemented by parents States or the international community will also be covered in this course.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE214 or equivalent

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **POE452 Topics in Canadian Politics**

Advanced seminars offered by regular and visiting faculty on topics related to their own research or interests. Consult the departmental home page for further details.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE328 or POE330

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **POE453 Topics in International Relations**

Contemporary Conflict Studies.

Seminars offered by regular and visiting faculty on topics related to their own research or interests. Consult the departmental home page for further details.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE116 or equivalent

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **POE454 Topics in Comparative Politics**

Seminars offered by regular and visiting faculty on topics related to their own research or interests. Consult the departmental home page for further details.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE214

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **POE455 Topics in Political Theory**

Seminars offered by regular and visiting faculty on topics related to their own research or interests. Consult the departmental home page for further details.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE312 or POE314

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **POE456 Topics in Public Administration and Policy**

Seminars offered by regular and visiting faculty on topics related to their own research or interests. Consult the departmental home page for further details.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE332 or POE334

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **POE484 The Canadian Judicial System**

This course explores the Canadian judicial system: its structure, its role and key issues associated with its functioning. The first section provides the key context and history associated with Canada's court system. The second section discusses the role the courts have played in the evolution of the Canadian constitution and politics - with a special focus on the Supreme Court of Canada. The final section analyzes

some of the key debates and issues related to the courts in Canada, such as their democratic nature, their function in establishing public policy, and the protection of civil liberties.

**Prerequisite(s):**

POE102, POE205

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE486 Air and Space Law

This course is an introduction to air and space law. The primary focus is the international and national law applicable to air operations and outer space activities, particularly of a military nature. It also considers historical and political factors in the development of these legal regimes. The international law concepts will be instilled by reference to the various applicable international conventions and legal principles, such as the Charter of the United Nations and the sources and nature of public international law. The study of public air law will focus on the Chicago Convention of 1944 and the 1963 Tokyo Convention stream. The Warsaw (1929) and Montreal (1999) Conventions relating to civil aviation liability provide the basis for the private international air law study. For space rights, the five major treaties governing that domain will be studied, along with the work of the UN General Assembly and the UN Committee on the Peaceful Use of Outer Space (UNCOPUOS). Outer space activities such as military uses and remote sensing will be considered, as will the rights and obligations of rescue and liability. Given the legal importance of and similarities between the outer space and air regimes and that of the oceans, the law of the sea will also be the object of analysis and discussion.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE488 The Law of Armed Conflict

This course gives students a solid knowledge of the law regarding the use of force in international and non-international armed conflicts. Following an examination of the situation of the Law of Armed Conflict within the broader context of Public International Law, there will be a general discussion of the general concepts of the LOAC and its two branches, *the jus ad bellum* (the right to the use of force) and the *jus in Bello* (the law applicable in conflict). A study of the rules includes their applicability in operational situations, with reference to issues including the notion of combatants, prisoners of war, the treatment of civilians, the obligation to limit unnecessary suffering and damage, the legality of certain weapons, and special cases such as child soldiers and mercenaries. The course concludes with an examination of means of enforcing the law, including national courts, ad hoc tribunals and the International Criminal Court.

**Note(s) :**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#). This course may count as a Military Arts credit within the BMASc programme.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## POE490 Directed Readings in Politics

This course is available for students who wish to pursue in-depth research and study under one-on-one supervision with a faculty member on a topic within the range of expertise of the supervisor, mutually agreed between the supervisor and the student. Both the topic and the evaluation method must be approved by the Department Head. The topic must fall clearly within one of the five standard sub-fields of political science. Some projects undertaken as part of this course may be carried out in coordination with an external agency.

**Prerequisite(s):**

Permission of the department head

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

2

## **POE492 Seminar in Political Science**

Students in this seminar course will develop breadth and depth in their knowledge and skills in the sub-fields of political science. Students will work with key texts, and demonstrate their knowledge of the standard methodological quantitative and qualitative approaches in each of the sub-fields. The seminar will meet regularly. As part of the course, students will undertake a detailed research project comprising a 40-60 page (15,000 – 20,000 words) paper under the direct supervision of a faculty member, which demonstrates their ability to analyze and evaluate an issue in one of the sub-fields of Political Science. As part of the seminar students will prepare and present a project proposal, draft and final versions of their papers, discuss their ongoing research, examine issues and approaches related to the structure, organization and presentation of the thesis, and comment and critique work presented by their peers.

**Note(s):**

For Honours students in Political Science or with the permission of the Programme Chair.

**Prerequisite(s):**

Permission of the department head

**Contact Hours:**

1 - 0 - 8

**Credit(s):**

2

## **GOE404 Issues in Contemporary Geopolitics**

A lecture course intended to allow students of the Third and Fourth Year taking Politics, and with permission of the instructor, for other students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts, the opportunity to study selected world problems from a geographical perspective. This course is also open to selected candidates with permission from the Dean of Arts.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **GOE418 Approaches to Cultural and Historical Geography**

An examination of the cultural and historical dimensions of geographical inquiry with special emphasis on the changing relationships between human societies and their environments, as well as their relationships with each other. Themes to be addressed include the methods and theories of historical and cultural geography, the study of cultural landscapes and ecological relationships within modern and traditional societies, the impact of colonialism and modernization upon populations and resources, and geographies of cultural globalization. Special attention will be given to analysis of the historical and cultural geography of Canadian society in the global context.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **GOF420 *Fondements géopolitiques du droit international***



Genesis of International Public Law. International Organizations. Conditions for the recognition of the existence of individual States. Legal means of territorial expansion. Cases of reduced sovereignty. Geographical definition of the territories under national jurisdictions: horizontal and vertical extensions. Borders and jointly occupied territories. Rules governing territories under international jurisdiction: canals, seaways, rivers, high seas, seabed resources, polar regions, outer space. Peaceful methods of resolving international conflicts.

**Note(s):**

Available in French only

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **GOF422 *Géographie politique du Canada***

Study of the natural, historical, cultural and economic factors which determine Canada's present political geography. Special attention will be directed to border zones and to the question of territorial integrity.

**Note(s):**

Available in French only

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **GOE450 Topics in Political Geography**

Seminars offered by regular and visiting faculty on topics related to their own research or interests. Consult the departmental home page for further details.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **GOE470 Problems in Political Geography: Focus on Europe and Former Soviet Union**

This course deals primarily with the contemporary geopolitics of Eurasia. Students will be exposed to such topics as the rise and fall of the Soviet Union, understanding the Post-Soviet DisUnion, poverty and progress in the Indian subcontinent, the environmental setting for Europe's achievements, etc.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#)

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 9 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## **GOE472 Understanding Post-Soviet Europe and Asia**

An appreciation of the political, historical, demographic and cultural geography of the former USSR, with an emphasis on the disintegrative potential of the "nationalities question" within the Soviet Empire, along with a consideration of the environmental and economic consequences of Soviet models of development throughout Eurasia. This course will conclude by introducing the "geographical

personalities" of the States that re-emerged in post-Soviet Europe and Asia after 1991, exploring the resulting debate in Europe and particularly within NATO about the future of this alliance, its expansion eastwards, Russia's geopolitical concept of a "near abroad", and, ultimately, the continuing debates. East and West, over the very nature of what constitutes Europe.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **GOE494 Directed Readings/Area Study in Geography**

In consultation with the instructor, and with the prior approval of the Head of the Department, this course offers students an opportunity to develop a more in-depth understanding of a country or region through directed reading, seminar participation, and/or a field trip, culminating in the preparation of a major research report addressing contemporary geopolitical issues in the selected state or area.

**Note(s):**

For students in Arts, with the permission of the Head of the Department.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

2

## **ECE411 Public Finance**

This course examines the role of the state in the allocation of resources in a mixed economy. First, market failures such as public goods, externalities and optimal income distribution are analyzed as motivating state intervention. Second, taxation issues are examined, from efficiency and equity of taxation to particular forms such as income, consumption, corporate, wealth and property, and lump-sum taxes. Third, cost-benefit analysis is introduced and state expenditures are analyzed, from transfers to programme such as education, healthcare, security and infrastructure. Finally, fiscal federalism is analyzed.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE224

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **ECE417 International Economics**

The first part of this course emphasizes International Trade. Topics studied include the classical theory of international trade, the theory and practice of tariffs and non-tariff barriers to trade, the theory and practice of economic integration, and the effect of trade on economic growth and vice versa. The second part of this course deals with International Finance. Topics studied include the balance of payments, foreign exchange markets, macroeconomic policy in an open economy, and the international monetary system.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE206 or ECE224

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **ECE424 Economics of Defence**

This course in security covers the economics of the defence force. First, as part of the defensive demand process, public choice analysis and alliance issues are introduced in order to understand budget-making. Then, for a detailed understanding of demand, defence force components such as traditional services and expeditionary or task forces and the optimal composition of force units in terms of personnel versus equipment are examined. Finally, the supply side analysis includes procurement with all five phases (research and development, acquisition, production and service contracts, and disposal), defence industrial base, personnel (recruitment and retention) and leadership.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE206 and ECE224 or with the permission of the Department.

**Exclusions(s):**

ECE244

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ECE428 Economics of National Security

This course covers the economics of non-defence force security issues. The economic analysis of national security clarifies the resources allocated towards state policies and agencies for national security. First, general demand for security is developed from first principles of security as complement to all goods and services, and additionally motivated by risk aversion. Then, specific demands considered include domestic security needs such as policing, immigration, drug enforcement, public health protection, anti-terrorist readiness and an understanding of terrorism whereas regional and global security issues include peace support operations, resource security and epidemics. Finally, the supply side analysis includes intelligence and enforcement provision such as public health agencies, police forces, border and immigration services, cyberspace and infrastructure protection and legislative action.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE206 or ECE224

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ECE442 Applied Econometrics

This course provides a review of basic econometric methods with an emphasis on application to real world problems. Additional econometric techniques will also be introduced, such as instrumental variable regression, estimation with binary data and panel data estimation.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE342

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ECE444 Economics of the Environment

Operational decisions, whether by the private sector or the public sector, are increasingly becoming dependent upon the satisfaction of a number of environmental concerns. This course is an introduction to the major elements of environmental analysis and policy instruments used by the public sector. Topics include the notions of dynamic efficiency and sustainability, property rights and externalities, environmental legislation, measures of costs and benefits, and pollution controls.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE103 and ECE104

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ECE448 Cost-Benefit Analysis

Two central issues in any cost-benefit problem are the appropriate measures of costs and benefits to use, and the identification of all costs and benefits. This course discusses a number of theoretical issues in cost benefit analysis including risk and the appropriate discount rate. The specificity of each cost benefit study as well as the general principles of analysis is reinforced by studying numerous examples of cost benefit analysis. Cost effectiveness analysis is also considered and its use in the examination of command and control policies is studied.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE224

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ECE454 Topics in Microeconomic Analysis

This course covers selected topics in microeconomics and the selection varies depending on the instructor. Topics may include consumer choice (utility-expenditure duality, uncertainty, intertemporal choice), the theory of the firm (profit-cost duality, market structures, boundaries of the firm), game theory (cooperative, non-cooperative, evolutionary, behavioural), economics of information, welfare economics, public choice and political economy.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE326

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## ECE456 Topics in Macroeconomic Analysis

This course examines both short-term economic fluctuations and long-term economic growth using a variety of advanced macroeconomic tools such as a generalized algebraic ISLM model, infinite horizon and overlapping generations models and endogenous growth models. In working with these tools, students will be introduced to dynamic analysis and other more advanced mathematical techniques that underlie more sophisticated macroeconomic analysis. This course will also give students the opportunity to learn about frontier research being done on key questions of economic growth, development and technological change.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE308

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**ECE490 Directed Readings in Economics****Prerequisite(s):**

Permission of the Head of the Department.

**Contact Hours:**

1 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

2

**ECE492 Economics Seminar**

This seminar course requires each student to undertake research paper on an approved subject. Students will prepare and present a project proposal, will present their final papers, and will comment and critique work presented by their peers.

**Prerequisite(s):**

ECE308 or ECE326

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

**Date modified:**

2021-05-10



# NCM Executive Professional Development Programme

[NEPDP Admission Requirements](#)

[NEPDP Programme Outline](#)

[Certificate of General Military Studies](#)

[Certificate of Advanced Military Studies](#)

## Non-Commissioned Member Executive Professional Development Programme (NEPDP)

The Non-Commissioned Member Executive Professional Development Programme (NEPDP) is intended to further develop the intellectual, analytical and reasoning skills of the Chief Petty Officers 1st Class/Chief Warrant Officers (CPO 1/CWO) who have been selected to hold key positions and senior appointments in the Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) and those chosen Chief Petty Officers 2<sup>nd</sup> Class/Master Warrant Officers (CPO2/MWO) who are part of a deep Succession Planning process. Candidates must meet the admission requirements established by RMC to be admitted to the programme.

NEPDP Candidates will complete either the Certificate of General Military Studies (CGMS) or the Certificate of Advanced Military Studies (CAMS), according to academic advice and direction on posting.

### Admission Requirements

An applicant for admission to the NEPDP must have completed:

1. Secondary school (Grade 12) leaving diploma or the equivalent (including GED); and
2. At least one university course taken in the previous five years and earning at least a "C" average in the course, or the equivalent as assessed by RMC. Alternatively, students may provide other academic or work accomplishments as evidence of their ability to perform at a university level, subject to approval by RMC's Prior Learning Assessment Recognition (PLAR) section.

An applicant for the Certificate of Advanced Military Studies (CAMS) will have completed the Intermediate, Advanced, and Senior Leadership Programmes (ILP, ALP, and SLP). These applicants will be deemed to have met the prerequisites for CAMS mandatory courses.

### NEPDP Programme Outline

- Students will take a minimum of nine one-credit courses over two terms at RMC. Each student will develop an individual learning plan (LP) that takes into account student's preparation for the programme. The Learning Plan will incorporate the core requirements of either the General or Advanced Certificate and will include courses chosen to reflect a student's interests and academic preparation.
- Students who successfully complete the full programme will be eligible for either the General or Advanced Certificate.
- Students may have the opportunity to upgrade their second language profile, depending on the availability of space and resources.
- An academic bridging program in August will prepare NEPDP candidates for success.

## Certificate of General Military Studies (CGMS)

Applicants must first be selected by the CAF for NEPDP before they can be admitted to the CGMS. The Certificate of General Military Studies is a programme of study that is intended to enhance students' appreciation of military arts and science. The certificate programme requires the completion of nine credits:

### Required Courses

- [HIE203](#): Canadian Military History
- [POE116](#): Introduction to International Relations

- [POE205](#): Canadian Politics and Society
- [PSE103](#): Introduction to Human Psychology

## **Elective Courses**

- five credits chosen from the Humanities and Social Sciences

### **Notes:**

- Students are encouraged to develop a concentration in a particular discipline.
- The certificate can be applied to a Bachelor of Arts (B.A) or a Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (B.M.A.Sc.).
- The CGMS code is AKWB.

## **Certificate of Advanced Military Studies (CAMS)**

Applicants must first be selected by the CAF for NEPDG before they can be admitted to the CAMS. The Certificate of Advanced Military Studies is a programme of study that is intended to prepare senior non-commissioned officers for employment at the strategic level within the Canadian Armed Forces Leadership Development Framework. It encourages the development of strategic expertise, creative and abstract cognitive capacities, and lays the foundation for inter-institutional social capacities, paradigm-shifting change-management, and stewardship of the profession.

The advanced certificate programme requires the completion of nine credits.

## **Required Courses**

1. [PSE301](#): Organizational Behaviour and Leadership;
2. [PSE401](#): Military Professionalism and Ethics;
3. [PSE454](#): Advanced Leadership; and,
4. [POE317](#): Introduction to Contemporary Strategic Studies.

## **Elective Courses:**

- Candidates will take an additional five elective courses, the majority of which will be senior credits, and the majority of which will have military relevance. A recommended list is available from the Academic Advisor.

### **Date modified:**

2021-02-22



# Language Courses - Arabic, Mandarin, and Spanish

[ARF201 Introduction à l'arabe I](#)

[CHF201 Introduction au mandarin I](#)

[ESF201 Introduction à l'espagnol I](#)

## Introduction

The following courses are available to students who have attained a minimum of CCC in the language profile. The language of instruction for the courses will normally be French.

### ARF201 *Introduction à l'arabe I*

This course requires a linguistic profile of CCC.

This course is intended for students who have no knowledge of modern standard Arabic, provides an introduction to the Arabic language. This course will study the basics of this language, including its alphabet, as well as its phonetic and linguistic structures.

**Note(s):**

Intended for second, third, and fourth-year students in Arts.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

### CHF201 *Introduction au mandarin I*

This course requires a linguistic profile of CCC.

This course, intended for students who have no knowledge of contemporary Mandarin, provides an introduction to this language. This course is designed to introduce students to the basics of Mandarin, including phonetic symbols, vocabulary and grammatical structures. At the end of the semester, students will know a certain number of symbols.

**Note(s):**

Intended for second, third, and fourth-year students in Arts.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

### ESF201 *Introduction à l'espagnol I*

This course requires a linguistic profile of CCC.

This course, intended for students who have no knowledge of Spanish, provides an introduction to the Spanish language. The course will present the basics of Spanish grammar, including the uses of verbs in the present and the future tenses, and will allow students to build an elementary vocabulary.

**Note(s):**

Intended for second, third, and fourth-year students in Arts.



**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

**Date modified:**

2018-03-05



# Undergraduate Science Programmes

## Related links

[Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering](#)

[Department of Mathematics and Computer Science](#)

[Department of Physics and Space Science](#)

[Faculty List by Department](#)

[Undergraduate Admissions](#)

The Royal Military College of Canada offers programmes in both English and French. The subjects in the curriculum are selected for their value to future officers in the Canadian Armed Forces.

The five science programmes listed below have a high proportion of time devoted to the Arts. The Faculty of Science offers programmes that are applicable to both the Canadian Armed Forces and the civilian sector. For example;

- Chemistry is fundamental to the study and analysis of propellants, environmental studies, pharmacology and forensic science;
- Physics and Space Science are used in satellite remote sensing, optics and optical fibre networks and materials science; and
- Mathematics and Computer Science are used in war games, operations research and financial computing.

The Royal Military College of Canada offers, through its faculties and departments, the following programmes leading to a Bachelor of Science (Honours) or a Bachelor of Science and the Certificates.

[Chemistry](#)

[Computer Science](#)

[Mathematics](#)

[Physics](#)

[Space Science](#)

**Date modified:**

2021-01-26



# Undergraduate Chemistry and Chemical Engineering Programmes

## [General information](#)

[B.Sc. Honours Chemistry or B.Sc. Chemistry](#)

[Minors in Chemistry](#)

[Minor in Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Warfare \(CBRN\)](#)

[B.Eng. Chemical Engineering](#)

[Ammunition Technology Certificate](#)

[Certificate in Environmental Protection](#)

[Laboratories and equipment](#)

## Related Links

[Chemistry and Chemical Engineering courses](#)

[Undergraduate science programmes](#)

[Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering](#)

[Admissions](#)

## General Information

The Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering offers programmes of study leading to a B.Sc. Honours or a B.Sc. in Chemistry and a B.Eng. in Chemical Engineering.

A double major is also offered in:

- Chemistry / Physics
- Chemistry / Space Science
- Chemistry / Mathematics
- Chemistry / Computer Science

The typical course of study for B.Sc. Honours or B.Sc. in Chemistry is set out in the Programme Outline Tables listed below. The students will have a choice between three options:

1. Chemistry
2. Chemistry with an Environment Option
3. Chemistry with a Life Sciences Option

The different options offered will have a common First and Second Year to ensure a strong background in Chemistry and to allow time for the students to choose a specialization.

The Chemical Engineering programme has a strong Materials Engineering component. Nuclear and Environmental Engineering are also included to reflect the spectrum of chemical engineering interests of value to the Canadian Forces and the Department of National Defence. In addition to the basic Chemical Engineering core, the programme emphasizes the areas of corrosion, fuel cells, batteries, alloys, polymers, ceramics, composite development, explosives. Combustion processes, nuclear energy applications and environmental stewardship. All these areas highlight the unique nature of the Chemical Engineering degree at RMC.

To enter the Second Year programme in Chemical Engineering, students must have completed successfully the First Year Engineering or Science programme, normally with a minimum "D+" combined average in Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics and have the approval of the Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering.

## Accreditation

The baccalaureate degree programme in Chemical Engineering is accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers, and is recognized by the Chemical Institute of Canada and the Canadian Society for Chemical Engineering as qualifying its graduates for full membership status.

The Chemical Engineering degree programme is headed by a professor-in-charge, who reports to the Dean of Engineering through the Head of Department. The programme is administered by the Chemical Engineering Committee, of which the Professor-in-Charge is Chair.

## B.Sc. Honours Chemistry or B.Sc. Chemistry

A 42.5 credit programme, including the core courses for Science, Athletics, and Second Language requirements.

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- ATE101: Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I
- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

## All Chemistry Programmes (Years 1 & 2)

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE100</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>PHE104</u> <u>MAE101</u> <u>CSE101</u> <u>CCE101</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE100</u> (cont'd) <u>PHE104</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE101</u> (cont'd) <u>CCE101</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE129</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE207</u> <u>CCE240</u> <u>CCE247</u> <u>CCE254</u> <u>MAE226</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE203</u> <u>POE205</u> <u>CCE248</u> <u>CCE211</u> <u>MAE227</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>

## Chemistry (Years 3 & 4)

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
----------	----------------	------------------	----------------	------------------

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
Courses	<u>PSE301</u> <u>CCE218</u> <u>CCE245</u> <u>CCE422</u> <u>PHE226</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>CCE328</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>CCE354</u> <b>Elective(s)</b> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE116</u> <u>CCE317</u> <u>CCE327</u> <u>CCE420</u> <sup>2</sup> <b>Elective(s)</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>CCE309</u> <u>CCE420</u> (cont'd) <sup>2</sup> <u>CCE437</u> <u>CCE460</u> <b>Elective(s)</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
Semester total	4.5 credits	5.5 credits	4.5 credits	5 credits

### Chemistry with a Environment Option (Years 3 & 4)

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
Courses	<u>PSE301</u> <u>CCE218</u> <u>CCE245</u> <u>CCE385</u> <u>CCE422</u> <u>PHE226</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>CCE328</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>CCE354</u> <u>CCE460</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE116</u> <u>CCE317</u> <u>CCE327</u> <u>CCE420</u> <sup>2</sup> <u>CCE466</u> <u>CCE483</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>CCE309</u> <u>CCE420</u> (cont'd) <sup>2</sup> <u>CCE437</u> <u>CCE475</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
Semester total	5.5 credits	4.5 credits	5.5 credits	4 credits

### Chemistry with a Life Sciences Option (Years 3 & 4)

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
Courses	<u>PSE301</u> <u>CCE218</u> <u>CCE245</u> <u>CCE385</u> <u>CCE422</u> <u>PHE226</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>CCE242</u> <u>CCE328</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>CCE354</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE116</u> <u>CCE317</u> <u>CCE327</u> <u>CCE420</u> <sup>2</sup> <u>CCE483</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>CCE309</u> <u>CCE420</u> (cont'd) <sup>2</sup> <u>CCE437</u> <u>CCE460</u> <u>CCE246</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
Semester total	5.5 credits	4.5 credits	4.5 credits	4.5 credits

<sup>1</sup> Students may take CCE318+CCE319 instead of CCE218+CCE328.

<sup>2</sup> CCE420 is only required for a B.Sc. Honours Chemistry. Students in a B.Sc. Chemistry will choose two optional courses in Science or Engineering at the 300 or 400 level.

**i Note:** Students must achieve an average of 70% minimum for all 3rd and 4th year Science/Engineering courses to receive an Honours designation.

# Chemistry Minors

## Minor in Chemistry

- [CCE101](#) (2 credits)
- [CCE218](#) (1 credit)
- [CCE240](#) (1 credit)
- Choose two (2) of the following: [CCE247](#) (1.5 credits), [CCE254](#) (1.5 credits), or [CCE211](#) (1.5 credits)
- 1 additional chemistry credit chosen from the following: [CCE218](#) (1 credit), [CCE248](#) (1.5 credits), [CCE309](#) (1 credit), [CCE317](#) (1 credit), [CCE328](#) (1 credit), [CCE354](#) (1.5 credits), [CCE422](#) (1 credit), [CCE460](#) (1 credit)

## Minor in Experimental Chemistry

**Note:** This minor is available only to students taking a Major in Chemistry.

The required eight credits are:

- [CCE211](#) (1.5 credits)
- [CCE248](#) (1.5 credits)
- [CCE327](#) (0.5 credits)
- [CCE328](#) (1 credit)
- [CCE354](#) (1.5 credits)
- [CCE420](#) (2 credits)

## Minor in Life Science

The Faculty of Science sponsors an interdisciplinary minor in Life Sciences available to any candidate with the necessary prerequisites.

The required eight credits are:

- [CCE240](#) (1 credit)
- [CCE242](#) (1 credit)
- [CCE245](#) (0.5 credit)
- [CCE246](#) (0.5 credit)
- [CCE247](#) (1.5 credits)
- [CCE248](#) (1.5 credits)
- [CCE385](#) or [CCE460](#) (1 credit)
- 1 credit in a statistic course offered by either the Faculty of Science or Faculty of Social Sciences and Humanities.

## Minor in Environment

The Faculty of Science sponsors a minor in Environment, available to any candidate with the necessary prerequisites.

The required eight credits are:

- [CCE211](#): Analytical Chemistry (1.5 credits)
- [CCE240](#): Molecular and Cellular Biology (1 credit)
- [CCE245](#): Biochemistry Lab (0.5 credits)
- [CCE385](#): Biotechnology (1 credit)
- [CCE460](#): Biochemistry (1 credit)
- [CCE466](#): Environmental Chemistry (1 credit)
- [CCE475](#): Environmental and Bioprocess Engineering (1 credit)
- [CCE483](#): Ecotoxicology (1 credit)

The list of courses has been chosen such that [CCE101](#): Introductory Chemistry for Scientists and Engineers is necessary to begin taking courses in the minor, and no additional courses in science, engineering, or chemistry are required to take these courses.

## Minor in Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Warfare (CBRN)

- CCE240: Molecular and Cellular Biology (1 credit)
- CCE247: Organic Chemistry I (1.5 credits)
- CCE248: Organic Chemistry II (1.5 credits)
- CCE351: Nuclear Science and Engineering (1 credit)
- CCE385: Biotechnology (1 credit)
- A choice of: CCE463: Engineering Aspects of CBRN Defence (1 credit), or CCE474: Molecular Mechanisms of Chemical and Biological Warfare Defence (1 credit)
- And a choice of either: CCE211: Analytical Chemistry (1.5 credits), or CCE409: Combustion and Explosives Engineering (1 credit)

## B.Eng. Chemical Engineering

A 48.5 credit programme, including the core courses for Engineering, Athletics, and Second Language requirements.

**i LCF**: Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- ATE101: Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I
- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE100</u> <u>PHE104</u> <u>MAE101</u> <u>CCE101</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>CSE101</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE100</u> (cont'd) <u>PHE104</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE101</u> (cont'd) <u>CCE101</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE129</u> <u>GEE167</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE207</u> <u>CCE240</u> <u>CCE247</u> <u>CCE203</u> <u>CCE318</u> <u>MAE226</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE203</u> <u>POE205</u> <u>CCE248</u> <u>CCE319</u> <u>MAE209</u> <u>MAE227</u> <u>GEE291</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6.5 credits</b>	<b>6.5 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> <u>CCE253</u> <u>CCE305</u> <u>CCE317</u> <u>MAE315</u> <u>MEE311</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>CCE315</u> <u>CCE325</u> <u>CCE406</u> <u>CCE407</u> <u>GEE231</u> <u>GEE393</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE289</u> <sup>3</sup> <u>CCE351</u> <u>CCE415</u> <u>CCE417</u> <u>CCE431</u> <u>GEE241</u> <u>GEE293</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>CCE337</u> <u>CCE433</u> <u>CCE417</u> (cont'd) <u>CCE475</u> <b>Optional</b> 1 credit <sup>4</sup> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>5.5 credits</b>

---

3 [POE372](#) can replace [HIE289](#)

4 Students can choose either:

[CCE409](#): Combustion and Explosives Engineering

[CCE413](#): Systems Analysis: Modelling and Optimization

[CCE425](#): Polymers Engineering

[CCE428](#): Electrochemistry

[CCE429](#): Corrosion

[CCE445](#): Materials in the Space Environment

[CCE463](#): Engineering Aspects of CBRN Defence

[CCE474](#): Molecular Mechanisms of Chemical and Biological Warfare Defence

These courses may be offered in French, English or not at all depending on the academic year.

---

## Ammunition Technology Certificate

**i** Note: Applicants must first be selected by the CAF for the Ammunition Technical Officer Course before they can be admitted to the Ammunition Technology Certificate. This certificate is intended to provide a basic understanding in the sciences underlying the chemistry of ammunition and explosives, the principles of propulsion and ballistics, the metallurgy and principles of weapon systems, the design and functioning of sea and air launched munitions, and the ammunition life cycle and management within DND/CAF.

The equivalent of five one-credit courses along with mandatory seminar and industrial tour are required for completion of this certificate.

### Mandatory Courses (5 credits):

- [CCE371](#): Chemical Principles of Ammunition
- [CCE372](#): Introduction to Ballistics
- [CCE470](#): Army Munitions and Weapon Systems
- [CCE471](#): Air and Naval Munitions
- [CCE472](#): Introduction to Ammunition Management

### Seminar Course (0 credit):

- [CCE468](#): Ammunition Seminar

### IndustrialTour (0 credit):

- [CCE469](#): Ammunition Industrial Tours

## Certificate in Environmental Protection

### Mandatory Courses (7 credits):

- [CCE106](#): Basic Chemistry
- [CCE204](#): Military Chemistry
- [CCE285](#): Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment
- [CCE289](#): Environmental Sciences: Impact of Science and Technology on the Environment
- [CCE306](#): Hazardous Materials Management
- [CCE386](#): Introduction to Environmental Management Systems
- [CCE476](#): Environmental and Bioprocess Design

### Elective (1 credit):

- Any Arts or Science course related to the environment (subject to approval).

### Guided Literature Review on current environmental issues (1 credit)

- [CCE480](#): Guided Literature Review



# Laboratories and Equipment

## Departmental Laboratories

The departmental laboratories are located in the Sawyer Building, Modules 4 and 5. They are equipped for teaching and research in the areas of chemistry, materials science, environmental sciences, chemical and materials engineering, environmental engineering as well as nuclear engineering relevant to the course of study and to defence interests. More specifically, they include the following:

## Materials Science and Engineering

Materials selection for engineering applications and determination of the chemical, physical and mechanical properties are the foci of study. High temperature furnaces are used in the preparation and treatment of metals, alloys and ceramics while an injection molder is among the tools employed in the area of polymer blends and with composites. Atomic absorption, IR, FTIR, and NMR spectrometers together with gas and liquid chromatography, gel permeation chromatography and viscometry are used in chemical analysis. X-ray diffraction, scanning electron microscopy, metallurgical and polarized-light microscopy, hardness, shear and tensile testing are used to determine physical properties. The various materials are also characterized by thermal gravimetry, by adiabatic and differential scanning calorimetry, and by differential thermal analyses.

## Chemical Engineering

The chemical conversion of natural or synthetic materials into useful engineering products together with their management and maintenance are the foci of these studies. Various experiments, most of which are computer controlled, demonstrate typical operations involved in chemical engineering. Heat transfer is studied using a variety of heat exchangers commonly used in oil refineries. A packed bed adsorption unit demonstrates removal of obnoxious trace gases from a valuable product stream an application typical in pollution control. The design of chemical reactors is the objective of another experiment. A bench-scale heat pump provides a study in applied thermodynamics.

## Nuclear Science and Engineering

The main tool for nuclear studies is the SLOWPOKE-2 research reactor, which is operated by this Department for the Department of National Defence. Experiments include neutron activation analysis, neutron radiography and isotope production applied to various military problems. Related experiments deal with health physics, radiation protection, liquid scintillations counting, reactor physics and thermal hydraulic studies. The SLOWPOKE-2 Facility serves professors, students, researchers and technical trainees, and provides other capabilities such as radiation detection and low-level counting.

## Computer Resources

Computing infrastructure consists of 300+ networked personal computers, laptops and desktop computer modelling/programming workstations. The software available to these systems include:

- Choice of any Microsoft application or programming language product (due to our departmental site licence)
- National Instruments Labview Professional Development System (department site licence)
- Honeywell Unisim - Process Modelling Software
- Comsol - finite element analysis and solver software package
- MathLab - mathematical computation and visualization software
- Maple 10 - programming language for symbolic algebra and high-precision decimal integer and floating-point arithmetic.
- SigmaPlot - technical graphing software

**Date modified:**

2021-10-13



# Undergraduate Chemistry and Chemical Engineering Courses

[CCE101 Introductory Chemistry](#)

[CCE106 Basic Chemistry](#)

[CCE151 Introduction to Nuclear Science](#)

[CCE200 Contemporary Chemistry](#)

[CCE203 Chemical Engineering Processes](#)

[CCE204 Military Chemistry](#)

[CCE211 Analytical Chemistry](#)

[CCE218 Physical Chemistry of Matter](#)

[CCE240 Molecular & Cellular Biology](#)

[CCE242 Biology of Organisms](#)

[CCE245 Biochemistry Lab](#)

[CCE246 Biology Lab](#)

[CCE247 Organic Chemistry I](#)

[CCE248 Organic Chemistry II](#)

[CCE253 Materials Science](#)

[CCE254 Concepts in Inorganic Chemistry](#)

[CCE274 Introductory Organic Chemistry for Chemical Warfare Agents](#)

[CCE281 Corrosion: Impact, Principles, and Practical Solutions](#)

[CCE285 Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment](#)

[CCE289 Environmental Sciences: Impact of Science and Technology on the Environment](#)

[CCE300 Fluid Mechanics](#)

[CCE305 Heat Transfer](#)

[CCE306 Hazardous Materials Management](#)

[CCE309 Introduction to Quantum Chemistry and Spectroscopy](#)

[CCE315 Chemical and Materials Engineering Computations](#)

[CCE317 Kinetics and Surface Science](#)

[CCE318 Applied Thermodynamics I](#)

[CCE319 Applied Thermodynamics II](#)

[CCE325 Materials Engineering](#)

CCE327 Physical Chemistry Laboratory

CCE328 Physical Chemistry of Reactions

CCE337 Seminar

CCE351 Nuclear Science and Engineering

CCE354 Chemistry of Transition Metals

CCE360 Environmental Sciences: Hazardous Materials

CCE362 Environmental Sciences: Energy

CCE366 Environmental Sciences: Impact of Technology on the Environment

CCE370 Combustion and Explosions

CCE371 Chemical Principles of Ammunition

CCE372 Introduction to Ballistics

CCE373 Chemical Warfare Agents: Physiological Toxicity and Protection

CCE374 Chemical Warfare Agents: Dispersion, Detection and Decontamination

CCE375 Radiological Devices and Nuclear Weapons

CCE376 Health Physics and Radiation Protection

CCE377 CBR Warfare Agents: Detection, Dispersion and Decontamination

CCE385 Biotechnology

CCE386 Introduction to Environmental Management Systems

CCE406 Mass Transfer

CCE407 Reaction Engineering

CCE409 Combustion and Explosives Engineering

CCE413 Systems Analysis: Modelling and Optimization

CCE415 Control Systems and Instrumentation

CCE416 Nanotechnology

CCE417 Design Project

CCE420 Chemistry Senior Project

CCE422 Applied Experimental Design and Data Analysis

CCE425 Polymers Engineering

CCE428 Electrochemistry

CCE429 Corrosion

CCE431 Unit Operations and Process Design

CCE433 Product Design

CCE437 Seminar

CCE440 Special Topics

CCE445 Materials in the Space Environment

[CCE450 Advanced Topics in Organic Chemistry.](#)

[CCE451 Topics in Physical Chemistry.](#)

[CCE460 Biochemistry.](#)

[CCE463 Engineering Aspects of CBRN Defence](#)

[CCE466 Environmental Chemistry.](#)

[CCE468 Ammunition Seminar](#)

[CCE469 Ammunition Industrial Tours](#)

[CCE470 Army Munitions and Weapon Systems](#)

[CCE471 Air and Naval Munitions](#)

[CCE472 Introduction to Ammunitions Management](#)

[CCE473 Biological Agents](#)

[CCE474 Molecular Mechanisms of Chemical and Biological Warfare Defence](#)

[CCE475 Environmental and Bioprocess Engineering](#)

[CCE476 Environmental and Bioprocess Design](#)

[CCE480 Guided Literature Review](#)

[CCE483 Ecotoxicology.](#)

#### **Related links**

[Chemistry programme requirements](#)

[Chemical Engineering programme requirements](#)

[Course details guide](#)

## **Courses 100-199**

### **CCE101 Introductory Chemistry**

The course is designed to present the fundamental principles of chemistry taught in the context of military science and engineering applications. The course begins with a review of stoichiometry and chemical theory of bonding (orbitals, Lewis structures, hybridization, molecular orbital theory). The course continues with the study of gases (real and ideal), acid-base equilibria, colligative properties and solubility. Chemical kinetics and nuclear chemistry are studied next. They are followed by thermodynamics, including the First and Second Laws, energy, work, heat, enthalpies of reaction, entropy changes in simple physical and chemical processes, and Gibbs free energy. The final topics are electrochemistry (redox reactions, electrochemical cells and batteries) and organic chemistry (nomenclature, functional groups, polymers). Laboratory periods in this course form an application of the topics covered by lecture material.

#### **Note(s):**

For students enrolled in Science and Engineering.  
Laboratories taught in three (3) consecutive periods.

#### **Prerequisite(s):**

High School Leaving Chemistry or equivalent

#### **Contact Hours:**

3 - 3 - 5

**Credit(s):**

2

## CCE106 Basic Chemistry

The course begins with the classification and physical properties of matter, measurement, errors and dimensional analysis. It then progresses to chemical nomenclature, chemical formulas, valence, chemical reactions, chemical equations and stoichiometry, followed by the properties of gases, liquids and solutions. Finally, the atomic theory of matter, introduction to electronic structure, the periodic table of the elements and an introduction to chemical bonding completes this course. A laboratory accompanies this course.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

Laboratories taught in three (3) consecutive periods (*this applies to on-site course offerings only*).

For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a degree in Science or Engineering.

**Exclusion:**

CCE101

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE151 Introduction to Nuclear Science

An introductory course for arts students with little or no previous background in nuclear or radiation science. This course will review the basic terminology and science of nuclear engineering. The current atomic structure models and the processes of radioactive decay are explained and discussed. Interaction of the various types of radiation with matter is covered, and this basis is used for the introduction of the subsequent subjects, including radiation detection, measurement, and shielding.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE106

**Exclusion:**

CCE351

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 200-299

### CCE200 Contemporary Chemistry

This course is designed to familiarize the student with a variety of current topics which are primarily chemical in nature. Some basic chemistry will be introduced at the beginning of the course to enable the student to comprehend the chemical systems that will be examined. The main topics to be covered include: the chemistry of water, water pollution, air pollution, modern energy sources, plastics

and polymers and their environmental impact, food chemistry, agricultural chemistry, and pharmaceuticals and drugs.

**Note(s):**

This is a core curriculum course for Arts students.

An elective course for students of the Second Year taking Arts, and other students with the permission of the Department.

For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a degree in Science or Engineering.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE203 Chemical Engineering Processes

This course is designed to prepare students to formulate and solve material and energy balances on chemical process systems. It establishes the fundamentals of chemical engineering and lays the foundation for subsequent courses. It also introduces the engineering approach to solving process-related problems. This includes separating a process into its components, establishing the relations between known and unknown process variables and assembling the information needed to solve for the unknowns using a combination of experimentation, empiricism and the application of natural laws. The course is designed to be interactive in nature where students are guided through problem solutions in a lecture environment while given opportunity to practice their own problem solving capabilities through problem sessions and homework assignments. The use of computer-aided process simulation is also introduced.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE101

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE204 Military Chemistry

Topics that will be covered, in a largely qualitative manner, include the nature, physiology and pathology, prophylaxis, detection and decontamination of classical chemical agents, such as nerve, vesicant, choking and blood agents and classical biological agents, such as viruses, bacteria, fungi and rickettsia. Radiological weapons will be discussed from the perspective of the variety of options and the biological hazard posed. Also covered will be the effects of nuclear weapons on vehicles, structures and personnel. Specific radiological and nuclear topics will include detection and dosimetry, and the distinct hazards posed by alpha, beta, and gamma and neutron radiation. Protective measures, both individual and collective, counter NBC agents, will also be discussed.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#)

An elective course for students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

Not offered every year.

For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a degree in Science or Engineering.

**Exclusion(s):**

CCE304 or CCE463 or CCE474

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE211 Analytical Chemistry

This is a lecture course that will be combined with a laboratory component. Topics include the process of chemical measurement from sampling through analysis to the interpretation of results with applications to chemistry and related disciplines. Experimental errors and statistics of measurements will be included. Topics also include wet analytical chemistry, spectrophotometry and instrumental chemical analysis – principles of gas and liquid chromatography, mass spectrometric detection, new separation methods, electrochemical analysis, and inductively coupled plasma-based elemental analysis. Sample preparation techniques for environmental and biological materials will also be included.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Honours Chemistry, or a Major in Chemistry, and an elective course for students taking other Science programmes.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE101

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

Contact Hours: 3 - 3 - 7

**Credit(s):**

1.5

## CCE218 Physical Chemistry of Matter

In the first part of the course the following topics are investigated: First Law of Thermodynamics, internal energy, enthalpy, adiabatic changes; The Second Law of Thermodynamics, Carnot heat engine, The Clausius Inequality and the Mathematical Statement of the Second Law, conditions for spontaneity, statistical and thermodynamic definitions of entropy. The course will then look at the third Law of thermodynamics and absolute entropies, standard states and standard thermodynamic functions. The final section will focus on kinetics of gases, Boltzmann distribution and collisions.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE101

**Corequisite(s):**

MAE226

**Exclusion(s):**

CCE318

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE240 Molecular & Cellular Biology

This introductory course is focused on molecular and cellular biology. It will prepare students for the upper year courses, CCE385, CCE460 and CCE483. The course introduces the four primary biomolecules (proteins, lipids, carbohydrates, and nucleic acids), and discusses their properties, roles and importance in living organisms. Basic cellular biology (prokaryotes vs. eukaryotes) is also covered, including the metabolic requirements of cells, and processes of photosynthesis and respiration. The course also introduces genetics. Efforts are made to present unifying biological and chemical concepts with examples to encourage student understanding rather than memorization.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through Distance Education.

For students taking Chemical Engineering, Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

An elective course for students taking other Science programmes.

**Corequisite(s):**

CCE101 or CCE106 (CCE101 can be taken as a corequisite)

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE242 Biology of Organisms

This introductory course in general biology follows directly from CCE240. It moves beyond the basics of molecular and cellular biology, to focus on basic themes and concepts of biology spanning organizational levels from organisms to ecosystems. Specifically, this course will explore how multicellular organisms evolved to exploit different environments, and the diverse array of biochemical, physiological, and behavioural mechanisms promoting survival and reproduction. The first part of the course focuses on plant form and function, and the second on animal form and function. The course then studies how groups of species (both plants and animals) interact with the environment to form dynamic ecosystems. Effort will be made to present unifying biological and chemical concepts with examples to encourage student understanding rather than just memorization.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE240

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE245 Biochemistry Lab

This course is an introduction to basic methods and instrumentation in biology, emphasizing fundamental laboratory procedures. Topics studied will include enzyme catalysis and protein determination, anaerobic fermentation, photosynthesis, mitosis and meiosis, and other topics that complement CCE240.

**Corequisite(s):**

CCE240

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 3 - 3

**Credit(s):**

0.5

## CCE246 Biology Lab

This course is an introduction to basic methods and instrumentation in biology, emphasizing fundamental laboratory procedures. Topics studied will include control of microbes, invertebrate and vertebrate dissections, plant growth and other topics that complement CCE242.



**Corequisite(s):**

CCE242

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 3 - 3

**Credit(s):**

0.5

## CCE247 Organic Chemistry I

An introductory course in organic chemistry chiefly concerned with the structure, properties, reactions, and synthesis of mono-functional alkanes and alkenes. Stereochemistry and reaction mechanism theory are integral parts of the course. A brief study is also made of infrared and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, including the interpretation of spectra. Simple preparations are performed in the laboratory. Methods of characterization and identification of organic compounds, as well as spectroscopic methods of analysis, are included in laboratory assignments.

**Note(s):**

For students of the Second Year taking Chemical Engineering, Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

An elective course for students taking other Science programmes.

This course replaces one half of former Organic Chemistry course CCE241.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE101

**Exclusion:**

CCE241

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 3 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1.5

## CCE248 Organic Chemistry II

A continuation of CCE247, Organic Chemistry I. This course will focus on the structure, properties, reactions, and synthesis of aliphatic and aromatic compounds. The reactivity of several functional groups will be studied, including carboxylic acids and their derivatives, aldehydes, ketones, enols, and enolates. Organometallic reagents and the oxidation/reduction reactions of alcohols will also be covered. Reaction mechanisms and stereochemistry are integral parts of the course. A brief study is also made of mass spectroscopy, including the interpretation of spectra. Simple preparations are performed in the laboratory. Methods of characterization and identification of organic compounds, as well as spectroscopic methods of analysis, are included in laboratory assignments.

**Note(s):**

For students of the Second Year taking Chemical Engineering, Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

An elective course for students taking other Science programmes.

This course replaces one half of former Organic Chemistry course CCE241.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE247

**Exclusion:**

CCE241

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 3 - 6

**Credit(s):**

## CCE253 Materials Science

This introductory course in the chemical science and engineering of materials is focused on solids. The fundamentals of crystal structure and crystallography are introduced that include unit cells, and symmetry elements for metals, ionic and covalently bonded materials, which serve as the basis for the study of imperfections in solids that lead to dislocations, point and surface defects that ultimately can lead to materials failure. Diffusion mechanisms are examined based on Fick's First and Second Laws. Phase diagrams for two and more component systems are studied including those for steel and other engineering alloys. Ceramics are studied and phase diagrams used for applications to silicates and glasses. The properties and structures of polymers are introduced with their engineering applications. The electrical properties of materials, including semi-conductors, are also studied.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Engineering.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE101

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE254 Concepts in Inorganic Chemistry

This course covers the principles and applications of inorganic chemistry, beginning with an overview of the periodic table and a detailed investigation of atomic structure and the modern bonding theories, emphasizing the periodicity of chemical and physical properties and molecular structure of main group compounds and briefly describing the structure and bonding of select inorganic solids. Concepts of acids-bases are developed, followed by a review of oxidation-reduction chemistry, with special emphasis on the diagrammatic representation of potential data. The laboratory portion of the course will emphasize the concepts developed in class, focusing on inorganic synthesis, characterization, and properties.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE101

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 3 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1.5

## CCE274 Introductory Organic Chemistry for Chemical Warfare Agents

An introductory course in organic chemistry beginning with organic functional groups and nomenclature. The structure and properties of organic compounds, with emphasis on chemical warfare agents, are integral parts of the course. Select reactions pertaining to the synthesis and decomposition of chemical warfare agents will also be covered. This course will include a primarily qualitative discussion on the nature and identification of traditional chemical warfare agents including: nerve, vesicant, choking, blood, psychochemical and incapacitating classifications. In addition, a brief introduction to energetic materials and their reactions will be discussed.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

An elective course for students of the second, third or fourth year taking arts.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE106 or equivalent

**Semester:**

Offered on-site in the Fall or the Winter **(in a condensed block of two weeks)**.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## **CCE281 Corrosion: Impact, Principles, and Practical Solutions**

Corrosion is responsible for the failure of many systems and structures. This course describes the importance of corrosion problems in relation to material cost, reduced performance, reliability, and impact on the environment. The course covers the basics of what makes environments corrosive, with an introduction to corrosion chemistry, to corrosion thermodynamics, and to the electrochemical theory that relates corrosion current with mass and thickness loss rates of various materials. Forms of corrosion are described in relation to environmental accidents and to methods commonly used to control corrosion. Examples of corrosion in water, soils, and in various atmospheres are also used to introduce these prevention techniques.

**Note(s) :**

Only offered through Distance Education.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## **CCE285 Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment**

This course prepares students to complete and review Environmental Impact Assessments. The origins, philosophies and approaches to environmental assessment are compared and discussed in detail. Different facets of the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (CEAA) are also studied in depth, including its history, application, regulations, and process. Students are introduced to the assessment of social and economic as well as biophysical impacts; typical impacts from military operations are also discussed. Through assignments, students will apply the knowledge and skills in the application of environmental assessment at the screening level to typical projects or operations.

**Note(s) :**

Only offered through Distance Education

No prerequisites, although completion of "CCE289: Impact of Science and Technology on the Environment" is recommended.  
For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a degree in Science or Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## **CCE289 Environmental Sciences: Impact of Science and Technology on the Environment**

This course analyzes the relationship between human activity and the environment. It assesses the impact of technological development on the environment and introduces such concepts as biogeochemical cycles, atmospheric processes (ozone layer, greenhouse effect, acid rain), and ecosystem self-regulation. An overview of the international environmental challenges and of current federal environment agenda will help the student develop a personal perspective on global environmental protection.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through Distance Education.

For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a degree in Science or Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 300-399

### CCE300 Fluid Mechanics

This course emphasizes the basic concepts of fluid mechanics and includes a study of the following: fluid and flow properties, fluid statics, fundamental equations of fluid motion, control volume concept applied to the continuity, momentum and energy equations; flow measuring devices; shear stress in laminar and turbulent flow, viscous and inviscid flow; introduction to the concepts of boundary layer and drag; engineering applications of flow in closed conduits. Special mathematical techniques, industrial and military applications are included.

**Note(s):**

Not offered every year.

Students taking Chemical Engineering substitute MEE311.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE104, MAE227 (or equivalent)

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

### CCE305 Heat Transfer

The fundamental concepts and mechanisms of heat transfer processes are studied. The following topics in heat transfer are covered: differential equations of heat transfer, steady and unsteady state conduction in one and two dimensions using analytical and numerical; heat transfer with free and forced convection in laminar and turbulent flow; boiling and condensation heat transfer; heat transfer equipment; radiation heat transfer. The course includes laboratory work that illustrates and complements the lecture materials.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE319, MAE227

**Corequisite(s):**

MEE311

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

### CCE306 Hazardous Materials Management

This course gives students the tools to understand the general nature of hazardous materials and their management, as well as the specifics of the hazards presented by, and the requirements for safe handling of, the various classes of hazardous materials. The course includes a review of chemistry, including nomenclature and reaction chemistry. In addition, the various classes of hazardous materials are discussed, covering the specific nature of the hazard and selected examples of representative materials, and proper handling, storage and disposal procedures. CAF/DND orders and directives and Canadian legislation relevant to hazardous materials are also examined.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through Distance Education.

For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a Science or Engineering degree.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE289

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE309 Introduction to Quantum Chemistry and Spectroscopy

This course covers the following major topic areas: Schrodinger equation for the H-atom, hydrogen-like orbitals, energy levels and atomic transitions, multi-electron atoms, variational principle, Hund's Rule. Born-Oppenheimer approximation, vibrational and rotational states. Molecular orbital treatment of diatomic molecules, hybridization and polyatomic molecules. Absorption and emission of radiation in simple molecules, selection rules, fluorescence, phosphorescence and radiationless transitions. Infrared spectroscopy.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

Offered in French or English in alternating years.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE225 or PHE226

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE315 Chemical and Materials Engineering Computations

This course develops the mathematical background required to formulate and solve ordinary and partial differential equations arising in chemical engineering. Topics include Fourier series and orthogonal functions, the method of Frobenius and Legendre equations, and eigenfunctions expansions for the Sturm-Liouville problem. Solution of partial differential equations is done by analytical methods, including the use of Fourier and Laplace transforms methods. The course covers the numerical solutions of ordinary and partial differential equations. Probability and Statistics are covered as basis for application to the analysis of experimental results and in the design of experimental procedures and computer simulation results interpretation.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CSE101, CCE203, MAE315

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE317 Kinetics and Surface Science

This course develops the empirical treatment of the rate laws and orders of reaction, complex reactions, theories of reaction rates, the Arrhenius relationship and experimental methods. Introduction to combustion and explosions including chain reactions, free radicals, thermal and branched-chain explosions, delayed branching and degenerate explosions will also be introduced. The course is completed by a study of the nature and properties of surfaces of solids, physical absorption and chemisorption; the development of Langmuir - Hinshelwood equations, the linking of kinetics and chemisorption, and heterogeneous catalysis.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering, Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE101

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE318 Applied Thermodynamics I

The following topics are included in this course: the first law of thermodynamics, work and heat, internal energy and enthalpy, sensible heat, latent heat, standard heats, ideal PVT and introduction to compressibility factors, use of thermodynamic tables, steady state flow systems, unsteady state flow systems, the second law of thermodynamics, exergy or availability, power cycles, and refrigeration.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering.

This course replaces the former Applied Thermodynamics I course CCE318.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE101

**Corequisite(s):**

CCE203

**Exclusion(s):**

CCE218, CCE318

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE319 Applied Thermodynamics II

The following topics are developed in this course: PVT, generalized correlations and corresponding states, virial equation of state, cubic equations of state and applications, thermodynamic properties and property relationships, equilibrium, vapour liquid equilibria, Clausius & Clausius Clapeyron equations, phase equilibria, fugacity and residual functions, mixing functions, activity and excess functions, phase equilibria calculations, chemical reaction equilibria, and van't Hoff's equation. The course includes laboratory work that illustrates and complements the lecture materials.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering.

This course replaces the former Applied Thermodynamics II course CCE319.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE203, CCE318

**Exclusion(s):**

CCE328, CCE319

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE325 Materials Engineering

The following topics are included in this course: mechanical properties of materials, mechanical testing, non-destructive testing, phase transformation in metals, applications and processing of metal alloys, failure, applications and processing of ceramics, polymers and composites, corrosion and degradation of materials. The course includes laboratory work that illustrates and complements the lecture materials.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering.

An elective course for students taking other science programmes.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE253

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE327 Physical Chemistry Laboratory

The course will illustrate physicochemical principles presented in CCE218 and CCE328(C) with selected experiments. The concepts presented will include: phase transitions in binary systems; glass transition of polymers; physical adsorption and reversibility; nanoparticles; chromophores; solar cells; energetic materials; and reaction kinetics. Laboratory work includes an introduction to the practical application of: Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM); Thermogravimetric Analysis (TGA); Brunauer-Emmett-Teller (BET) analysis; Differential Scanning Calorimetry (DSC); UV-Visible-IR and Fluorescence Spectroscopy; Dynamic Light Scattering (DLS); Bomb Calorimetry, and computational modeling. The synthesis of complimentary data from multiple sources into effective and rigorous scientific writing will be an important component of this course.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 3 - 3

**Credit(s):**

0.5

## CCE328 Physical Chemistry of Reactions

The following major topic areas are covered in the course: Chemical potential and application of thermodynamics to phase equilibria in one and multi-component systems; Application of thermodynamics to chemical equilibria in ideal gas mixtures and ideal solutions; Activities and thermodynamics of non ideal systems; Reaction kinetics: phenomenological rate laws, mechanisms, steady state treatments, linear and branched chain reactions; Surface chemistry: Langmuir adsorption and mechanisms of heterogeneous catalysis. The course will be combined with a laboratory section which will include experiments designed to illustrate physicochemical principles with selected experiments. The concepts presented will include: phase transitions in binary systems; glass transition and viscosity of polymers; physical adsorption and reversibility; and ionic activity coefficients as determined from ion concentrations using ion-selective electrodes. The lecture period includes an introduction to several experimental techniques used including thermogravimetric analysis and differential scanning calorimetry.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE218 or CCE318

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE337 Seminar

Technical, ethical, legal, environmental, and safety topics are covered by seminars given by staff and invited speakers. Topics will be chosen to encompass and extend the technical subjects of the other courses so as to be useful to the working graduate engineer in the military.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering, Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE203

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0.5 - 0

**Credit(s):**

0

## CCE351 Nuclear Science and Engineering

From a review of current atomic structure models, the several processes of radioactive decay are explained and discussed, followed by the various nuclear reactions, including the fission process. The interactions of the various types of radiation with matter are covered, and are used as the basis for covering subsequent subjects such as radiation detection and measurement, and shielding against radiation. The students then learn how radiation affects the living tissues, and the concepts of health physics are introduced, leading to defining the radiation dose concepts and units and to the subject of radiation protection and safety. Several examples of applications of radioisotopes and radiation are then presented in areas as diversified as nuclear medicine, research, analysis, food preservation, radiation processing in the chemical industry and smoke detectors. Emphasis is given to applications of interest to the Canadian Forces, such as the neutron-based anti-personal land mine detector. The course includes laboratory work that illustrates and complements the lecture materials.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering.

An elective course for students taking Honours Science or a Major in Science.



**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE227 or permission

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE354 Transition Metal Chemistry

Aspects of the coordination chemistry of metal complexes are discussed with reference to structures and symmetry elements, ligand field theory, reaction mechanisms and kinetics, and magnetic and spectroscopic properties. Modern organometallic chemistry is introduced, including a discussion of metal-ligand bonding and selected catalytic applications of industrial importance. The laboratory portion of the course will emphasize the concepts developed in class, focusing on inorganic synthesis, characterization, and reaction mechanisms.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

Offered in French or English in alternating years.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE254

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 3 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1.5

## CCE360 Environmental Sciences: Hazardous Materials

The course is designed to assist the young officer in the role of Base Environmental Officer or Unit General Safety Officer, roles that the officer must fill regardless of Classification. Topics include the properties of flammable, corrosive, reactive, toxic and radioactive materials; handling and storage techniques; safe disposal methods of radioactive and non-radioactive wastes. The impact of various materials on living systems and the environment will be explored.

**Note(s):**

A core curriculum course.

An elective course for students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts. Not offered every year.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE106 or CCE200

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE362 Environmental Sciences: Energy

Traditional energy sources and the associated technology are reviewed including those of fossil resources, hydroelectric power, and nuclear fission. The required raw materials, their world-wide occurrence and distribution will be examined in a political, strategic and economic context. Methods to determine the Total Unit Energy Costs will be outlined and the various sources of energy compared

economically. Novel energy sources including solar, wind, geothermal, hydrogen and fusion are studied. Various aspects of the hydrogen economy will be explored. The environmental risks and social impact of large scale energy production are discussed.

**Note(s):**

A core curriculum course.

An elective course for students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

Not offered every year.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE106 or CCE200

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE366 Environmental Sciences: Impact of Technology on the Environment

The concept of energy is introduced by discussing the definition, terms, units, use, resources, conversion and conservation. The laws of thermodynamics, temperature, heat transfer, heat engines and heat pumps are briefly covered. Conventional energy sources (fossil, hydroelectric, fission) are studied as well as alternate sources (solar, wind) and currencies (electricity, hydrogen). The environmental impact of these sources is included. Group seminars on specific topics, such as energy sources and uses of interest to DND, are presented.

**Note(s):**

A core curriculum course.

An elective course for students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

Not offered every year.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE106 or CCE200

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE370 Combustion and Explosions

The course will address the physical and chemical processes associated with combustion and explosion reactions, including the production processes, chemical properties and reactions of energetic materials, for primary and secondary explosives, propellants and pyrotechnic formulations used in military and common civilian applications. Additional topics include detection, disposal, safety in handling and transportation, as well as appropriate classifications and regulations, will also be discussed. Criteria for sensitivity, and techniques for predicting and measuring stability and thermal yields, are examined. The generation of blast and its effects on personnel and structures will also be addressed.

**Note(s):**

An elective course for students of the second, third or fourth year taking Arts.

**Prerequisite(s):**

Introductory-level Organic Chemistry or CCE247 and CCE248 or CCE274

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and or the Winter (in a condensed block of two weeks).

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE371 Chemical Principles of Ammunition

The course examines the historical development of propellants and explosives, their production, and military employment. After a basic review of heat and work, the basis of the adiabatic flame temperature and effects of an explosion in gaseous, liquid, and solid media are presented. The unique phenomena in detonation waves and real effects in an explosive are qualitatively described. Detonation and deflagration, sensitivity, and performance criteria are presented. Representative current propellants, primary explosives, secondary explosives, and pyrotechnic formulations are examined in detail. Limitations and potential areas of development for future materials are explored.

**Note(s):**

An elective course for students of the second, third or fourth year taking Arts.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE106 or CCE200, PHE134

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE372 Introduction to Ballistics

This course is an introduction to the field of ballistics. Emphasis is placed on achieving a fundamental understanding of principles through the solution of basic ballistics problems in areas of internal, intermediate, and external ballistics. The physical requirements and limitations to the design of specific ammunition, from small arms and grenades to guided weapons, are also explored.

**Note(s):**

An elective course for students of the second, third or fourth year taking Arts.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE106 or CCE200, PHE134

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE373 Chemical Warfare Agents: Physiological Toxicity and Protection

This course will include a primary qualitative discussion on the mechanism of action, toxicity and subsequent physiological effects for each of the traditional chemical warfare agents and an overview of dispersion methods, detection and decontamination. The issue of toxic industrial chemicals (TICs) will be addressed as they present a primary threat, particularly in the context of the asymmetric threat presented by terrorism. Chemical/biological protective measures, both individual and collective, will be covered, with an emphasis on the issues that are driving future research in this field. Current and future trends regarding the availability and usage of medical countermeasures (MCMs) will be examined.

**Note(s):**

An elective course for students of the second, third or fourth year taking Arts.

**Prerequisite(s):**

Introductory-level Organic Chemistry or CCE247 and CCE248 or CCE274

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and or the Winter ( **in a condensed block of two weeks**).

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE374 Chemical Warfare Agents: Dispersion, Detection and Decontamination

This course will include a primarily qualitative discussion on the dissemination characteristics of chemical agents as well as their behaviour in the environment. Dispersion modeling techniques and software will be introduced and an overview of the basic reactions characteristic of the environmental degradation of CWAs discussed. The basics of current detection technologies, as well as an examination of future trends, are covered, with emphasis on equipment used by the first responder community. In addition, this course examines the factors that must be considered when determining the appropriate means to deal with the decontamination of personnel, equipment, infrastructure and the environment following an accidental or voluntary CWA release.

**Note(s):**

An elective course for students of the second, third or fourth year taking Arts.

**Prerequisite(s):**

Introductory-level Organic Chemistry or CCE247 and CCE248 or CCE274

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and or the Winter ( **in a condensed block of two weeks**).

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE375 Radiological Devices and Nuclear Weapons

Several applications of radioisotopes and radiation are presented in this course. These include nuclear medicine, nuclear analysis, food preservation, and energy production. Special emphasis is given to applications of interest to the Canadian Forces and survey equipment / dosimeters employed by the CBRNE community. The principles and characteristics of nuclear weapons will also be discussed and related to the physical and nuclear radiation effects on humans, structures and equipment.

**Note(s):**

An elective course for students of the second, third or fourth year taking Arts.

**Prerequisite(s):**

Introductory-level Nuclear Science course or CCE151 or CCE351

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and or the Winter ( **in a condensed block of two weeks**).

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE376 Health Physics and Radiation Protection

The interaction of the various types of radiation with matter is reviewed and the topics of radiation detection, measurement, shielding are discussed in greater detail. The students learn how radiation affects living tissues and the concepts of health physics are introduced. Particular attention is paid to distance-yield relationships leading to the definition of radiation dose and appropriate dosimetry units. The topics of radiation protection, radiological pathology and dosimetry will be covered. Finally, radiological instruments used by the Canadian Forces will be reviewed and the science behind their operation discussed.

**Note(s):**

An elective course for students of the second, third or fourth year taking Arts.

**Prerequisite(s):**

Introductory-level Nuclear Science course or CCE151 or CCE351

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall or the Winter (**in a condensed block of two weeks**).

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE377 CBR Warfare Agents: Detection, Dispersion and Decontamination

This course will include a primary qualitative discussion on the mechanism of action, toxicity and subsequent physiological effects of Chemical, Biological, Radiological (CBR) warfare agents, including Toxic Industrial Chemicals (TICs). Dissemination and dispersion characteristics of agents and TICs will be examined in relation to current Detection, Protection and Decontamination capabilities and design considerations. The range of physical and chemical CBR detection principles and capabilities will be covered extensively with an introduction into potential future technology. Current Individual and Collective Protective measures will be assessed with regards to Protection Factors (PFs) and hardening design strategies. Finally, this course will examine the factors that must be considered when determining the appropriate means to deal with the decontamination of personnel, equipment, infrastructure and the environment following an accidental or voluntary CBR Agent or TICs release.

**Note(s):**

An elective course for students of the second, third or fourth year taking Arts.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE151, CCE240, and CCE274

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and or the Winter (**in a condensed block of two weeks**).

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE385 Biotechnology

This course involves the basic principles of chemistry, biochemistry and microbiology applied to environmental systems and problems. The fundamentals and principles of biochemistry, including important biomolecules, bioenergetics and kinetics are discussed. A systematic and quantitative description is given for the necessary inorganic and organic reactions in aerobic and anaerobic media, biokinetics, medium formulation, growth rates and population dynamics, sterilization and genetic engineering. Applications include waste water treatment, bioremediation, fermentation processes and vaccines.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering or Honours Chemistry, or a Major in Chemistry.

An elective course for students taking other Science programmes.

Offered in French or English in alternating years.

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE240, and either CCE274 or ( CCE247 and CCE248)

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE386 Introduction to Environmental Management Systems

This course provides an overview of the principles of environmental management. The ISO 14001, the Standard for Environmental Management Systems (EMS), is the International standard for environmental management adopted by industry and governments worldwide, and the Canadian federal government has adopted the principles of this standard for all federal departments and organizations. These key principles are the focus of this course, and discussions include how to implement EMS in an organization. A detailed examination of the definitions and requirements of ISO 14001, as well as of the concepts of environmental performance indicators, encourage students to think about environmental responsibility.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through [Distance Education](#).

For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a Science or Engineering degree.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 400-499

### CCE406 Mass Transfer

The following topics are included in this course: molecular diffusion in gases, liquids and solids, unsteady-state diffusion, equations of change and the boundary layer, convective mass transfer, interphase mass transfer. The course includes laboratory work that illustrates and complements the lecture materials.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE305, CCE319

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

### CCE407 Reaction Engineering

This course builds on the material of CCE317 and introduces students to the analysis and design of chemical reactors as employed in materials conversion and purification systems. Homogeneous and heterogeneous reactions in single ideal batch and flow reactors, and in reactor combinations, are studied. The analysis of real reactors is introduced. As part of the design function, optimization of reactor performance is introduced. The course includes laboratory work that illustrates and complements the lecture materials.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE319, CCE317

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE409 Combustion and Explosives Engineering

The study of the physical and chemical processes associated with applied combustion science that include concepts from thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, fluid mechanics, mass transfer and heat transfer. Also studied are pre-mixed and diffusion flames, combustion suppression and combustion pollutants. An introduction is given to energetic materials, explosions and gun propellants.

**Note(s):**

Elective for students taking Chemical Engineering.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE203, CCE318, CCE319, CCE317

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE413 Systems Analysis: Modelling and Optimization

The formulation of mathematical models from word statements of engineering problems and digital computer simulation are emphasized in this course. The students are introduced to the methods of computer simulation of engineering systems as used within the industry, for the prediction of the (steady-state) behaviour and performance of various processes and systems of contemporary and future significance to the Canadian Forces. Several modern optimization techniques are studied and applied to solve optimization problems by numerical methods on computers. Economic models are examined for process systems in terms of the relationships between physical and economic parameters.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE203, CCE300, CCE305, MAE315, CCE315, CCE351, CCE406

**Corequisite(s):**

CCE407.

**Semester:**

Not offered every year.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

## CCE415 Control Systems and Instrumentation

This course emphasizes the basic concepts of control system analysis. Topics include: review of the Laplace transforms; transfer functions and responses of open-loop systems; measurement techniques; analysis of linear closed-loop systems including control system, closed-loop transfer functions, transient response and stability; frequency-response methods; direct digital control (DDC) covering the functions of digital computers for control of industrial processes, analysis of sampled data, response and stability of open and closed-loop sampled systems. Practical examples are selected from various courses in the programme.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE315

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE416 Nanotechnology

This course presents the main theoretical principles of nanotechnology, molecular interactions and recognition, self-assembly, and nanolithography. The concepts of layer-by-layer self-assembly, self-assembly of polymers and nanolithography are presented. The course will also present the synthesis and use of carbon nanotubes, their structure and electronic properties for high technology applications. A review of modern techniques for characterization at the nanometer level for ordered and disordered materials will be presented. The students will prepare a presentation on a subject of their choice related to the course and will present a literature review.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemistry

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE328

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE417 Design Project

The purpose of this course is to permit each engineering student, normally working as one of a group, to participate in the engineering design of a process or system. Emphasis is placed on design techniques, on the integration of material taught in previous science and engineering courses, on design project organization and administration, and on economic evaluation of the system being designed. Ethical concerns such as safety, environmental and societal impact of engineered systems are also integral parts of the projects. The course includes two oral presentations as well as a written technical report that develop the student's skill in oral and written communication. When possible, students are encouraged to present their work at student conferences. Design projects are selected, where possible, based on current and foreseen engineering applications in the Canadian Forces which fall within the scope of the programme, and may involve direct liaison with DND technical establishments and directorates.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE203, CCE305, CCE325, CCE406, CCE407



**Corequisite(s):**

CCE431

**Contact Hours:**

Fall Term: 0 - 4 - 4 Winter Term: 0-5-5

**Credit(s):**

2

## CCE420 Chemistry Senior Project

The purpose of this course is to offer the possibility of doing an in-depth study of a scientific topic in which the student is particularly interested. The format is flexible and depends on the topic area. At one end of the spectrum, the student could be associated with a research team in the department focused in Chemistry, Biology or Environmental Sciences, and be given responsibility for part of a research project. At the other end, the student may choose a programme of independent study under the supervision of a member of the faculty. In all cases, the student's progress would be regularly monitored and an interim report would be submitted by the student at the end of the Fall term. The final mark would be based on a combination of assessment by the faculty supervisor(s) and an oral presentation to the Honours Science students and a faculty assessment committee.

**Note(s):**

Mandatory for Chemistry (Honours) students.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 5

**Credit(s):**

2

## CCE422 Applied Experimental Design and Data Analysis

The methodology for developing efficient experimental plans for reduced experimentation and maximum informational output will be presented, and the use of analysis of variance (ANOVA) and multiple linear regression models for data analysis emphasized. Multivariate analysis methodologies including cluster analysis, use of correlation matrices, principle component analysis (PCA), and partial least squares (PLS) regression will be presented with a focus on applied data analysis and industrial process optimization. Data distributions including normality and homoscedasticity will be discussed in the context of analysis methodology assumptions and the use of transformations for data analysis covered. These methods will be applied in a context putting the emphasis on resolving chemistry-related problems.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

An elective course for students taking other Science programmes.

Offered in French or English in alternating years.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE101

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE425 Polymers Engineering

The following topics in polymer science and engineering are covered: chemistry and kinetics of polymerization, polymerization processes, physical and mechanical characterization, additive systems, reinforcements and fillers as well as polymeric part fabrication processes. The relationship between the polymer properties and their use in civilian and military applications is emphasized.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering.  
An elective course for students taking other Science programmes.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE247 and CCE248

**Semester:**

Not offered every year.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE428 Electrochemistry

The course covers the following topics: definition, coulometry, current efficiency, typical electrochemical cells and electrical energy storage/utilization: primary cell (MnO<sub>2</sub>-Zn), secondary cell (Pb-acid), fuel cell (SOFC), plating (Watts Ni), winning (Zn-acid) and refining cells (Cu-acid); electrolytic conductance: strong and weak electrolytes, ionic mobility, transference number, ionic diffusivity, limiting current, anode blocking; Throwing power of electroplating systems; Electrolytic conductance in molten salts and oxides; Thermodynamics of cells, Nernst equation; Thermal exchange accompanying electrolysis; Concentration cells and electrometric probes, Electrochemical conventions for ions in aqueous solution, reference electrodes, standard electrode potential, ionic activity and Debye-Huckel equation; Thermodynamic properties of ions in aqueous electrolytes; Electrode overvoltage and its measurement; Significance of hydrogen overvoltage in aqueous electrochemistry; Butler-Volmer equation and simplified forms; Exchange current density concept; Concentration overpotential; Passivity and overvoltage; Multiple reactions at one electrode; Implications on current efficiency, energy consumption and cell operation; Modelling the performance of an electrochemical cell. The course ends with a discussion of power cells and fuel cells in relation to electrochemical concepts developed in course.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering.  
An elective course for students taking other Science programmes

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE253, CCE325

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE429 Corrosion

The principles of corrosion are applied to solving modern technological problems. The course covers the following topics: units and forms of corrosion; economic implications; materials in relation to environments; electrochemical concept of corrosion; corrosion current density; aqueous versus dry (high temperature) corrosion; Redox potential-pH (Pourbaix) diagrams; their use in active, passive and immune classification concept; development from electrochemical and thermochemical data; limitations and circumvention thereof; extension to systems involving complexing ions and alloys; mixed potential (Evans) diagrams; concept of corrosion potential and rate controlling reaction; effects of galvanic coupling; flow assisted corrosion; differential aeration; passivation; development of mixed potential diagrams for polarization studies; corrosion control; sacrificial systems; impressed current cathodic and anodic protection, inhibitors and non-metallic coatings; corrosion monitoring and testing techniques emphasizing electrochemical methods. The course concludes on the topic of high temperature corrosion: calculation of predominance diagrams and their use, scale adhesion and growth, internal oxidation of alloys and environmental modifications.

**Note(s):**

An elective course for students taking Chemical Engineering or other Science Programmes.  
Not offered every year.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE253, CCE325

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE431 Unit Operations and Process Design

This course is a semester-long case study that illustrates the complete process design sequence and teaches unit operations through application. Course topics includes: flow sheeting and block diagrams, practical design of heat exchangers, practical design of selected unit operations, siting and environmental assessment, use of process modelling software, process optimization.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE203, CCE406, CCE407

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE433 Product Design

In this course students learn to develop new products. Steps in the product-development process are studied starting with determining the customer needs and ending with a detailed design. Students are taught how to find materials having desired properties and performance, and how to evaluate information from different sources. Optimization of the design and incorporation of novel technologies are also explored.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE203, CCE305, CCE325, CCE406, CCE407, GEE231

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 2 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE437 Seminar

Technical, ethical, legal, environmental and safety topics are covered by seminars given by staff and invited speakers. Topics will be chosen to encompass and extend the technical subjects of the other courses so as to be useful to the working graduate engineer in the military.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemical Engineering, Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0.5 - 0

**Credit(s):**

0

## CCE440 Special Topics

This course will consist of topics selected from the subject areas of inorganic materials, polymeric materials, organometallic chemistry, molecular spectroscopy, electrochemistry and corrosion, adsorption among others.

**Note(s):**

An elective for students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

2

## CCE445 Materials in the Space Environment

The effects of the space environment on properties of various materials are studied. The impact of the space environment on metals, ceramics, polymers and composites is considered to include an examination of the design and performance requirements. Comparisons of the effectiveness of the various materials in space are reviewed.

**Note(s):**

For students of the taking Space Science.

An elective for students taking Honours Science or a Major in Science.

Not offered every year.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE218 or CCE253

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE450 Advanced Topics in Organic Chemistry

This course will examine the application of structural elucidation and synthetic methods to organic chemistry and the fundamental mechanistic concepts of organic reactions. The functions of enolate chemistry, functional group interconversions and pericyclic reactions in multi-step synthetic schemes will be introduced, as well as, the effects of the physical and electronic properties of the reactants and the solvent on reaction mechanisms. Case studies involving detailed studies of organic reactions and processes of industrial and economic importance will be used throughout this course. All of the concepts that are introduced in this course have been selected for students with prior knowledge of the structure and reactivity of organic compounds.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemistry

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE247 and CCE248

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE451 Topics in Physical Chemistry

Kinetic theory: Maxwell distribution, collision theory, introduction to transport processes; Chemical kinetics: mechanisms, rate laws, temperature dependence, transition state theory; Surface chemistry: physisorption, chemisorption, adsorption isotherms, catalysis, surfactants, colloids, modern experimental methods; Polymers: structures, types, properties, polymerization mechanisms.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE309, CCE328

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE460 Biochemistry

This course is an introduction to the chemistry of biological compounds. A systematic study of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, proteins, nucleic acids, and their components is presented. Emphasis is placed on the broad understanding of chemical events in living systems in terms of metabolism and structure-function relationships of these biologically important molecules. Metabolism of these biological compounds is studied in terms of the generation and storage of metabolic energy. Principles of regulatory mechanisms involving these biological compounds are introduced.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

Offered in French or English in alternating years.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE101, CCE240

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE463 Engineering Aspects of CBRN Defence

The course will include an examination of the composition and biological action of classical nerve, blood, choking and blister agents, as well as detection and decontamination methods and antidotes available. Individual and collective protection measures will also be covered. Such biological agents as bacteria, viruses, fungi and rickettsia, as well as mid-spectrum agents to include toxins, venoms and bioregulators, will be addressed. Radiological weapons will be discussed in terms of variety and biological threat. The principles and characteristics of nuclear weapons will be introduced and related to the physical (thermal, blast) and nuclear radiation (initial, residual, TREE, EMP) effects on humans, structures and equipment. Particular attention will be paid to distance-yield relationships, the distribution of fallout, the characteristics and pathology of acute whole-body radiation, physical and biological dosimetry and radiological survey. In addition to the above topics, aspects of engineering design will also include issues of Chemical Weapons Convention verification, detection technologies and industrial-level chemical agent destruction.

**Note(s):**

An elective course for students taking Chemical Engineering.  
This course will not be offered every year.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE203 CCE351

**Exclusion(s):**

ATWOP, LFTSP, CCE474

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE466 Environmental Chemistry

The objective of this course is to understand contemporary environmental issues and the chemistry and underlying scientific principles behind these issues. Sources and effects of air and water pollution, in addition to soil contamination will be covered in detail. The most common contaminant types will be presented and their properties and environmental fate discussed. Basic toxicology and risk assessment will be covered giving an understanding of policy development and current research efforts in the field. Green chemistry will be introduced and described via several examples. The concept of sustainability will be introduced and used to tie course concepts together under a single unifying theme.

**Note(s):**

An elective course for students taking Chemistry, Honours Science, or a Major in Science.  
Offered in French or English in alternating years.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE101

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE468 Ammunition Seminar

Technical, ethical, legal, environmental, management and safety topics related to ammunition are covered by seminars given by staff and invited speakers. Topics will be chosen to encompass and extend the technical subjects of the other courses so as to be useful to the working graduate ATO students in the military.

**Note(s):**

For students taking the Ammunition Technical Officer programme.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 1 - 0

**Credit(s):**

0

## **CCE469 Ammunition Industrial Tours**

The course objective is to expose students to practical application related to ammunition within private industry, the Canadian Forces and governmental and non-governmental agencies.

**Note(s):**

For students taking the Ammunition Technical Officer Programme.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 1 - 0

**Credit(s):**

0

## **CCE470 Army Munitions and Weapon Systems**

The theory of gun systems and ammunition for the attack of various targets is described. The focus is on the fundamental physical relationships guiding the design and use of guns and ammunition. The mounts, recoil systems, recuperators, breeches, manual and auto loading systems and sighting and fire control systems for a modern gun are described. The principles for the desired ballistic effect in the attack of targets are described, along with rules of thumb for successful attack. Other weapons, such as fragmenting munitions, demolition charges, and pyrotechnic devices are also reviewed. Unique packaging requirements are described.

**Note(s):**

An elective course for students of the third or fourth year taking Arts

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE106 or CCE200

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## **CCE471 Air and Naval Munitions**

The description of ships and aircraft as a target is reviewed, with a focus on the requirement for terminal effect of the weapon system. The design requirements for the attack of aircraft by guns and missiles, the attack of surface and subsurface vessels by torpedoes, depth charges, missiles and guns, and the attack of ground targets from the air are derived from basic principles. Fuzes and possible energy sources for initiation are described in some detail. The hazards of operation in an electromagnetic environment and the principles of mitigation are presented.

**Note(s):**

An elective course for students of the third or fourth year taking Arts

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE106 or CCE200

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE472 Introduction to Ammunitions Management

This course discusses a variety of topics involved with the management of ammunition and explosives, such as probability and statistics (e.g., applied to lot acceptance and the analysis of proof firings), risk reduction analyses and approaches, inventory management, decision analysis, and the Canadian defence procurement and life cycle management systems. Portions of the course will run concurrently with CCE510 Ammunition management

**Note(s):**

An elective course for students of the third or fourth year taking Arts

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE473 Biological Agents

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to bioterrorism and biological warfare agents including bacteria, viruses and rickettsiae, as well as other disease-causing biological agents (e.g. toxins, venoms and bioregulators). History of use, targeting against humans, plants and animals, and specifics of clinical disease forms induced by exposure to the agents will be studied. Prophylaxis and treatment for the resulting diseases and the primary routes of dissemination of the agents will also be covered.

**Note(s):**

An elective course for students of the third or fourth year taking Arts.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE385 or equivalent

**Semester:**

Offered in the Fall or Winter (**in a condensed block of two weeks**).

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE474 Molecular Mechanisms of Chemical and Biological Warfare Defence

This course will provide an in-depth examination of the science and engineering principles that are involved with the use of Chemical and Biological Warfare agents and the equipment utilized to support operations in these specific threat environments. Topics that will be covered in this class include synthesis and fabrication of CB agents, the physiological effect of each class of warfare agent, medical countermeasures and principles of decontamination and routes of dissemination and detection technologies. Students must have the necessary preparation in biochemistry and physical and organic chemistry as reflected in the prerequisites.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.



**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE218, CCE240, CCE247 and CCE248

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE475 Environmental and Bioprocess Engineering

The objective of this course is to examine the sources, properties, fate and treatment of solid, liquid and gaseous wastes while understanding the basis of bioprocess engineering and how it relates to both industrial scale processing and environmental biotechnology. Water and wastewater treatment, solid waste disposal -including radioactive waste- and air pollution will be investigated. Contaminated site investigation procedures, environmental regulations and guidelines, and site remediation methods will be reviewed as will environmental management systems. Case studies and material from the current technical literature will be used to illustrate key points and applications. Basic microbiology concepts will be introduced to understand a range of bioprocesses including fermentation and pharmaceutical production. Bioprocess concepts will also be discussed in the context of environmental biotechnology.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemistry or Chemical Engineering.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE101

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE476

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CCE476 Environmental and Bioprocess Design

The objective of this course is to examine the sources, properties, fate and treatment of solid, liquid and gaseous wastes while understanding the basis of bioprocess engineering and how it relates to both industrial scale processing and environmental biotechnology. Water and wastewater treatment, solid waste disposal -including radioactive waste- and air pollution will be investigated. Contaminated site investigation procedures, environmental regulations and guidelines, and site remediation methods will be reviewed as will environmental management systems. Case studies and material from the current technical literature will be used to illustrate key points and applications. Basic microbiology concepts will be introduced to understand a range of bioprocesses including fermentation and pharmaceutical production. Bioprocess concepts will also be discussed in the context of environmental biotechnology.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through Distance Education. This course cannot be applied to a Science or Engineering degree.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE240

**Exclusion(s):**

CCE575

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

**CCE480 Guided Literature Review**

The ability to effectively summarize previous work is an important aspect of environmental protection, usually accomplished through a review of existing literature and past projects. The course affords each student the opportunity to choose a research topic and review the published literature by accredited scholars and researchers. The student would then produce a well-organized and carefully written discussion paper written in the format of a technical review including research gaps, errors, unknowns, future needs, etc. The topic selected by each student, must be approved by the course instructor.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through Distance Education. For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a Science or Engineering degree.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE106

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

**CCE483 Ecotoxicology**

Interactions among chemical exposure (e.g., pesticides, pharmaceuticals, personal care products, organic and inorganic pollutants) and organisms can lead to sub-lethal and lethal consequences. This course will explore the mechanisms of action of chemicals and the complexities of physiological responses in biota. Recent advances will be presented among selected topics: mutagenesis, genetic toxicology testing, DNA repair and recombination, genetic disease and cancers, endocrine disruption chemicals, bioaccumulation, oxidative stress, pharmacokinetics and/or developmental & reproductive toxicology.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Chemistry or Chemical Engineering.  
Offered in French or English in alternating years.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE101, CCE240 (or equivalent)

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

**Date modified:**

2021-10-13



# Mathematics and Computer Science Undergraduate Programmes

[B.Sc. Honours Mathematics](#)

[B.Sc. Mathematics](#)

[B.Sc. Honours Computer Science](#)

[B.Sc. Computer Science](#)

[Double majors](#)

[Minors](#)

[CORS Diploma](#)

## Related links

[Mathematics and Computer Science undergraduate courses](#)

[Undergraduate science programmes](#)

[Department of Mathematics and Computer Science](#)

[Admissions](#)

## General Information

The Department of Mathematics and Computer Science offers the following programmes leading to undergraduate degrees:

- B.Sc. Honours Mathematics
- B.Sc. Honours Computer Science
- B.Sc. Mathematics
- B.Sc. Computer Science

Double Majors with other sciences are possible. Please consult one of the department's undergraduate advisors for details.

## Mathematics Programme Requirements

### B.Sc. Honours Mathematics

Completion of a 42 credit programme, including the [core courses for Science](#), Athletics, and Second Language requirements. This also includes a minimum of 20 credits in Mathematics, approved by the department.

### Athletics and Second Language Requirements

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a

Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- ATE101: Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I
- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE100</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>PHE104</u> <u>CCE101</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>MAE101</u> <u>CSE101</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE100</u> (cont'd) <u>PHE104</u> (cont'd) <u>CCE101</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE101</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE129</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE207</u> <u>MAE226</u> <u>MAE229</u> <u>MAE231</u> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE203</u> <u>POE205</u> <u>MAE209</u> <u>MAE227</u> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> <u>MAE325</u> <u>MAE340</u> <b>Senior Computer Science</b> 1 credit <b>Optional</b> <sup>2</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>MAE329</u> <u>MAE336</u> <u>MAE337</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>2</sup> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE116</u> <u>MAE420</u> <u>MAE406</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>2</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>MAE420</u> (cont'd) <b>One of</b> <u>MAE407</u> <u>MAE429</u> <u>MAE452</u> <b>Elective</b> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

## B.Sc. Mathematics

Completion of a 42 credit programme, including the core courses for Science, Athletics, and Second Language requirements. This also includes a minimum of 16 credits in Mathematics, approved by the department.

### Athletics and Second Language Requirements

❗ **LCF**: Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- ATE101: Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I

- [LCF200](#) : Compétence de base – partie II
- [LCF300](#) : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- [LCF400](#) : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<a href="#">ENE100</a> <a href="#">PSE103</a> <a href="#">PHE104</a> <a href="#">CCE101</a> <sup>1</sup> <a href="#">MAE101</a> <a href="#">CSE101</a> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">ENE100</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">PHE104</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">CCE101</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">MAE101</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">MAE129</a> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">HIE207</a> <a href="#">MAE226</a> <a href="#">MAE229</a> <a href="#">MAE231</a> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">HIE203</a> <a href="#">POE205</a> <a href="#">MAE209</a> <a href="#">MAE227</a> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<a href="#">PSE301</a> <a href="#">MAE325</a> <b>Elective</b> 3 credits <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">HIE271</a> <a href="#">MAE336</a> <a href="#">MAE337</a> <a href="#">MAE329</a> <b>Elective</b> 2 credits <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">POE116</a> <b>Optional</b> <sup>2</sup> 2 credits <b>Elective</b> 2 credits <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">PSE401</a> <b>Optional</b> <sup>2</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 3 credits <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

<sup>1</sup> [CCE101](#) may be replaced by [CCE240](#) + credit for one-half of [CCE101](#).

<sup>2</sup> A minimum of 3 optional courses selected from [MAE234](#), [MAE236](#), [MAE310](#), [MAE333](#), [MAE334](#), [MAE352](#), [MAE354](#), [MAE374](#), [MAE413](#), [MAE451](#), [MAE456](#) are required for the B.Sc. Honours in Mathematics and the B.Sc. in Mathematics.

## Computer Science Programme Requirements

### B.Sc. Honours Computer Science

Completion of a 42 credit programme, including the [core courses for Science](#), Athletics, and Second Language requirements. This also includes a minimum of 20 credits in Computer Science, approved by the department.

### Athletics and Second Language Requirements

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports

- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I
- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE100</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>PHE104</u> <u>CCE101</u> <sup>3</sup> <u>MAE101</u> <u>CSE101</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE100</u> (cont'd) <u>PHE104</u> (cont'd) <u>CCE101</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE101</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE129</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE207</u> <u>EEE243</u> <u>EEE250</u> <u>MAE226</u> <u>MAE229</u> <sup>4</sup> <b>Elective</b> 1 credits <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE203</u> <u>POE205</u> <u>CSE250</u> <u>MAE209</u> <u>MAE227</u> <sup>4</sup> <u>MAE233</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5/6 credits</b>	<b>5/6 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> <u>CSE321</u> <u>EEE320</u> <u>EEE351</u> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>CSE341</u> <u>EEE330</u> <u>EEE335</u> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE116</u> <u>CSE420</u> <u>EEE466</u> <b>Elective</b> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>CSE420</u> (cont'd) <u>CSE362</u> <u>CSE472</u> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

## B.Sc. Computer Science

Completion of a 42 credit programme, including the core courses for Science, Athletics, and Second Language requirements. This also includes a minimum of 16 credits in Computer Science, approved by the department.

### Athletics and Second Language Requirements

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- ATE101: Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I
- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
----------	----------------	------------------	----------------	------------------

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE100</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>PHE104</u> <u>CCE101</u> <sup>3</sup> <u>MAE101</u> <u>CSE101</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE100</u> (cont'd) <u>PHE104</u> (cont'd) <u>CCE101</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE101</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE129</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE207</u> <u>EEE243</u> <u>EEE250</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>5</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE203</u> <u>POE205</u> <u>MAE233</u> <u>CSE250</u> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> <u>CSE321</u> <u>EEE320</u> <u>EEE351</u> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>CSE341</u> <u>EEE330</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>5</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE116</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>5</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 3 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <b>Elective</b> 4 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

<sup>3</sup> CCE101 may be replaced by CCE240 + credit for one-half of CCE101.

<sup>4</sup> Only one of MAE227 and MAE229 is required for B.Sc. Honours Computer Science.

<sup>5</sup> A minimum of 3 optional courses, selected from the following, are required for the B.Sc. Computer Science. They must include a minimum of two courses from; (CSE362, CSE472, EEE335, EEE466, and MAE209). The remaining can come from the previous list, any 300-400 level computer science courses and the following: EEE307, EEE340, EEE350, EEE400, EEE401, EEE469, EEE499, MAE234, and MAE334.

## Double Majors

### B.Sc. Mathematics and Computer Science

The courses required for the Double Major in Mathematics and Computer Science are the courses required for the Major in Mathematics and the Major in Computer Science with the exception of MAE233.

### Double Majors with other Sciences

- B.Sc. Mathematics and Physics
- B.Sc. Mathematics and Space Science
- B.Sc. Mathematics and Chemistry
- B.Sc. Computer Science and Physics
- B.Sc. Computer Science and Space Science
- B.Sc. Computer Science and Chemistry

Course requirements for a Major in both disciplines must be met. See one of the department's undergraduate advisors for details.

# Minors

## Minor in Mathematics

A minor in Mathematics is 8 credits including:

- [MAE101](#): Introductory Calculus (2 credits)
- [MAE129](#): Introduction to Algebra (1 credit)
- [MAE229](#): Linear Algebra (1 credit)
- at least 3 credits from 300 or 400 level Mathematics courses (except: "[MAE315](#): Differential Equations and Fourier Series" and "[MAE328](#): Differential Equations, Boundary Value Problems and Complex Variables")
- one additional credit in Mathematics

## Minor in Computer Science

A minor in Computer Science requires 8 credits from the list of courses acceptable for B.Sc. Honours Computer Science or B.Sc. Computer Science which have a CSE or EEE prefix.

(At least 5 of these credits must come from courses with the CSE prefix).

## Canadian Operational Society Diploma (CORS Diploma)

Together with their RMC diploma, students can obtain the Canadian Operational Research Society Diploma.

Successfully complete the following 8 credits:

- [BAE344](#): Operations Management
- [BAE364](#): Business Analytics
- [CSE101](#): Introduction to Algorithms and Computing
- [CSE341](#): Introduction to Database Systems
- [CSE453](#): Modeling and Simulation
- [CSE472](#): Foundations of Artificial Intelligence **or** [BAE410](#): Information Systems
- [MAE209](#): Probability and Statistics **or** [BAE242](#): Quantitative Methods I
- [MAE310](#): Statistics

Complete a project that involves the use of an Operational Research technique.

Obtain an overall average of B- or better for these 8 courses and the project.

One can obtain more information about this diploma at the Mathematics and Computer Science Department, at the Business Administration Department and at the Internet site: [Canadian Operational Research Society](#).

**Date modified:**

2021-10-13





# Undergraduate Mathematics and Computer Science Courses

[MAE010 Review of College Algebra](#)

[MAE101 Introductory Calculus](#)

[MAE102 Introduction to Probability and Statistics](#)

[MAE103 Precalculus Mathematics](#)

[MAE106 Discrete Mathematics with Probability](#)

[MAE113 Calculus for the Liberal Arts](#)

[MAE119 Linear Algebra for Engineers](#)

[MAE129 Introduction to Algebra](#)

[MAE131 Introductory Differential Calculus](#)

[MAE133 Introductory Integral Calculus](#)

[MAE209 Probability and Statistics](#)

[MAE226 Multivariable and Vector Calculus](#)

[MAE227 Differential Equations and Infinite Series](#)

[MAE229 Linear Algebra](#)

[MAE231 Introduction to Sets and Logic](#)

[MAE233 Discrete Mathematics for Computer Science](#)

[MAE234 Introduction to Cryptography](#)

[MAE236 Introduction to Game Theory](#)

[MAE310 Statistics](#)

[MAE315 Differential Equations and Fourier Series](#)

[MAE325 Laplace Transforms, Fourier Analysis and Differential Equations](#)

[MAE326 Partial Differential Equations and Complex Analysis](#)

[MAE328 Differential Equations, Boundary Value Problems and Complex Variables](#)

[MAE329 Group Theory](#)

[MAE331 Mathematics and Signal Processing](#)

[MAE333 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics](#)

[MAE334 Graph Theory](#)

[MAE336 Ordinary and Partial Differential Equations, Special Functions, Boundary-Value Problems](#)

[MAE337 Complex Analysis](#)

[MAE340 Foundations of Probability](#)

MAE352 Non-Linear Optimization

MAE354 Non-linear Dynamical Systems, Chaos and Fractals

MAE374 Conflict Analysis

MAE384 Analytics and the Operational Planning Process

MAE386 Ideation, Thought Media, and Mathematics

MAE406 Advanced Mathematical Analysis, Part I

MAE407 Advanced Mathematical Analysis, Part II

MAE408 Numerical Analysis

MAE413 Mathematical Physics

MAE420 Senior Project

MAE429 Rings and Fields

MAE440 Special Topics in Algebra

MAE441 Special Topics in Probability and Statistics

MAE442 Special Topics in Optimization

MAE443 Special Topics in Analysis

MAE451 Topics in Mathematics

MAE452 Probabilistic Operations Research Models

MAE454 Analytics and Operations Research Modeling

MAE456 Mathematical Modelling

CSE101 Introduction to Algorithms and Computing

CSE244 Programming Development Fundamentals

CSE250 Data Structures and Algorithms

CSE260 Introduction to Computer Concepts

CSE301 Scientific Computing

CSE321 Algorithm Analysis

CSE323 Formal Languages and Automata

CSE341 Introduction to Database Systems

CSE362 Software Development and Professional Practice

CSE390 Multiprocessing, User Interfaces, Graphics Systems and E-commerce

CSE410 Semantic Web and Databases

CSE411 Advanced Database Concepts and Applications

CSE420 Senior Project

CSE444 Advanced Programming

CSE446 Information System Security

CSE451 Topics in Computer Science

[CSE453 Modeling and Simulation](#)

[CSE472 Foundations of Artificial Intelligence](#)

[CSE475 Genetic Algorithms and Neural Networks](#)

[CSE490 Computer Graphics](#)

#### Related links

[Mathematics programme requirements](#)

[Computer Science programme requirements](#)

[Course details guide](#)

## Courses 100-199

### MAE010 Review of College Algebra

Topics in algebra include number systems, algebraic operations on simple expressions. exponents, roots and radicals, factoring of simple expressions, solution of first degree equations and inequalities, solution of linear systems in two variables. Topics in elementary geometry include graph of a straight line, slope and intercept of a line and equations of lines in different forms.

**Note(s):**

Primarily intended for students in the Aboriginal Leadership Opportunity Year Programme (ALOY).

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

0

### MAE101 Introductory Calculus

**Fall term:** Introduction to real numbers. Real sequences. Functions: algebraic, exponential and trigonometric functions and their inverses. Limits, continuity and derivatives. Rules for differentiation. Main theorems of the differential calculus. L'Hôpital's rule. Applications of derivatives.

**Winter term:** Antidifferentiation: all basic methods. Definition of the integral, Riemann sums and fundamental theorem of calculus. Improper integrals. Applications of integration. Plane polar and 3-dimensional coordinates. Computer laboratory using MAPLE symbolic computation software to illustrate concepts and solve problems in calculus.

MAE101(1): Refers to the Fall term of this course (1 credit)

MAE101(2): Refers to the Winter term of this course (1 credit)

**Note(s):**

For First Year Students taking Science or Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

2

## MAE102 Introduction to Probability and Statistics

This course provides a non-calculus treatment of topics in Probability and Statistics. Lessons include a brief review of set operations, definitions and examples of sample space and probability of events, random variables, various discrete and continuous distributions, mean, variance and general expectations, sampling, tests of hypothesis for mean and variance, and power of tests.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through [Distance Education](#).

This course is intended for students who have not completed a course in data analysis. It (or its equivalent) serves as a prerequisite for MAE106 and may not be used to fulfill a core requirement of the BMASc and BA programmes  
For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a degree in Science or Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE103 Precalculus Mathematics

This course includes an introduction to sets, set notation, the properties of real numbers and the real number system. It also covers various topics in algebra including factoring algebraic expressions and arithmetic operations involving polynomial, rational and exponential expressions. Principal roots are covered, as is the connection between exponential and radical notation. The properties of inequalities and absolute values are introduced, and techniques for solving linear, non-linear and absolute value equalities and inequalities are presented. The material on functions includes the combination and composition of functions and the determination of the domain of combined and composed functions. Inverse functions are examined, and the properties of logarithmic and exponential functions are studied along with some applications to "real-world" problems.

**Note(s):**

A required course for all Arts students who do not complete, with success, the placement test which is administered at the start of the Fall term.

For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a degree in Science or Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE106 Discrete Mathematics with Probability

Elementary logic. Introduction to sets and operations on sets. Combinations and permutations. Discrete probability.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

For First Year students taking Arts.

For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a degree in Science or Engineering.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE102 or equivalent

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall & Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 6 (Distance Learning: 0 - 0 - 9)

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE113 Calculus for the Liberal Arts

This course is intended to emphasize the basic concepts of Calculus: functions, limits, derivatives and integrals. Students will be introduced to the use of mathematical software to carry out computations.

Part I: Differential Calculus. Limits and continuity. Definition of a derivative. Derivatives of polynomials, exponential and logarithmic functions. Basic differentiation: product, quotient and chain rules. Second order derivatives and convexity. Extreme points, optimization and application to business and economics.

Part II: Integral Calculus. Anti-derivatives and some basic rules of integration. The definite integral as an area and the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus. Application of the definite integral to business and economics.

**Note(s):**

Also offered through [Distance Education](#).

For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a degree in Science or Engineering.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE103 or permission of the Department

**Exclusion(s):**

MAE108

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE119 Linear Algebra for Engineers

Vectors in 2 and 3 dimensions. Dot products, orthogonality. Lines and planes in three-space. Introduction to complex numbers. Systems of linear equations. Matrix algebra. Determinants. Finite-dimensional real vector spaces, subspaces, bases and dimension. Eigenvalues, eigenvectors, diagonalisation of matrices.

**Note(s):**

For Students taking Engineering.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

4 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE129 Introduction to Algebra

Introduction to sets. Vectors in 2, 3 and higher dimensions; operations on vectors; geometric applications. Equations of lines, planes and hyperplanes. Linear systems of equations, solution using row reduction. Matrices: matrix algebra, inverses and determinants. Solution of matrix equations. Introduction to eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Complex numbers, arithmetic, powers and roots. Fundamental theorem of algebra, solution of polynomial equations, factorization of polynomials.

**Note(s):**

For First Year Students taking Science or Engineering.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE131 Introductory Differential Calculus

Introduction to the real numbers. Functions: algebraic, exponential and trigonometric and their inverses. Limits, continuity and derivative. Rules for differentiation. Main theorems of the differential calculus. L'Hospital rule. Applications of derivatives.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE133 Introductory Integral Calculus

Antidifferentiation : techniques of integration. Riemann sums, definition of the integral and fundamental theorem of Calculus. Improper integrals. Applications of integration. Polar coordinates. First and second order linear differential equations.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through [Distance Education](#).

**Prerequisite:**

MAE131 or equivalent

**Exclusion(s):**

MAE101(2)

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## CSE101 Introduction to Algorithms and Computing

The subject of this course is the design and implementation in a high level language of computational solutions to simple problems. The course includes basic algorithms useful in problem solving and introduces the student to computational thinking. Basic computational tools such as sequence, selection and iteration are covered as well as algorithms for tasks such as searching, sorting and pattern matching. The use of assemblers, compilers, and interpreters will be discussed as well as low-level concepts that support the execution of programs on modern computers, such as representation of data, the structure of the Von Neumann machine, and their impact on correct program execution. The student will also be introduced to software testing and program documentation.

**Note(s):**

For First Year students taking Engineering and Science.

**Semester:**

Offered in the Fall session.

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 2 - 4 (0-0-9 distance)

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 200-299

### MAE209 Probability and Statistics

Foundations of Probability and Statistics. Brief review of set operations. Definitions and examples of sample space and probability space. Random variables, various discrete and continuous distributions. Mean, variance and general expectations. Sampling, tests of hypothesis for mean and variance, power of tests.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE226

**Semester:**

Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE226 Multivariable and Vector Calculus

Vector-valued functions, curves. Functions of several variables. Partial derivatives. Extreme values. Scalar and vector fields. Gradient, divergence, curl. Line and surface integrals. Green's, divergence and Stokes' theorems.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE101 and MAE119 or MAE129

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

4 - 1 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE227 Differential Equations and Infinite Series

Ordinary differential equations: theory, methods of solution and applications of first order and higher order linear. Limit of sequences. Infinite series: definition of convergence, tests, power series, Taylor polynomials and remainder, Taylor series and applications.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE101

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE229 Linear Algebra

Introduction to vector spaces. Subspaces, bases and dimension. Linear transformations and matrix representations. Eigenvalues, eigenvectors and diagonalization of matrices. Inner products; Gram-Schmidt process. An introduction to mathematical proofs and propositional logic is given throughout the course.

**Note(s):**

Mandatory in Mathematics programmes and for the Honours BSc in Computer Science.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE119 or MAE129

**Semester:**

Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE231 Introduction to Sets and Logic

This course is a general introduction to sets, logic and methods of proof. It is aimed at students of mathematics, computer science as well as anyone interested in the study of logic for formal reasoning. The topics include: introduction to set theory, infinite sets and cardinality, propositional logic, predicate logic and quantifiers, common methods of proof, mathematical induction, structure of integer, rational and real number systems.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE101 and one of MAE119 or MAE129

**Exclusion(s):**

MAE231

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE233 Discrete Mathematics for Computer Science

This course covers the mathematical foundations required in computer science. The topics included are: An introduction to sets, relations, and functions. An introduction to propositional and predicate logic, normal forms and quantifiers. Basic methods of proofs (notion of implication, equivalence, contraposition, direct proof, counterexample, proof by contradiction, weak and strong induction). Basics of counting (including arithmetic and geometric progression, permutations and combinations, the binomial theorem and the principle of inclusion-exclusion). Recurrence relations and modular arithmetic.

**Note(s):**

Mandatory in the Computer Science programmes, it should be taken in the 2nd year.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CSE101

**Exclusion(s):**

MAE231

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter session.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE234 Introduction to Cryptography



This course will be an introduction to cryptography including its military, political and mathematical aspects. The course will survey both historical cryptography (antiquity to 1967) and modern (post 1967) cryptography. Students succeeding in this course will understand the workings of important modern techniques including public key cryptography, key exchange protocols and elliptic curve cryptography; both modern encryption and cryptanalysis will be covered.. More specifically, the following topics will be covered: Historical techniques such as: Alphabetic Ciphers, Frequency Analysis, Vigenere Ciphers, Kaisiski's Method, One Time Pads; The mathematical basis behind modern encryption and decryption: Basic group theory and basic properties of the integers; Modern encryption techniques such as: Public Key Cryptography, RSA, Diffie-Helman Key Exchange, Rabin Encryption, El Gamal, Discrete Log, Elliptic Curves. Modern decryption techniques such as: Birthday Attacks, Quadratic Sieve, Known Plaintext attacks, Man-in-the-middle attacks.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE236 Introduction to Game Theory

This course is an introduction to two types of mathematical models of games: those introduced by von Neumann and Morgenstern, which have many applications in economics, and combinatorial games. Topics from classical game theory include: two-person zero-sum games, dominant and mixed strategies, solution techniques for small games, Minimax theorem; non-zero-sum games, Nash equilibrium, pure and mixed strategy equilibria. Impartial combinatorial games such as take-away games and Nim are studied, along with the Sprague-Grundy theorem and some of its applications.

**Semester:**

Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CSE244 Programming Development Fundamentals

This course covers an introduction to fundamentals of programming design techniques, such as Programming Concepts (object oriented programming, event-driven and reactive programming); Fundamental Data Structures (arrays, strings, strategies for choosing the appropriate data structure); Fundamental Algorithms (simple numerical algorithms, approximation and mathematical analysis, sequential search, simple sorting algorithms, simple string processing); Development Methods (program correctness, specification, defensive programming, testing fundamentals, pre/post-conditions, modern environments, debugging strategies, documentation, and program style).

**Prerequisite(s):**

CSE101

**Semester:**

Offered in the Fall session

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CSE250 Data Structures and Algorithms

Use of recursion and abstract data types. Introduction to computational complexity, big- O notation, and analysis of simple algorithms. Fundamental data structures (stacks, queues, hash tables, trees and graphs) and their implementations. Fundamental algorithms: quicksort and other  $O(n \log n)$  sorting algorithms, hashing and collision-avoidance, binary search, operations on binary trees. Introduction to graphs and finding shortest-paths.

**Note(s):**

Mandatory in the Computer Science programmes, it should be taken in the 2nd year.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE243

**Semester:**

Offered in the Winter session

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CSE260 Introduction to Computer Concepts

Course intended for students in Arts. This course is part of the core curriculum. This course gives an introduction to information technology and its applications. Topics include an overview of computer hardware and system software, algorithm design, programming in a high level language, use of spreadsheets and data base systems, computer networks and the internet, and security considerations.

**Note(s):**

For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a degree in Science or Engineering.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter session.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 300-399

### MAE310 Statistics

Sampling distributions; estimation of population parameters - point and interval estimators; hypothesis testing for one or two groups; test for goodness of fit, contingency tables; quality control and simple linear regression; time series.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE209

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall or Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

### MAE315 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Laplace transforms and application to solution of initial-value problems. Fourier series and integrals. Solution of linear differential equations using power series and Frobenius method. Bessel equation and functions.

**Note(s):**

For Third Year students taking Chemical Engineering.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE226, MAE227

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MAE325 Laplace Transforms, Fourier Analysis and Differential Equations**

Laplace transforms and initial value problems. Fourier series, integrals and transforms. Power series and Frobenius methods for linear differential equations. Bessel's equation and functions.

**Note(s):**

Mandatory for students taking Electrical and Computer Engineering, or Mathematics

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE226, MAE227

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MAE326 Partial Differential Equations and Complex Analysis**

Partial differential equations and solution of boundary value problems using method of separation of variables. Functions of a complex variable: analytic functions, Taylor and Laurent series, complex integration, residue theorem.

**Note(s):**

For students taking Electrical Engineering or Science

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE325

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MAE328 Differential Equations, Boundary Value Problems and Complex Variables**

Laplace transforms and the solution of ordinary differential equations. Fourier series. Partial differential equations and the method of separation of variables. Boundary value problems. Functions of a complex variable. Practical examples applied to problems in Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering.

**Note(s):**

For Third Year students taking Mechanical Engineering.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE226, MAE227

**Semester:**

Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE329 Group Theory

Groups, cyclic groups, subgroups and normal subgroups. Homomorphisms, quotient groups, isomorphism theorems and permutation groups. Sylow Theorems and applications to group theory.

**Note(s):**

Mandatory in Mathematics programmes.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE231 or MAE233 or permission of the instructor

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE331 Mathematics of Signal Processing

Distributions, Dirac's delta function and convolutions. Correlation and autocorrelation. Linear time-invariant systems. Continuous and discrete signals. Impulse and step responses. Transfer function and frequency response. Applications of the Laplace transform, Z-transform and solutions of finite difference equations. Applications of the Fourier Transform. Nyquist rate and Shannon's signal reconstruction formula, discrete Fourier transform, wavelet analysis.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE325

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE333 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics

Brief review of permutations and combinations. Fundamentals of logic. Properties of the integers including induction, recursion, primes and modular arithmetic. Enumeration including the pigeonhole principle, inclusion/exclusion, generating functions and recurrence relations.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall or Winter session.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE334 Graph Theory

Graphs and sub-graphs, trees, connectivity, Euler tours and Hamiltonian cycles, matchings, independent sets and networks. Graph theoretic algorithms for finding spanning trees, shortest paths in weighted graphs and maximal flows in networks. Selected applications will cover timetabling, travelling salesman and tournament scheduling type problems.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CSE101 and one of MAE119 or MAE129

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MAE336 Ordinary and Partial Differential Equations, Special Functions, Boundary-Value Problems**

Sturm-Liouville theory and problems; study of the associated special functions. Sturm separation and comparison theorems. Introduction to partial differential equations. Separation of variables method for solving boundary-value problems. Solution of problems involving the Laplace, wave, diffusion and Schrodinger equations. Introduction to calculus of variations.

**Note(s):**

Required for students in Mathematics degree programmes

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE325

**Semester:**

Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MAE337 Complex Analysis**

The study of complex analysis is the study of functions of a complex variable and is very useful in many areas including number theory and applied mathematics. The subjects covered include: Complex numbers, Complex functions (limit and derivative). Analytic functions: Cauchy-Riemann conditions. Elementary complex functions. Cauchy theorem. Cauchy Integral & Formula. Fundamental theorem of algebra. Types of singularities. Taylor and Laurent series. Residue Calculus. Conformal Mapping.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE231 or MAE233 or permission of the instructor

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MAE340 Foundations of Probability**

Probability; random variables and distributions; joint distributions; functions of random variables; conditional expectations; sequences of random variables; stochastic processes.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE209, MAE226, MAE227

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE352 Non-Linear Optimization

Nonlinear Optimization deals with the problem of optimizing i.e. minimizing or maximizing an objective function in the presence or in the absence of equality and inequality constraints. Nonlinear Optimization has many applications in Engineering, Sciences, Economics and in several domains of military activities. In this course will be presented the main mathematical concepts, optimality conditions and numerical methods considered now in Nonlinear Optimization. Short introductions to Optimal Control Theory and Global Optimization will be also presented.

The main subjects of this course are the following. Convex Analysis. Geometrical Optimality Conditions. Optimality Conditions and Duality. Lagrangian Duality and Saddle Point Optimality Conditions. Numerical Algorithms and their convergence. Introduction to optimal Control Theory. Introduction to the Global Optimization.

Several examples and applications will be given.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE226, MAE227

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE354 Non-linear Dynamical Systems, Chaos and Fractals

Some non-linear systems exhibit unexpected behaviours that require novel methods of explanation. Such are the chaotic systems, the evolution of which is unusually sensitive to small variations in the initial conditions. Chaos in the heavens; asteroids and comets and on Earth; simple iterated functions. Fractals; objects of fractional dimensions. MAPLE will be used to illustrate the effects studied.

Key subjects are: periodicity, orbits, bifurcations, non-linear maps (Hénon), Julia set, Mandelbrot set, pendulum motion, Lorenz butterfly and strange attractor.

**Prerequisite(s):**

Having done two years at RMC or the equivalent in Mathematics and Computer Science.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE374 Conflict Analysis

The ability to understand and resolve conflicts is a required skill for decision makers in every domain. The purpose of this course is to present the part of Game Theory and its techniques designed to solve real world problems. The material presented includes models and analysis methods from Stability Analysis, Hypergame Analysis, Two and N-Player Games Analysis, Equilibrium Analysis (such as Nash's equilibrium), as well as Dynamic Modelling.

This course is of great value to future analysts of both civil and military issues. It provides them with the tools to disentangle complex real economical or geopolitical issues in order to determine the cause(s) and assist in the selection of a rational solution.

The main subjects of this course are the following. Types of conflicts; Simple conflict analysis, Garrison conflict. Hypergames; Cuban Missile Crises, Normandy Invasion. Metagames; Mathematical description, Analysis, Characterization theorem. Conflict analysis methods; Two and N-Player games, Nuclear conflict. Theory and implications of conflict analysis; Foundations, Equilibriums and solution concepts, Classical Game Theory. Solution procedures for non-cooperative games; Stability, Existence with examples, Special classes of games. Dynamic modeling; Supergames, Nuclear conflict, Time transition matrices.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE226, MAE227, MAE229

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE384 Analytics and the Operational Planning Process

A fundamental planning process for all militaries is the Operational Planning Process (OPP), wherein commanders and their staff think through an initial operational plan. These generally rely on mathematical models for various components of the process including models of force level requirements and sustainment, models of attrition, models of logistical supply including ammunition supply. In addition, we examine the applicability of more general analytics tools including decision analysis, multi-criteria decision analysis, the theory of teams, and game theory.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE386 Ideation, Thought Media, and Mathematics

Ideation is the process of generating and developing new ideas. A thought medium is any object or thing external to the mind which helps a thinker (or thinkers) generate or develop a new idea. This course first explores the significant role of thought media in general ideation. It then examines the nature of ideation in mathematics. After examining the texts of Poincaré, Hadamard, and Kline, a modern synthesis is developed. This synthesis is motivated with a study of the following topics: the development of number systems, the invention of algebra, the discovery of analytic geometry and the calculus, some ideas in geometry including the problem of squaring the circle, Fermat's Last Theorem, Gödel's Impossibility Theorems, and general modeling. Students do not require a significant background in mathematics to take this course.

**Prerequisite(s):**

Any university mathematics course

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CSE301 Scientific Computing

Sources of error in numerical computation. Stable and unstable algorithms, computational pitfalls. Topics in numerical analysis including the solution of linear and non-linear equations, numerical integration and differentiation, polynomial and spline interpolation, discrete least squares approximation, numerical solution of ordinary differential equations.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE129, MAE226, MAE227, CSE101

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CSE321 Algorithm Analysis

Analysis of algorithms and computational complexity, complexity measures and standard complexity classes, use of recurrence relations to analyze recursive algorithms. Fundamental algorithmic strategies: brute-force, greedy, divide and conquer, recursive backtracking. Strings and pattern-matching algorithms. Graph and tree traversals, algorithms for shortest-path, transitive closure, minimum spanning tree. Implementations of graphs and trees. Introduction to computability, Turing machines, algorithmically unsolvable problems, halting problem.

**Note(s):**

Mandatory in the Computer Science programmes.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CS250 and one of MAE231 or MAE233.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall session.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CSE323 Formal Languages and Automata

Introduction to the theory of automata and formal languages with application to the theory of computation. Deterministic finite automata, regular languages, pushdown automata, context free grammars, Turing machines (TM), unsolvable problems about TM and grammars, P and NP classes, NP completeness.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CSE250 or permission of the department

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CSE341 Introduction to Database Systems

Database system concepts; Primary file organization and index structures; Data modeling using entity-relationship model and enhanced entity-relationship model; Relational model, Normalization; relational algebra and relational calculus; SQL, Embedded SQL and JDBC; query optimization, transaction processing; security and database integrity.

**Note(s):**

Mandatory in the Computer Science programmes.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CSE250 and one of MAE231 or MAE233, or permission of the department



**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter session.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CSE362 Software Development and Professional Practice

This course starts with a description of human-computer interaction issues in software design. The course then covers a range of topics integral to the design, implementation, and testing of a medium-scale software system with the practical experience of implementing such a project as a member of a programmer team. Finally, the course includes material on the social context of computing as well as professionalism and ethical responsibilities in software development.

**Note(s):**

Mandatory for the Honours BSc in Computer Science.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CSE250

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CSE390 Multiprocessing, user interfaces, graphics systems and e-commerce

The course starts by covering aspects of conventional computer architecture such as memory systems and functional organization. Then, multiprocessing and alternative architectures beyond the classical von Neumann model are studied. The second portion of the course will teach fundamental issues in human-computer interaction, event-driven programming and effective graphical user interface (GUI) design, with practical experience building a GUI. The third part of the course is concerned with graphics software and video. The fundamental techniques involved in the design of graphic systems are studied using a graphics API and more advanced topics such as geometric modeling and graphics rendering algorithms are also included. Finally, in the course fourth and last part, e-commerce is covered.

**Note(s):**

Mandatory for the Honours BSc in Computer Science.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CSE250

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 400-499

### MAE406 Advanced Mathematical Analysis - Part I

The main goal of this course is to present the first part of some fundamental notions and results of modern mathematical analysis, necessary for applied analysis. This course is necessary for anyone who intends to follow advanced courses in fields such as Optimization, Game Theory, Dynamical Systems, Partial Differential Equations, Integral Equations, etc.. The content of this course forms a good background for many courses in Masters and PhD programs. The topics presented include: necessary notions related to real numbers, topological spaces, metric spaces, Lebesgue integral, and convex analysis.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE231 or MAE233 or permission of the instructor

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MAE407 Advanced Mathematical Analysis - Part II**

The main goal of this course is to present the second part of some fundamental notions and results of modern mathematical analysis, necessary for applied analysis. Part I of this course is a prerequisite. This course is necessary for anyone who intends to follow advanced courses in fields such as Optimization, Game Theory, Dynamical Systems, Partial Differential Equations, Integral Equations, etc. The content of this course forms a good background for many courses in Masters and PhD programs. The material presented is as follows: Banach and Hilbert Spaces, Linear operators between Hilbert Spaces, Fixed Point theorems, and Variational Inequalities.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE406

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MAE408 Numerical Analysis**

Solutions of partial differential equations using implicit difference methods for parabolic, elliptic and hyperbolic equations, and methods for gradient boundary conditions; introduction to finite element methods; root finding and optimization; modern simulation techniques including Monte Carlo, pseudo-random number generation, and simplex applications; other advanced topics as appropriate.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE226, MAE227, CSE301

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MAE413 Mathematical Physics**

Integral representation of functions. Green's functions in one and higher dimensions. Solutions of integral equations. Additional topics in mathematical physics as time permits. Software packages for symbolic and numerical computation will be used wherever possible.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE325, MAE326

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MAE420 Senior Project**

The purpose of this course is to offer the possibility of doing an in-depth study of a scientific topic in which the student is particularly interested. The format is flexible and depends on the topic area. At one end of the spectrum, the student could be associated with a research group in Mathematics and be given responsibility for part of a research project. At the other end, the student may choose a programme of independent study under the supervision of a member of the faculty. In all cases, the student's progress would be regularly monitored and an interim report would be submitted by the student at the end of the Fall term. The final mark would be based on a combination of assessment by the faculty supervisor(s) and an oral presentation to the Honours Science students and a faculty assessment committee.

**Note(s):**

Mandatory for Honours Mathematics students.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 4

**Credit(s):**

2

## **MAE429 Rings and Fields**

Rings, polynomial rings, homomorphisms. Euclidean and principal ideal domains. Unique factorization domains. Fields, extensions of fields, finite fields and applications.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE329

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MAE440 Special Topics in Algebra**

The objective of this course is to allow members of the department to share their expertise with students in areas of algebra not covered in other courses. Students will present seminars, or write reports, or write exams, as appropriate.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE329 or MAE231 and permission of the instructor

**Semester**

Usually Offered in the Fall or Winter

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 3 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MAE441 Special Topics in Probability and Statistics**

The objective of this course is to allow members of the department to share their expertise with students in areas of probability and statistics not covered in other courses. Students will present seminars, or write reports, or write exams, as appropriate.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE310 or MAE340 and permission of the instructor

**Semester**

Usually Offered in the Fall or Winter

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 3 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE442 Special Topics in Optimization

The objective of this course is to allow members of the department to share their expertise with students in areas of optimization not covered in other courses. Students will present seminars, or write reports, or write exams, as appropriate.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE101, one of MAE119 or MAE129, and permission of the instructor

**Semester**

Usually Offered in the Fall or Winter

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 3 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE443 Special Topics in Analysis

The objective of this course is to allow members of the department to share their expertise with students in areas of analysis not covered in other courses.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE231 and permission of the instructor

**Semester**

Usually Offered in the Fall or Winter

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 3 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE451 Topics in Mathematics

The objective of this course is to allow members of the department to share their expertise with students in areas of mathematics not covered in other courses. Students will present seminars and written reports, as appropriate.

**Prerequisite(s):**

Permission of the instructor

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 3 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE452 Probabilistic Operations Research Models

Conditional distributions; probability generating functions; Poisson processes; the role of exponential and Poisson distributions in applications. Introduction to stochastic processes; birth-and-death processes; renewal processes. Markov chains and their properties. Use of computer software programs to solve problems in various stochastic processes.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE340, MAE325

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE454 Analytics and Operations Research Modeling

This course covers the basics of analytics and operations research modeling. Topics include linear programming models, integer and binary programming models, network models, scheduling models, production planning models, inventory models, defence applications, multi-criteria decision models, game theoretic models, neural nets and deep learning, simulation models, and sports models. The emphasis will be on the real-world application of these models and not on the underlying algorithms to solve them. We also include a treatment of the natural history of modeling which focuses on the developments of language, writing, number systems, and algebra.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE101 and MAE209

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## MAE456 Mathematical Modelling

This course involves a study of the principles of mathematical modelling. Continuous models based on ordinary differential equations, systems of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations and integral equations. Models based on optimization and variational calculus. Each model type will be illustrated by concrete examples and numerical methods appropriate to these equations will be investigated. The latter part of the course will be dedicated to a qualitative study of mathematical models. Mathematical models for military problems will be considered.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE325, MAE326

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CSE410 Semantic Web and Databases

The course Semantic Web and databases aims at familiarizing students with the basic principles of the Semantic Web and presents its current state of development and challenges. Another goal of the course is to compare Semantic Web triple stores and query language (SPARQL) with relational databases and to explain the main differences and similarities between both areas. The course also explores the

various technologies, tools and languages currently used in the Semantic Web. In particular, we detail Semantic Web languages, ontology engineering methods, linked data, queries and semantic search tools and finally inference engines used with ontologies.

**Note(s):**

The lectures take various forms: 1) discussions on various readings (conferences, journals), 2) formal lectures, and 3) Presentations by students. Students must also complete a Semantic Web project in a given application domain using Java and Semantic Web Technologies.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CSE250

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CSE411 Advanced Database Concepts and Applications

Concurrency and recovery. Decision support . Object databases. Distributed databases and client-server architecture. Active databases and temporal databases. Deductive databases. Data warehousing and data mining. Study of applications such as GIS, genome database, bioinformatics, digital library and multimedia databases.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CSE341

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CSE420 Senior Project

The purpose of this course is to offer the possibility of doing an in-depth study of a scientific topic in which the student is particularly interested. The format is flexible and depends on the topic area. At one end of the spectrum, the student could be associated with a research group in Computer Science and be given responsibility for part of a research project. At the other end, the student may choose a programme of independent study under the supervision of a member of the faculty. In all cases, the student's progress would be regularly monitored and an interim report would be submitted by the student at the end of the Fall term. The final mark would be based on a combination of assessment by the faculty supervisor(s) and an oral presentation to the Honours Science students and a faculty assessment committee.

**Note(s):**

Mandatory for Honours Computer Science students

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 4

**Credit(s):**

2

## CSE444 Advanced Programming

Laboratory exercises designed to introduce the students to the basic concepts of multiprocessing, multithreading, interprocess communication, distributed programming, parallel computing, socket connection, client/server model, networking, UDP and TCP protocols, routing information protocols, web security, fundamentals of cryptography, firewalls.

**Note(s):**

Each student must develop a project.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CSE250

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 2 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CSE446 Information System Security

Information systems (ISs) consist of hardware (computers, networks, and handheld devices), data, and services; and these are the assets to be protected for both military and civilian organizations. The aims of this course are two folds: introducing offensive techniques, and defensive concerns of information system security. The course will first focus on attacking surfaces of various assets of IS; students will learn common attack techniques. The countermeasures for each attack surface will also be studied. There are seven hands-on labs and one project on various attacking tasks. Then, the course will discuss the defensive concerns of IS, the topics will cover the basic principles to secure IS environment, secure software development, intrusion detection systems, incident response, digital forensics, and legal issues, ethics and privacy. The midterm and final examinations will be used to examine the depth of students' understanding of the course contents.

**Note(s):**

Offered in the winter term of 4th year

**Prerequisite(s):**

CSE444

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CSE451 Topics in Computer Science

The objective of this course is to allow members of the department to share their expertise with students in areas of computer science not covered in other courses. Students may be expected to work on software projects, and will present seminars and written reports as appropriate.

**Prerequisite(s):**

Permission of the instructor

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 3 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CSE453 Modeling and Simulation

After the course, students will be able to solve problems using computer simulations. More specifically, students will be able to describe the procedures involved in modeling and simulation; they will know how to structure and then verify models for complex systems, how to conduct designs of experiment on models, i.e., simulation, and how to measure and evaluate these experiments (simulation analysis).

Advanced applications will be shown and students will be able to solve problems by using various skills of modeling and simulation. Finally, they will be able to apply their knowledge of modeling and simulation to solve defence related applications.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CSE101

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CSE472 Foundations of Artificial Intelligence

This course gives a comprehensive introduction to the foundations of Artificial Intelligence (AI). It starts with an introduction to intelligent agents. Secondly, it reviews the methods of solving problems by searching and game playing. Then, it explores knowledge, knowledge representations and reasoning with the help of propositional and first order logics. Furthermore, AI programming languages such as Prolog/Clips/JESS and their usages in building expert systems are studied. Afterwards, knowledge and reasoning with uncertainty are discussed. It also explains some concepts of machine learning from the aspects of statistics and mathematics. In addition, computer vision, dealing with sound, and robotics are introduced. Finally, it highlights major applications of AI for military defence.

**Note(s):**

Mandatory for the Honours BSc in Computer Science.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CSE250 or CSE321

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CSE475 Genetic Algorithms and Neural Networks

Genetic information processing. Natural mechanisms of optimization of species. Molecular computers. Algorithm of artificial genetics. Neural networks. Elements of functioning of natural networks and of learning. Artificial networks: the most important models, including the perception, the adaline, the associative memories, error back-propagation, Kohonen's SOM, the radial basis functions networks, and many of their practical applications.

**Note(s):**

This course includes two periods of laboratory per week. Students will use commercial software and will also write their own programs.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE226, MAE227

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall and Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1



## CSE490 Computer Graphics

This course introduces the fundamentals of modern 3D computer graphics. The students will learn about the standard graphic card pipeline and to how program it. Using OpenGL, they will learn to send data to the graphic card memory, to do basic rendering, and to program the GPU vertex and fragment shaders. The students will also learn about 3D projections, transformations, frames of reference, and homogeneous coordinates system. Other topics covered include mesh triangulation, lightning, shading, and texturing. At the end of the semester, the students will have a good idea how modern 3D computer graphics are working and will have written some 3D graphic software of their own.

**Note(s):**

Limited to 10 students.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE119 or MAE129, CSE390 (EEE243 recommended)

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 2 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

**Date modified:**

2021-10-29



# Physics and Space Science Undergraduate Programmes

[B.Sc. Honours Physics](#)

[B.Sc. Physics](#)

[B.Sc. Honours Space Science](#)

[B.Sc. Space Science](#)

[Double or Combined Major](#)

[Minors](#)

[Table of Co-requisites / Prerequisites](#)

## Related links

[Undergraduate Physics and Space Science Courses](#)

[Undergraduate Science Programmes](#)

[Department of Physics and Space Science](#)

[Admissions](#)

## General Information

The Department of Physics and Space Science offers the following programmes of study: B.Sc. Honours Physics; B.Sc. Honours Space Science; B.Sc. Physics; B.Sc. Space Science and; a B.Sc. Physics and Space Science. Other double majors are possible, for details see the undergraduate advisor in the department.

The requirements for both the B.Sc. Honours Physics and B.Sc. Physics or B.Sc. Honours Space Science and B.Sc. Space Science is listed in the tables along with optional courses which are selectively timetabled.

## Physics Programmes

### B.Sc. Honours Physics

Completion of a 42 credit programme, including the [core courses for Science](#), Athletics, and Second Language requirements. This includes a minimum of 20 credits in Physics and Space Science, approved by the department.

### Athletics and Language Requirements

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports

- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I
- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE100</u> <u>PHE104</u> <u>CCE101</u> <u>MAE101</u> <u>CSE101</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE100</u> (cont'd) <u>PHE104</u> (cont'd) <u>CCE101</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE101</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE129</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE207</u> <u>MAE226</u> <u>PHE205</u> (w/lab) <u>PHE225</u> (w/lab) <b>Physics or Space Science</b> <sup>1</sup> 1 credit <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE203</u> <u>POE205</u> <u>MAE227</u> <u>PHE217</u> (w/lab) <b>Physics or Space Science</b> <sup>1</sup> 1 credit <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> <u>MAE325</u> <u>PHE302</u> <u>PHE304</u> <u>PHE332</u> or (1 Senior Physics or Space Science credit) <sup>2</sup> <b>Senior Physics or Space Science</b> <sup>1</sup> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>PHE305</u> <u>PHE307</u> or (1 Senior Physics or Space Science credit) <sup>2</sup> <u>PHE460</u> <u>PHE462</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE116</u> <u>PHE420</u> <b>Senior Physics or Space Science</b> <sup>1</sup> 2 credits <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>PHE420</u> (cont'd) <b>Senior Physics or Space Science</b> <sup>1</sup> 2 credits <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

## B.Sc. Physics

Completion of a 42 credit programme, including the core courses for Science, Athletics, and Second Language requirements. This includes a minimum of 16 credits in Physics and Space Science, approved by the department.

### Athletics and Language Requirements

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- ATE101: Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I
- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<a href="#">ENE100</a> <a href="#">PHE104</a> <a href="#">CCE101</a> <a href="#">MAE101</a> <a href="#">CSE101</a> <a href="#">PSE103</a> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">ENE100</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">PHE104</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">CCE101</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">MAE101</a> (cont'd) <a href="#">MAE129</a> <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">HIE207</a> <a href="#">MAE226</a> <a href="#">PHE205</a> (w/lab) <a href="#">PHE225</a> (w/lab) <b>Physics or Space Science</b> <sup>1</sup> 1 credit <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">HIE203</a> <a href="#">POE205</a> <a href="#">MAE227</a> <a href="#">PHE217</a> (w/lab) <b>Physics or Space Science</b> <sup>1</sup> 1 credit <a href="#">ATE101</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<a href="#">PSE301</a> <a href="#">MAE325</a> <a href="#">PHE302</a> <a href="#">PHE304</a> <a href="#">PHE332</a> or (1 Senior Physics or Space Science credit) <sup>2</sup> <b>Senior Physics or Space Science</b> <sup>1</sup> 1 credit <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">HIE271</a> <a href="#">PHE305</a> <a href="#">PHE307</a> or (1 Senior Physics or Space Science credit) <sup>2</sup> <a href="#">PHE460</a> <a href="#">PHE462</a> <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">POE116</a> <b>Elective</b> 4 credits <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>	<a href="#">PSE401</a> <b>Elective</b> 4 credits <a href="#">ATE301</a> <a href="#">LCF</a>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

## Space Science Programmes

### B.Sc. Honours Space Science

Completion of a 42 credit programme, including the [core courses for Science](#), Athletics, and Second Language requirements. This includes a minimum of 20 credits in Physics and Space Science, approved by the department.

#### Athletics and Language Requirements

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- [ATE301](#): Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- [LCF100](#) : Compétence de base – partie I
- [LCF200](#) : Compétence de base – partie II
- [LCF300](#) : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- [LCF400](#) : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
Courses	<u>ENE100</u> <u>PHE104</u> <u>CCE101</u> <u>MAE101</u> <u>CSE101</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE100</u> (cont'd) <u>PHE104</u> (cont'd) <u>CCE101</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE101</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE129</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE207</u> <u>MAE226</u> <u>PHE205</u> (w/lab) <u>PHE225</u> (w/lab) <u>PHE255</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE203</u> <u>POE205</u> <u>MAE227</u> <u>PHE217</u> (w/lab) <b>Physics or Space Science</b> <sup>1</sup> 1 credit <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
Semester total	6 credits	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
Courses	<u>PSE301</u> <u>MAE325</u> <u>PHE302</u> <u>PHE332</u> or (1 Senior Physics or Space Science credit) <sup>2</sup> <u>PHE350</u> <b>Senior Physics or Space Science</b> <sup>1</sup> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>PHE307</u> or (1 Senior Physics or Space Science credit) <sup>2</sup> <u>PHE355</u> <u>PHE460</u> <u>PHE462</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE116</u> <u>PHE448</u> <u>PHE445</u> <u>PHE452</u> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>PHE448</u> (cont'd) <u>PHE450</u> <b>Senior Physics or Space Science</b> <sup>1</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
Semester total	6 credits	5 credits	5 credits	5 credits

## B.Sc. Space Science

Completion of a 42 credit programme, including the core courses for Science, Athletics, and Second Language requirements. This includes a minimum of 16 credits in Physics and Space Science, approved by the department.

### Athletics and Language Requirements

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- ATE101: Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I
- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
----------	----------------	------------------	----------------	------------------

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE100</u> <u>PHE104</u> <u>CCE101</u> <u>MAE101</u> <u>CSE101</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE100</u> (cont'd) <u>PHE104</u> (cont'd) <u>CCE101</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE101</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE129</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE207</u> <u>MAE226</u> <u>PHE205</u> (w/lab) <u>PHE225</u> (w/lab) <u>PHE255</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE203</u> <u>POE205</u> <u>MAE227</u> <u>PHE217</u> (w/lab) <b>Physics or Space Science</b> <sup>1</sup> 1 credit <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> <u>MAE325</u> <u>PHE302</u> <u>PHE332</u> or (1 Senior Physics or Space Science credit) <sup>2</sup> <u>PHE350</u> <b>Elective</b> 1 credit <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>PHE307</u> or (1 Senior Physics or Space Science credit) <sup>2</sup> <u>PHE355</u> <u>PHE460</u> <u>PHE462</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>POE116</u> <b>Elective</b> 4 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>3</sup> 1 credit <b>Elective</b> 3 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>	<b>5 credits</b>

<sup>1</sup> Other Faculty of Science or Engineering courses may be substituted with departmental approval.

<sup>2</sup> Students must take either PHE332 or PHE307. However both courses can be taken.

<sup>3</sup> Students must take either PHE445, PHE450 or PHE452.

## Double or Combined Major

**Double Majors may be available in:**

- Physics and Space Science
- Physics and Computer Science
- Physics and Chemistry
- Physics and Mathematics
- Space Science and Mathematics
- Space Science and Computer Science
- Space Science and Chemistry

**Combined Major may be available in:**

- Space Science and Military and Strategic Studies

**Note:** Before registering in a double or a combined major both departments concerned should be consulted for details.

# Minors

## Minor in Physics

### Mandatory Courses

- [PHE104](#): General Physics
- [PHE205](#): Mechanics
- [PHE217](#): Electromagnetism
- [PHE225](#): Modern Physics **or** [PHE226](#): Modern Physics

### 3 of the following:

- [CCE309](#): Introduction to Quantum Chemistry and Spectroscopy
- [PHE302](#): Electromagnetic Waves
- [PHE304](#): Quantum Mechanics
- [PHE305](#): Classical Mechanics
- [PHE307](#): Optics
- [PHE332](#): Instrumentation I

## Minor in Space Science

### Mandatory Courses:

- [PHE104](#): General Physics
- [PHE205](#): Mechanics
- [PHE217](#): Electromagnetism
- [PHE225](#): Modern Physics
- [PHE255](#): Introduction to Space Science
- [PHE355](#): Space Science Concepts and Applications

### Optional:

- 1 Physics credit at the 300 or 400-level.

## Table of Co-Requisites / Prerequisites

Course	Co-Requisites	Prerequisites
PHE102 Elementary Physics		for students in Arts who have not taken senior High School physics credit
PHE104 General Physics	MAE101	
PHE205 Mechanics	MAE226	PHE104
PHE217 Electromagnetism		PHE104 and MAE226
PHE225 Modern Physics	MAE226	PHE104
PHE226 Modern Physics	MAE226	PHE104
PHE228 Electromagnetism (for electrical and computer engineering students)		PHE104 and MAE226
PHE255 Introduction to Space Science		High School Leaving Physics
PHE302 Electromagnetic Waves	MAE325	PHE217 or PHE228
PHE304 Quantum Mechanics	MAE325	PHE225
PHE305 Classical Mechanics	MAE325	PHE205
PHE307 Optics		PHE302

Course	Co-Requisites	Prerequisites
PHE332 Instrumentation I		PHE217
PHE333 Instrumentation II		PHE332
PHE350 Orbital Mechanics		PHE104 and MAE101
PHE352 Astronomy	PHE104 and MAE101	
PHE355 Space Science Concepts and Applications		PHE255
PHE364 Physics Laboratory		(PHE205 and PHE225) or PHE217
PHE370 Oceanography		PHE104
PHE403 Solid State Physics	MAE325	PHE304
PHE412 Advanced Electromagnetic Theory	MAE325	PHE302
PHE413 Nuclear Physics	MAE325	PHE304
PHE415 Advanced Quantum Mechanics	MAE325	PHE304
PHE420 Senior project		Honours Physics, permission of Department
PHE442 Introduction to Astrophysics		PHE225
PHE445 Physics of the Space Environment		PHE217 and PHE225
PHE448 Space Mission Analysis and Design		Honours Space Science, permission of Department
PHE450 Space Communication and Navigation		PHE217
PHE451 Senior Physics Laboratory		(PHE205 and PHE225) or PHE217
PHE452 Remote Sensing	MAE325	PHE217
PHE460 Computational Physics		PHE302
PHE462 Statistical and Thermo Physics		PHE225
PHE470 Physical Oceanography		PHE104, MAE226, and MAE227

**Date modified:**

2020-04-20





# Undergraduate Physics and Space Science Courses

[PHE102 Elementary Physics](#)

[PHE104 General Physics](#)

[PHE110 Elements of Electro-Optics](#)

[PHE131 Mechanics](#)

[PHE134 Elements of Physics](#)

[PHE135 Experimental Physics \(Mechanics and Optics Laboratory\)](#)

[PHE136 Optics and Electricity](#)

[PHE203 Introduction to Astronomy](#)

[PHE205 Mechanics](#)

[PHE217 Electromagnetism](#)

[PHE225 Modern Physics](#)

[PHE226 Modern Physics](#)

[PHE228 Electromagnetism](#)

[PHE252 Marine Remote Sensing](#)

[PHE255 Introduction to Space Science](#)

[PHE260 Astronomy and the Evolving Universe](#)

[PHE270 Introduction to Oceanography](#)

[PHE280 Physics of Armaments](#)

[PHE290 The Physics of Music](#)

[PHE302 Electromagnetic Waves](#)

[PHE304 Quantum Mechanics](#)

[PHE305 Classical Mechanics](#)

[PHE307 Optics](#)

[PHE332 Instrumentation I](#)

[PHE333 Instrumentation II](#)

[PHE350 Orbital Mechanics](#)

[PHE352 Astronomy](#)

[PHE355 Space Science Concepts and Applications](#)

[PHE362 Ideas and Concepts of Modern Physics](#)

[PHE364 Physics Laboratory](#)

[PHE370 Oceanography](#)

[PHE403 Solid State Physics](#)

[PHE412 Advanced Electromagnetic Theory](#)

[PHE413 Nuclear Physics](#)

[PHE415 Advanced Quantum Mechanics](#)

[PHE420 Senior Project](#)

[PHE440 Selected Topics in Physics](#)

[PHE442 Introduction to Astrophysics](#)

[PHE445 The Physics of the Space Environment](#)

[PHE448 Spacecraft Mission Analysis and Design](#)

[PHE450 Space Communications and Navigation](#)

[PHE451 Senior Physics Laboratory](#)

[PHE452 Remote Sensing](#)

[PHE460 Computational Physics](#)

[PHE462 Statistical and Thermal Physics](#)

[PHE470 Physical Oceanography](#)

#### **Related links**

[Physics and Space Science programmes requirements](#)

[Course details guide](#)

## **Courses 100-199**

### **PHE102 Elementary Physics**

Topics in this introductory physics course will include: Newtonian mechanics including projectile motion, work and energy, acoustic, speed of sound, sound intensity, optics, lasers, mirrors, lenses, interference and diffraction.

#### **Note(s):**

For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a degree in Science or Engineering.

#### **Exclusion(s):**

PHE134

#### **Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

#### **Credit(s):**

1

### **PHE104 General Physics**

Introduction to the principles of physics involved in Optics and Electricity, Mechanics.

## First Semester, PHE104(1)

Optics: geometrical optics, reflection and refraction, images from mirrors and lenses, optical instruments. Wave nature, Huygens principle, interference and diffraction, phenomena in diffraction gratings and thin films and for analyzing the resolution of optical instruments.

Electricity: Coulomb's law, electric field and electric potential, motion of a charged particle, emf source, capacitance, current and resistance in electric circuits. Direct current circuits, Ohm's law and Kirchhoff's rules.

There is a lab associated with this course. The lab covers the basic principles of experimental investigation. In particular, the following topics are considered: the nature of measurement and associated errors, experiment planning and execution, the analysis of data errors, and the writing of scientific reports.

PHE104(1) and PHE136 are equivalent courses. A student cannot receive credit for both PHE104(1) and PHE136.

## Second semester, PHE104(2)

Mechanics: kinematics, displacement, velocity, acceleration, motion in one and two dimensions, Newton's laws of motion, free-body diagrams, circular motion, friction, kinetic and potential energy, work, momentum, conserved quantities, rigid bodies, rotational motion, moment of inertia gravitation.

PHE104(2) and PHE131 are equivalent courses. A student cannot receive credit for both PHE104(2) and PHE131.

The first year physics lab (which is taken as part of PHE104) and PHE135 are equivalent academic activities. A student cannot receive credit for both the "First year physics lab" and PHE135.

### Note(s):

For all students in the First Year of Science and Engineering.

### Corequisite(s):

MAE101

### Contact Hours:

3 - 4 - 6

### Credit(s):

2

## PHE110 Elements of Electro-optics

Introduction to the nature of light, reflection and refraction, lenses and spherical mirrors, optical instruments, Huygen's principle, interference of light and diffraction, polarization, the photoelectric effect, lasers and holography, condensed matter, band theory of solids, and semiconductor junctions and devices.

### Note(s) :

Only offered through Distance Education

### Contact Hours:

0 - 0 - 9

### Credit(s):

1

## PHE131 Mechanics

Intended for students who wish to proceed in science or engineering. The content consists of an introduction to the principles of physics through the study of mechanics. The course covers the following material: vectors, kinematics, motion in one and two dimensions, displacement, velocity, acceleration, curvilinear motion, relative velocities, Newton's laws of motion, free-body diagrams, friction, circular motion, work done by a force, kinetic energy, conservative and non-conservative forces, potential energy, work-energy theorem, conservation of energy, linear momentum and collisions in one and two dimensions, rotational motion of rigid bodies, angular velocity, angular acceleration, rotational kinetic energy, moments of inertia, torque, angular momentum, rolling motion, and the law of universal gravitation.

### Note(s):

Only offered through Distance Education

**Exclusion(s):**

PHE104(2)

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE134 Elements of Physics

The concepts of energy and its conservation are used as a vehicle to explore a number of areas in modern physics. The course is designed for students with a non-technical background. Topics include: motion and Newton's laws, work, energy, and the laws of energy conservation. Mechanical waves and sound, electromagnetic waves and light, atomic structure, states of matter, and the nucleus and nuclear energy.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through [Distance Education](#)

Offered in English Only.

For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a degree in Science or Engineering.

**Exclusion(s):**

PHE102

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE135 Experimental Physics

Basic principles of experimental investigation, in particular: the nature of measurement and associated errors, experiment planning and execution, analysis of data errors, and writing of a scientific report.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through [Distance Education](#)

Course only offered on-site in a two-week time block. Contact [RMC Online](#) for details.

**Exclusion(s):**

PHE104 (Lab portion)

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 2 - 0

**Credit(s):**

0.5

## PHE136 Optics and Electricity

Introduction to the principles of physics through the study of optics and electricity. The course will include the following topics:

Optics: geometrical optics, reflection and refraction, images from mirrors and lenses, optical instruments, wave nature, Huygen's principle, interference and diffraction, phenomena in diffraction grating and thin films, and analyzing the resolution of optical instruments.

Electricity: Coulomb's law, electric field and electric potential, motion of a charged particle, power source, capacitance, current and resistance in electric circuits, direct current circuits, Ohm's law, and Kirchhoff's rules.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through the [Distance Education](#)

**Exclusion(s):**

PHE104(1)

**Note(s):**

Intended for students who wish to proceed in Science or Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 200-299

### PHE203 Introduction to Astronomy

This course provides a broad overview of modern astronomy, from the Earth and the Solar System to the limits of the Universe. The course consists of four study units: 1) Fundamentals of Astronomy; 2) Galaxies and Cosmology; 3) The Stars; and 4) The Solar System. The course is presented in online delivery mode with multimedia elements. It has both a descriptive and quantitative component. The descriptive component is visually based, with extensive use of the recent astronomical imagery. The quantitative component involves a series of problem-solving modules. These modules permit the student to carry out elementary calculations relevant to our interpretation of astronomical phenomena.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through Distance Education

For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a degree in Science or Engineering.

**Exclusion(s):**

PHE260

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

### PHE205 Mechanics

Oscillatory motion is studied including: undamped and damped harmonic motion, forced harmonic motion and resonance, damped forced oscillations, standing and progressive waves, conditions for static equilibrium in two and three dimensions, and introduction to fluid statics and fluid dynamics.

**Note(s):**

There is a lab associated with this course.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE104

**Corequisite(s):**

MAE226

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall & Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 4 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

### PHE217 Electromagnetism

Course in intermediate electricity and magnetism beginning with concepts of electric and magnetic field and leading to Maxwell's equations in differential and integral form. The following topics are discussed: Alternating current circuits, complex impedance, RLC circuits, electric field, electric flux density, Gauss's law, electric potential, electric polarization, dielectrics and electric boundary conditions, magnetic field, magnetic flux density, magnetic vector potential, Biot-Savart law, Ampere's law, magnetic dipole, magnetization and magnetic boundary conditions, Faraday's law, displacement current, and Maxwell's equations in their final integral and differential forms. There is a lab associated with this course.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE104 and MAE226

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 4 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE225 Modern Physics

Concepts in physics developed from 1900 are discussed including: relativistic kinematics and dynamics, space and time, Doppler effect, momentum and energy, particle aspects of electromagnetic radiation, wave aspects of particles, Rutherford and Bohr models of the atom, development of the Schrodinger equation, application of the Schrodinger equation to a particle in a box and finite potential wells, and tunnelling. Models of the single and many electron atoms, molecules, nuclear structure and energetics of reactions. Radioactivity: alpha and beta decay, gamma emission.

**Note(s):**

There is a Lab associated with this course.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE104

**Corequisite:**

MAE226

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 4 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE226 Modern Physics

This course is identical to PHE225 except students do not take the experimental physics lab.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE104

**Corequisite(s):**

MAE226

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE228 Electromagnetism

High level introduction to electromagnetism formulating the fundamental laws (Maxwell's Equations) in both integral and differential form, in vacuum and in material media. Major topics include: Gauss's law, electric potential, electric dipole, polarization, electric boundary conditions, Poisson's and Laplace's equations, electrostatic boundary-value problems, Biot-Savart law, Ampere's law, Maxwell's equations

for static EM fields, magnetic vector potential, magnetic forces, the Hall effect, magnetization, magnetic materials, magnetic boundary conditions, magnetic circuits and magnetic energy.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE104 and MAE226

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE252 Marine Remote Sensing

A survey of the satellite remote sensing of the ocean in the visible, thermal infrared and microwave regions of the electromagnetic spectrum. The source will focus on the underlying physics of the imaging process, the sensors and satellites used to exploit these processes, the derivation of basic geophysical and biophysical properties from the satellite data and imagery, and the integration of these properties into products useful for both strategic and tactical operations in oceanic regions of interest to the Canadian Forces. The course contains computer laboratory exercises in basic satellite image processing using both commercial scientific software, and software packages specific to maritime operations in the CAF.

**Note(s):**

2 week intensive short course: 3 or 4 lecture hours, 2 lab hours per day for 10 days.

**Prerequisite(s):**

Permission of the Department

**Contact Hours:**

36 - 20 - 0

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE255 Introduction to Space Science

Review of the history of space exploration and exploitation with emphasis on Canadian contributions and CAF uses. Overview of satellite mission types, content of near-Earth space. Physical characteristics of the space environment, solar activity, impact on hardware and human function; satellite design considerations. Basic physics of satellite orbits and manoeuvres. Interpretation of orbital ground tracks. Surveillance of space. Elements of space missions, satellite systems and subsystems: structure, electrical power, thermal control, propulsion and altitude control. Systems: sensors, telemetry, surveillance, navigation, meteorology, and remote sensing. Military and scientific satellite systems and launch systems.

**Prerequisite(s):**

High School leaving Physics

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE260 Astronomy and the Evolving Universe

The course will discuss an understanding of our place in the Universe. Topics to be covered will include: solar system and its constituents, basic properties and evolution of stars and star systems, past, present and future structure of the Universe and topics of current interest.

**Note(s):**

For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a degree in Science or Engineering.

**Exclusion(s):**

PHE203

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE270 Introduction to Oceanography

Broad overview of ocean climate at a level suitable for the non-physics student. Course begins with an introduction to plate tectonics and ocean topography, followed by an examination of how the unique properties of seawater and their controlling budgets lead to the formation of distinct water masses, drive the global surface and deep-water circulation, and control the characteristics of sea ice, and ice climatology. Discussions focus on periodic phenomena (waves and tides) and coastal waters, including a regional description of the tides and currents, water masses and, where applicable, ice climatology specific to the Pacific, Arctic, and Atlantic Coasts of Canada.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through [Distance Education](#)

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE280 Physics of Armaments

A brief history of the role of Physics in the development of weapons: ancient times, modern wars, and nuclear times. Will receive special emphasis: ballistics, detonation, missiles, laser, radar, nuclear weapons receive special treatment, including nuclear principles, and the destructive and radiation effects of nuclear bombs. Certain aspects, such as ballistics and missiles, will be treated with the help of simulation computer programs.

**Note(s):**

Only offered through [Distance Education](#)

For Arts students only. This course cannot be applied to a degree in Science or Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 0 - 9

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE290 The Physics of Music

Introduction to the physics of music including: physical principles of vibrating systems, waves and resonance, physics of perception and measurement of musical sounds, hearing, intensity, loudness levels, tone quality, frequency and pitch, combination tones and harmony. Physical acoustics of musical instruments; string, brass, woodwind, percussion and keyboard instruments. Musical scales and temperament, auditorium and room acoustics.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 300-399

### PHE302 Electromagnetic Waves



This course develops Maxwell's equations in differential form, and proceeds directly to the Helmholtz equation, describing the wave propagation of electromagnetic fields. Electromagnetic waves are studied in free space, lossy media, conductors, and dielectrics, with particular attention to power transfer (Poynting vector), and the reflection and transmission of waves at interfaces (Fresnel equations). Propagation along waveguides and transmission lines are studied in detail. The modes of propagation in rectangular waveguides (transverse electric and transverse magnetic) are analyzed in terms of field amplitudes, phases, and attenuation. The guiding of waves along a transmission line is analyzed in terms of the propagation constant, characteristic impedance, input impedance, standing wave ratio, and power. Various applications of transmission lines are examined.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE217 or PHE228

**Corequisite(s):**

MAE325

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE304 Quantum Mechanics

Postulates of quantum mechanics, the Schrödinger equation, operators, eigenfunctions and eigenvalues, superposition and stationary states, the one-dimensional square well, time independent perturbation theory, hydrogen atom, energy levels, angular momentum, magnetic moment, Stark effect, Zeeman effect, He, electron spin, Hartree-Fock approximation, Slater determinants, many electron atoms, LS coupling, jj coupling, spectroscopic notation, electronic structure and Hund's rule, and periodic table.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE225

**Corequisite(s):**

MAE325

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE305 Classical Mechanics

Newton's laws, applications, calculus of variations, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulation, central force motion, Kepler's laws, collisions, Rutherford scattering, rotating coordinate systems, Coriolis force, rigid body motion, inertia tensor, and Euler's equations.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE205

**Corequisite(s):**

MAE325

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE307 Optics

Propagation of light rays in an optical system using ray matrices, light as an electromagnetic wave, polarization, linear, circular, and elliptical. Superposition, interference, thin films, Michelson interferometer, coherence: spatial and temporal, diffraction, Huygens approximation, Fraunhofer diffraction, Fourier optics, and applications. These concepts are rendered tangible by a relevant choice of

laboratory experiments.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE302

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 2 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PHE332 Instrumentation I**

Transfer functions, Bode Plots, passive filters, periodic signals, Fourier Transforms, A/D conversion, sampling and Nyquist Theorems, ultrasonic waves and imaging.

**Laboratory:**

Use of common laboratory instruments, amplitude and phase measurements, passive filter construction, ultrasonic wave measurement, and synthetic aperture image production.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE217

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 2 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PHE333 Instrumentation II**

Operational amplifiers, active filters, op-amp circuits for computation, signal conditioning, convolution, sensor physics, light and temperature sensors, and instrument design.

**Laboratory:**

Introduction to Electronics Workbench, investigation of operational amplifiers and their applications, time and frequency domain filtering, properties of light and temperature sensors, design and construction of automated measurement systems.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE332

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 2 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PHE350 Orbital Mechanics**

Newton's laws, two-body problem in a central force field, orbit calculations, motion of an artificial satellite, orbit insertion, orbit transfers, and perturbations.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE104 and MAE101

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE352 Astronomy

Introduction to fundamental concepts of astronomy and the application of astronomical techniques to space operations. Electromagnetic spectrum, measurements and distances. Earth, moon, solar system, stellar structure and evolution, and galactic structure.

**Corequisite(s):**

MAE101 and PHE104

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE355 Space Science Concepts and Applications

Application and exploration of concepts from orbital mechanics (orbits, instantaneous field-of-view, ground station visibility, link time) and mission geometry using Satellite Tool Kit. Concepts of space situational awareness, space surveillance data acquisition and analysis. Elements of space missions: intermediate subsystem concepts with basic analysis. Satellite lab. Basics of mission design. Astrodynamics, orbit maintenance and station-keeping. Navigation, satellite dynamics, attitude control. Navigation lab. Payloads and payload concepts.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE255

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 2 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE362 Ideas and Concepts of Modern Physics

Introduction to the conceptual structure of modern physics and will include the following topics: concept of fields as introduced in electromagnetism, evolution of the statistical description of matter, ideas of relativity, introduction of the quantum hypothesis and its development, quantum interpretation of matter and the impact of the new concepts on contemporary thought.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE102 or equivalent

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE364 Physics Laboratory

This laboratory course is designed to increase the familiarity of the students with physical experimentation. Students are expected to perform a variety of different experiments in solid state physics, optics, and space physics.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE205 and PHE225 or PHE217

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 4 - 1

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE370 Oceanography

General introduction to the oceans. The principal topics are: the physical properties of sea water; ocean waves and currents; oceanographic instruments and measurement techniques; the sonar equations; marine ecology and population dynamics.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE104

**Exclusion(s):**

PHE270

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## **Courses 400-499**

### **PHE403 Solid State Physics**

Crystal structure, Bragg scattering and reciprocal space, bonding in solids, lattice vibrations and the specific heat of solids, energy bands, electrical and thermal conduction in solids, semiconductors, dielectric and optical properties of solids, and magnetic properties of solids.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE304

**Corequisite(s):**

MAE325

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

### **PHE412 Advanced Electromagnetic Theory**

Various topics in electromagnetic theory are investigated in detail. Electrostatic fields are studied with attention to continuous charge distributions, the electric dipole, electric potential, polarization and boundary conditions. Magnetic fields, magnetic dipoles, and the magnetization of materials are described in terms of the magnetic vector potential. Further topics in magnetism include magnetic torque, magnetic moment, and magnetic boundary conditions. Time varying fields are shown to lead a "displacement current" in Ampere's Law, yielding the final form of Maxwell's equations. Antenna theory is developed for simple geometries, including those of the Hertzian dipole, the half-wave dipole, the quarter-wave monopole, and the small antenna loop. Other topics in antenna theory include: antenna characteristics, arrays, effective area, and radar.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE302

**Corequisite(s):**

MAE325

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

### **PHE413 Nuclear Physics**

Nuclear constituents and Rutherford scattering, evidence of the nuclear force, deuteron, binding energy and the semi-empirical mass formula, nuclear stability, single-particle shell model, beta and alpha decay, gamma ray emission, fission and fusion, qualitative aspects of particle physics and quark and lepton nomenclature.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE304

**Corequisite(s):**

MAE325

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PHE415 Advanced Quantum Mechanics**

The three-dimensional square well, harmonic oscillator, zero point energy, Hermite polynomials, creation and annihilation operators, time-dependent Schrödinger equation, time evolution of states and operators, Ehrenfests's principle, time-dependent perturbation theory, transitions, selection rules, Fermi's golden rule, and scattering.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE304

**Corequisite(s):**

MAE325

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PHE420 Senior Project**

The object of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to be involved in a project which requires them to assimilate knowledge gained from a variety of sources and apply it to a specific, well-defined problem. A formal report is required for presentation in the Winter Term, along with a prototype apparatus, if appropriate. Students are encouraged to seek out projects from any of the Science or Engineering Departments.

**Prerequisite(s):**

Honours Physics or permission of department

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 4 - 6

**Credit(s):**

2

## **PHE440 Selected Topics in Physics**

This course will consist of two topics selected annually by the class from among the following: the physics of plasmas, statistical physics, low temperature physics, applied acoustics, introductory astrophysics, optical properties of solids, and other topics.

**Note(s):**

Permission of the department required.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

## PHE442 Introduction to Astrophysics

The object of this course is to apply our knowledge of physics to obtain an understanding of astrophysical phenomena. The topics to be covered would be selected from: Observational Astronomy, Stars and Stellar Evolution, Galaxy Formation and Evolution, Observational Cosmology, Theory and Chronology of Big Bang, and Model of the Universe.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE225

3 - 0 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE445 The Physics of the Space Environment

Comprehensive introduction to the physical phenomena that result from the interaction between the sun and the earth. Examination of the basic processes of plasma physics and how it relates to the earth's neutral atmosphere and ionosphere. Detailed study of the relevant transport equations and related coefficients, wave and chemical processes, energy deposition and transfer mechanisms.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE217 and PHE225

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE448 Spacecraft Mission Analysis and Design

Lectures and research assignments in the first term, and spacecraft design for a proposed space mission in the second term by the students working in teams. The teams are to submit a detailed report covering all aspects of the spacecraft design. This course fulfils the thesis requirement for an Honours degree. The proposed space mission is normally varied each year.

The lectures and research assignments will cover various aspects of a typical spacecraft mission such as: system design; orbital mechanics and propulsion; spacecraft subsystems - power, thermal, communications, attitude; risk management and reliability.

**Note(s):**

This course satisfies the Honours degree thesis requirement.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE355. Honours Space Science or permission of instructor.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 4 - 6

**Credit(s):**

2

## PHE450 Space Communications and Navigation

Introduction to communication between spacecraft and ground stations. Students are introduced to antenna theory: dipole antenna, antenna gain, antenna patterns, directivity and signal strength.

The theory is then applied to modulation, transmission, propagation, reception and demodulation of signals between the ground and a satellite. Fundamentals of ionospheric effects, frequency bands, communication link equations and telemetry are covered.

Space based navigation systems are examined. Topics include positioning using RF Doppler and GPS positioning. Precision navigation and surveying, personal communication systems as well as search and rescue systems are also examined. Satellite tracking is discussed.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE217

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE451 Senior Physics Laboratory

A continuation of PHE364B including experiments in magnetism, Mössbauer spectroscopy, applied optics and nuclear science.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE205 and PHE225 or PHE217

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 4 - 2

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE452 Remote Sensing

This course provides a foundation for the theory and applications of remote sensing of the earth's surface from space. Optical, infrared and passive and active microwave sensing systems are examined from basic electromagnetic principles, through expected surface responses and atmospheric effects, to modern satellite systems utilizing these systems. Techniques of digital image processing are developed in the context of satellite imagery. Applications of remote sensing technology to terrestrial and marine environments are discussed, highlighting topics of interest to the Canadian Forces.

Lecture material is supplemented with weekly computer laboratory exercises in image processing and in the examination of different types of satellite imagery.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE217

**Corequisite(s):**

MAE325

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE460 Computational Physics

Introduction to the solution of problems in Space Science and Physics using computational techniques. Topics will be selected from dynamics (numerical integration), data modelling and analysis (interpolation, regression), boundary value solutions, and other relevant areas.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE302

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## PHE462 Statistical and Thermal Physics

Introduction to classical and quantum statistical ensembles. Boltzmann, Fermi and Bose distributions: ideal gases, statistical fluctuations. Principles of thermodynamics. First, second and third laws of thermodynamics, equilibrium, entropy with applications to space plasmas and solid state physics.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE225

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## **PHE470 Physical Oceanography**

The physics of the circulation of the world ocean is investigated. The principal topics covered include: the primitive equations of motion, geostrophy, baroclinic and barotropic flows, wind-driven currents (Ekman spiral), vorticity, western intensification and the thermohaline circulation. Familiarity with differential equations is recommended.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE104, MAE226 and MAE227

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 0 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

**Date modified:**

2021-03-25





# Undergraduate Engineering Programmes

## Related links

[Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering](#)

[Department of Civil Engineering](#)

[Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering](#)

[Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering](#)

[Faculty List by Department](#)

[Undergraduate Admissions](#)

The Royal Military College of Canada offers degree programmes and in both English and French. The subjects in the curriculum are selected for their value to future officers in the Canadian Armed Forces.

The six engineering programmes listed below have a high proportion of time devoted to the Arts. The Faculty of Engineering is responsible for the education of future officers for professional careers as engineers and leaders in the Canadian Armed Forces. The primary focus is the development of professional competence in areas applicable to the military and to society at large.

- All engineering programmes are based on a common first year, with specialization commencing in the second year of study.
- All programmes are also accredited by the [Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board](#).
- The curriculum is a mixture of discipline-specific engineering courses, rounded out by knowledge broadening courses in the sciences and humanities. The successful solution to any engineering problem will inevitably involve the interaction of several subject areas. Hence, the fourth year programme includes a realistic engineering design project for which students must define the problem and find the solution.

The links below will connect you to web pages containing the requirements and the course descriptions for the undergraduate programmes leading to a Bachelor of Engineering.

[Aeronautical Engineering](#)

[Chemical Engineering](#)

[Civil Engineering](#)

[Computer Engineering](#)

[Electrical Engineering](#)

[Mechanical Engineering](#)

**i Note:** The Faculty of Engineering is also responsible for the Department of Applied Military Science

**Date modified:**

2021-01-26



# Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering Undergraduate Programmes

## [General Information](#)

[B.Eng. Mechanical Engineering](#)

[B.Eng. Aeronautical Engineering](#)

## Related links

[Mechanical Engineering Undergraduate Courses](#)

[Aeronautical Engineering Undergraduate Courses](#)

[General Engineering and Service Courses](#)

[Undergraduate Engineering Programmes](#)

[Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering](#)

[Admissions](#)

## General Information

The tables below represent a typical course pattern when completing the [B.Eng. Mechanical Engineering](#) or the [B.Eng. Aeronautical Engineering](#) programme in a 4-year period.

The department has a number of modern, well-equipped laboratories that permit students to supplement their theoretical knowledge with practical experience. These include major installations for the study of Heat Engines, Fluid Mechanics, Materials Science, and Engineering Computer-Aided Drawing, Computer-Aided Design and Manufacture, Rapid Prototyping, Dynamics, Heat Transfer, Robotics and Control Systems, Biomechanics, and Jet Propulsion. The department operates a large teaching and research machine shop.

In addition, research facilities are available for faculty and graduate student study in the areas of combustion processes, turbomachinery, aerodynamics, fluid mechanics, aeroelasticity, structural dynamics, reciprocating engine performance, alternative fuels, composite materials, fatigue and fracture mechanics, tribology, structures, anemometry and robotics.

**i Note:** The baccalaureate degree programmes in Mechanical Engineering and Aeronautical Engineering are accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board (CEAB) of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers.

## B.Eng. Mechanical Engineering

This is a 48 credit programme, including the [core courses for Engineering](#), Athletics, and Second Language requirements.

## Athletics and Language Requirements

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- ATE101: Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I
- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
Courses	<u>ENE100</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>CSE101</u> <u>CCE101</u> <u>MAE101</u> <u>PHE104</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE100 (cont'd)</u> <u>MAE129</u> <u>GEE167</u> <u>CCE101 (cont'd)</u> <u>MAE101 (cont'd)</u> <u>PHE104 (cont'd)</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE207</u> <u>MAE226</u> <u>PHE205</u> <u>MEE233</u> <u>GEE241</u> <u>GEE293</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE203</u> <u>POE205</u> <u>MAE209</u> <u>MAE227</u> <u>MEE231</u> <u>MEE245</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
Semester total	6 credits	6 credits	6 credits	6 credits

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
Courses	<u>PSE301</u> <u>MAE328</u> <u>MEE311</u> <u>MEE331</u> <u>MEE333</u> <u>MEE351</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>MEE301</u> <u>MEE303</u> <u>MEE313</u> <u>MEE346</u> <u>MEE353</u> <u>GEE393</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE289</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>MEE471</u> <sup>2</sup> <u>MEE407</u> <u>MEE421</u> <u>MEE431</u> <u>MEE443</u> <u>MEE482</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>MEE471 (cont'd)</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>3</sup> 4 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
Semester total	6 credits	6 credits	6.5 credits	5.5 credits

## B.Eng. Aeronautical Engineering

This is a 49 credit programme, including the core courses for Engineering, Athletics, and Second Language requirements.

### Athletics and Language Requirements

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- ATE101: Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I
- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE100</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>CSE101</u> <u>CCE101</u> <u>MAE101</u> <u>PHE104</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE100 (cont'd)</u> <u>MAE129</u> <u>GEE167</u> <u>CCE101 (cont'd)</u> <u>MAE101 (cont'd)</u> <u>PHE104 (cont'd)</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE207</u> <u>MAE226</u> <u>PHE205</u> <u>MEE233</u> <u>GEE241</u> <u>GEE293</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE203</u> <u>POE205</u> <u>MAE209</u> <u>MAE227</u> <u>MEE231</u> <u>MEE245</u> <u>AEE261</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>7 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> <u>MAE328</u> <u>MEE311</u> <u>MEE331</u> <u>MEE333</u> <u>MEE351</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>AEE301</u> <u>AEE333</u> <u>MEE313</u> <u>MEE346</u> <u>MEE353</u> <u>GEE393</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE289</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>AEE471</u> <sup>2</sup> <u>AEE431</u> <u>AEE433</u> <u>AEE465</u> <u>MEE421</u> <u>MEE443</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>AEE471 (cont'd)</u> <u>AEE461</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>3</sup> 3 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6.5 credits</b>	<b>5.5 credits</b>

1 POE372 can replace HIE289.

2 MEE471 and AAE471 are projects worth 1.5 credits. These credits are counted as follows: 1 in the total of "Fall (year 4)" and 0.5 in the total of "Winter (year 4)".

3 **Mechanical Engineering:** Four (4) optional credits in the winter semester, are to be selected from the following list:

**Aeronautical Engineering:** Two (2) optional credits in the winter semester, are to be selected from the following list:

MEE401: Machine Design II

MEE404: Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing

MEE417: Introduction to Biomechanics

MEE423: Applied Heat Transfer

MEE425: Renewable Energy

MEE435: Experimental Techniques in Materials Engineering

MEE437: Robotic Dynamics and Control

MEE438: Applied Process Control

MEE446: Introduction to Micro-and Nano-Engineering

MEE451: Combustion Engines

MEE469: Marine Systems Engineering

AEE435: Aerodynamics of Aircraft Designed for Supersonic Flight

AEE461: Aeronautical and Space Propulsion (***available as an optional credit for Mechanical Engineering students only***)

AEE463: Aeroelasticity

AEE467: Rotary Wing Aircraft

AEE491: Maintenance Management

*These courses will only be offered in one of the two official languages.*

---

**Date modified:**

2021-09-20



# Undergraduate Aeronautical Engineering Courses

[AEE261 Aircraft Performance](#)

[AEE301 Design of Aircraft Components](#)

[AEE333 Aerospace Materials](#)

[AEE431 Aerospace Structural Design and Stress Analysis](#)

[AEE433 Aerodynamics](#)

[AEE435 Aerodynamics of Aircraft Designed for Supersonic Flight](#)

[AEE461 Aerospace and Space Propulsion](#)

[AEE463 Aeroelasticity](#)

[AEE465 Introduction to Aircraft Stability and Control](#)

[AEE467 Rotary Wing Aircraft](#)

[AEE471 Capstone Aeronautical Engineering Design Project](#)

[AEE491 Maintenance Management](#)

## Related links

[Aeronautical engineering programme requirements](#)

[Mechanical engineering programme requirements](#)

[Course details guide](#)

## Courses 200-299

### AEE261 Aircraft Performance

This course will introduce students to the fundamentals of conventional aircraft flight. This is followed by an introduction to propulsion methods, the standard atmosphere and simplifications necessary for performance estimation. The analysis and methods used in the evaluation of aircraft flight performance parameters follow for flight. Students will be able to determine flight ceiling, range and endurance, climbing and maneuvering flight, take-off and landing parameters for jet-powered aircraft. Students will be able to prepare aircraft level flight and maneuver envelopes. The classroom lectures will be supplemented by homework questions, one laboratory and a case study.

#### Prerequisite(s):

MAE101 and PHE104

#### Contact Hours:

3 - 2 - 5

#### Credit(s):

1

## Courses 300-399

### AEE301 Design of Aircraft Components

The System Engineering Process and its application to aircraft design are presented; highlighting the conceptual design phase. The first iteration sizing of the wing, empennage and fuselage based on a given set of customer requirements is learned. The concepts of aircraft loads, V-n diagram, aircraft weight and c.g. location and their importance are emphasized. Understanding of the sizing process and the development of the constraints diagram are presented. Multiple projects conducted in small teams serves to highlight the complex interactions between multiple design disciplines.

**Prerequisite(s):**

AAE261

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

### AEE333 Aerospace Materials

This course covers the nomenclature, properties and processing of engineering materials used in airframes, landing gear, and gas turbine engines. Materials examined will include structural aluminum alloys, titanium alloys, stainless steels, nickel based super alloys, high strength heat treated steels, fibre composites, honeycomb sandwich panels and layered composites, such as GLARE (Glass Laminate Aluminum Reinforced Epoxy). Manufacturing processes including chemical milling, forging, extrusion and composite lay-up are also discussed. The role of non-destructive inspection and airworthiness are presented along with the effects of long service exposure on mechanical properties of structural alloys. Lectures are supplemented with laboratory exercises and demonstrations.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE331, MEE333

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## Course 400-499

### AEE431 Aerospace Structural Design and Stress Analysis

Topics covered include aircraft structural layout, historical aspects, principles of structural design and the stress analysis of its main components such as the wing and the fuselage. The following subjects will be studied in more detail: the basic principles of the theory of elasticity in three dimensions, followed by direct applications related to the stress analysis of various aircraft structural components. They include the stress analysis of non-circular bars and thin-walled open and closed (single and multiple cell) sections due to torsion, the stress analysis of monocoque and semi-monocoque (open and closed cell) structures due to non-symmetric bending and direct shear, including the resulting shear flow distribution in the panels and the stringers of the torsion box. Location of the shear center. Energy methods applied to the deflection and the structural/stress analysis of statically determinate and indeterminate aircraft structures including the wing and the fuselage. Failure criteria. Macro-mechanical analysis of composite material plates, aspects of their manufacturing and non-destructive testing.



**Prerequisite(s):**

AEE301, MEE331

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## AEE433 Aerodynamics

This course builds on fundamental fluid dynamics and thermodynamics concepts covered in previous courses, and applies them to the study of airflow over 2D airfoils and 3D wings. The material is divided according to the two most important canonical non-dimensional numbers that dictate the behaviour of flows, namely Reynolds number ( $Re$ ) for viscous effects and Mach number ( $M$ ) for compressibility effects. Some of the major topics covered are classical thin airfoil theory, low  $Re$  and high angle of attack aerodynamics, Prandtl's classical lifting-line theory, subsonic compressible flow over airfoils, oblique shockwaves and linearized supersonic aerodynamics. At the end of the course, the students should possess a good understanding of lift and drag forces, and aerodynamic moment, for various flow conditions and geometric configurations. The lectures are supplemented with assignments and laboratory experiments.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE313, MEE353

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## AEE435 Aerodynamics of Aircraft Designed for Supersonic Flight

This course builds on the material developed in the study of compressible flow to analyze high speed flight. The topics covered include applications such as supersonic intakes and nozzles, oblique shock waves and their reflections, airfoil and fuselage designs for transonic flight. The course emphasizes applications of the principles of compressible flow to high speed aircraft design. The course also covers some aspects of hypersonic flight. The lectures are supplemented by assigned problems and projects.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE313, MEE353

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## AEE461 Aeronautical and Space Propulsion

This course illustrates the application of the fundamental principles of fluid mechanics and thermodynamics to the analysis of present-day and proposed propulsion systems. Students will be able to model and analyze propellers, turbojets, turbofans, turboprops and their associated components including compressors and turbines. Furthermore they will understand ramjets and propulsion fundamentals of rockets are also discussed. The lectures are supplemented by assigned exercises and laboratory problems in related areas.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE311, MEE353

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **AEE463 Aeroelasticity**

Aeroelasticity is the discipline that deals with the interaction of elastic structures and aerodynamic loads. The main objective of this course is to provide the student with the knowledge of basic principles in aeroelasticity, while some typical applications are also studied. Three archetypes of aeroelastic stability problems are then discussed in detail, namely divergence, classical or coupled flutter and stall flutter. As part of these discussions, unsteady aerodynamics and few nonlinear dynamics concepts are covered. In the last part of the course the aeroelastic response to gust and atmospheric turbulence is presented. Finally, aspects of vortex-induced vibrations are discussed. The understanding of the material is strengthened via the application by the students of a balanced mix of analytical work, numerical simulations and wind tunnel testing.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE313, MEE346

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **AEE465 Introduction to Aircraft Stability and Control**

This course applies aerodynamics to the stability and control of fixed wing aircraft. Static stability and trim concepts are explored in the longitudinal, and lateral/directional senses. The contribution of the propulsion system, fuselage, ancillary surfaces and components of the aircraft are analyzed. Classic flight control design and employment are accompanied by the introduction of aerodynamic stability derivatives and their role in aircraft control and stabilization. Dynamic response to control inputs are introduced, together with aircraft flying and handling qualities. Flight Test Techniques are introduced, and overall emphasis is placed on the implications of aircraft design features to stability and control of the flying vehicle.

**Prerequisite(s):**

AEE261, MEE311

**Corequisite(s):**

MEE443

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## **AEE467 Rotary Wing Aircraft**

This course examines attributes and characteristics of rotary wing aircraft which are capable of vertical takeoff and landing and which utilize the rotor to produce forward thrust. Topics include hovering, horizontal and vertical flight, actuator disc and blade element theories of rotor performance, flow patterns (including ground effect) in various flight regimes, rotor dynamics and control, autorotation, tail rotor aerodynamics and gyroscopic effects, single rotor helicopter performance. Other topics include methods for evaluation of power requirements and fuel consumption, and analysis of simple missions.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE311, MEE346

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **AEE471 Capstone Aeronautical Engineering Design Project**

This course requires the students to prepare a conceptual aircraft design over the course of their fourth year in a team environment. A unique and operationally relevant and realistic aircraft role is defined each year. The overall design is conducted in teams working in sub-groups such as aerodynamics, aircraft structures, and propulsion. Leadership within the design teams is emphasized. Individual work includes the preparation of design reports, and the formal review of the design reports of other team members. The design study culminates with a thorough final report and a public presentation incorporating components from the subgroups, both of which are evaluated.

**Prerequisite(s):**

AEE301 and 7 Credits at the 300-level from Mechanical and/or Aeronautical Engineering

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 3 - 3 (Fall Term)

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 4 - 4 (Winter Term)

**Credit(s):**

1.5

## **AEE491 Maintenance Management**

This course investigates the requirements, design and implementation of effective aircraft maintenance programs. Topics include the objectives of a maintenance plan in meeting the requirements of operational and technical airworthiness; various elements of maintenance plan development; and considerations for effective implementation of preventive maintenance programs. Detailed reviews of component lifting methodologies, preventive maintenance concepts such as failure analysis, condition-centered and reliability centered maintenance, logic driven maintenance scheduling, and level of repair analysis methodologies are supplemented by case study assignments.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE209, AEE301 or MEE301

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

**Date modified:**

2018-10-16



# Mechanical Engineering Undergraduate Courses

[GEE167 Engineering Graphics I](#)

[MEE231 Structural Analysis and Introduction to Strength of Materials](#)

[MEE233 Introduction to Manufacturing Processes](#)

[MEE245 Applied Mechanics](#)

[MEE301 Machine Design](#)

[MEE303 Principles of Engineering Design](#)

[MEE311 Fluid Mechanics I](#)

[MEE313 Fluid Mechanics II](#)

[MEE315 Fluid Dynamics](#)

[MEE321 Heat Engines Laboratory](#)

[MEE331 Strength of Materials](#)

[MEE333 Metallurgy and Engineering Materials](#)

[MEE346 Modeling and Simulation of Dynamic Systems](#)

[MEE351 Thermodynamics I](#)

[MEE353 Thermodynamics II](#)

[MEE401 Machine Design II](#)

[MEE404 Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing](#)

[MEE406 Reverse Engineering](#)

[MEE407 Finite Element Methods](#)

[MEE417 Introduction to Biomechanics](#)

[MEE421 Heat Transfer](#)

[MEE423 Applied Heat Transfer](#)

[MEE425 Renewable Energy](#)

[MEE431 Stress Analysis](#)

[MEE435 Experimental Techniques in Materials Engineering](#)

[MEE437 Robotic Dynamics and Control](#)

[MEE438 Applied Process Control](#)

[MEE443 Feedback Control of Electro-mechanical Systems](#)

[MEE446 Introduction to Micro-and Nano-Engineering](#)

[MEE451 Combustion Engines](#)

[MEE469 Marine Systems Engineering](#)

[MEE471 Engineering Project](#)

[MEE482 Instrumentation](#)

#### Related links

[Mechanical engineering programme requirements](#)

[Aeronautical engineering programme requirements](#)

[Course details guide](#)

## Courses 100-199

### GEE167 Engineering Graphics I

The course introduces the students to the use of engineering graphics in the engineering design process. Graphical communication and visualization are emphasized by both paper sketching and computer-aided methods. The student is introduced to computer-aided drafting and design techniques using SolidWorks 3D CAD software. Topics studied are sketching, applied geometry, solid modeling, multi-view and pictorial projection, sectional views, auxiliary views and dimensioning.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

1 - 2 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 200-299

### MEE231 Structural Analysis and Introduction to Strength of Materials

This course exposes students to various types of supports and external forces acting on an elastic body and to the static equilibrium equations for 2-D and 3-D structures. Calculation of reactions for structural members subjected to external forces and moments is presented. Engineering statics is further emphasized with many examples of calculations of internal forces and the concept of free body, axial, torsion, shear force and bending moment diagrams. Students acquire the ability to visualize associated deflected shapes and to perform the structural analysis of mechanisms, statically determinate and statically indeterminate struts and shafts. Properties of cross-sections are presented, including the location of the centroid and the first and second area moments. The course includes the definition and calculation of basic stress and strain components at a point due to the internal loadings found in typical mechanical and aerospace systems, such as struts, trusses, beams, frames, shafts, bolts, gears, spars, ribs, etc. Hooke's law including thermal stresses and strains is also presented. Finally, students are introduced to the calculation of 2-D and 3-D combined stresses and to the basic concept of stress transformation at a point.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE104

**Note(s):**

For students taking Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MEE233 Introduction to Manufacturing Processes**

This course presents an introduction to a wide variety of fabrication processes used in modern manufacturing such as casting, forging, composite construction, joining and rapid prototyping. Emphasis is placed on understanding the strengths and limitations of each approach. Other topics include manufacturing standards, such as fits and tolerances, geometric dimensioning and tolerancing (GD&T), engineering drawings, intellectual property and safety.

**Prerequisite(s):**

GEE167

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MEE245 Applied Mechanics**

This course builds upon the foundations established in PHE104. The principles of kinetics and kinematics of particles are reviewed. Planar and 3D kinematics of rigid bodies is presented. Newton's Second Law, Work and Energy, and Impulse and Momentum are applied to planar and 3D rigid body kinetics. Practical engineering applications are used as examples to illustrate the theory and as problem assignments.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE129 or MAE129, MAE226, PHE104

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## **Courses 300-399**

### **MEE301 Machine Design**

Previous work in mechanics, stress analysis, and metallurgy, as well as new knowledge regarding safety factors, failure criteria, stress concentration factors and fatigue, is applied to the practical design of machinery. The course is oriented towards the specific design of various machine elements such as shafts, welds, cables, bolts, journal bearings, gears, gear trains, belt drives, brakes, etc..

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE331, MEE333

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hour(s):**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MEE303 Engineering Design**

This course presents the processes of problem solving and engineering design. The design and/or redesign of sub-systems/components are examined in isolation. At the component level, the tasks of establishing a design specification, considering alternative principles of operation and arrangements of functional elements, selecting potential solutions and utilizing computer aided design software to assess the design are applied with respect to societal and technical needs. Alternative solutions are assessed based on achievement of the component specification. The course utilizes integrated lectures and mini-projects to develop and understand the design process for a simple technical system. Written technical reports will be submitted by students about the devices they design to satisfy a given set of requirements.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE233

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hour(s):**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MEE311 Fluid Mechanics I**

This course emphasizes the basic concepts of fluid dynamics. The course includes a study of the following: fluid properties, fluid statics, fundamental equations of fluid motion, control volume concept applied to the continuity, momentum, and energy equations, the Euler and Bernoulli equations, flow measuring devices, similitude and dimensional analysis, incompressible flow in conduits, introduction to the concepts of boundary layer in laminar and turbulent flows, external flows, and hydraulic turbo machines. The lectures are supplemented by problem assignments and experiments conducted in the laboratory, including forces on submerged surfaces, velocity measurements in internal flows, and pumps.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE205, MAE226

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hour(s):**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MEE313 Fluid Mechanics II**

This course extends the study of Fluid Dynamics initiated in MEE311. The following topics are covered: dynamics of inviscid flows; potential flow theory and methods of solution based on superposition of potential flows; viscous flow theory (Navier-Stokes equations); boundary layer and external flows. An introduction to computational fluid dynamics is also presented. The course is supplemented with assignments and laboratory experiments.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE311, MAE328

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hour(s):**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## MEE315 Fluid Dynamics

This course provides the basic concepts of fluid mechanics. It includes a study of the basic fluid properties, hydrostatics and the fundamental equations of fluid motion. The control volume concept is introduced and applied to the continuity, momentum, and energy equations. Appropriate simplifications result in the Bernoulli equation that is used for practical applications. Students are initiated to dimensional analysis and similitude. An introduction to the concepts of boundary layer for laminar and turbulent flows is given. Viscous flow understanding is then applied to the empirical calculation of incompressible flow in pipes. Finally, the students are exposed to the analysis of open channel flows, as well as an introduction to pumps. The lectures are supplemented by problem assignments and experiments conducted in the laboratory, including measurement of pressure and hydrostatic pressures on submerged surfaces, velocity and flow rates, and weirs.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE205, MAE226

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hour(s):**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## MEE321 Heat Engines Laboratory

A laboratory course illustrating the general principles, operating characteristics, and thermodynamic analysis of internal combustion engines, and steam and gas turbines.

This course is part of CCE321.

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hour(s):**

0 - 2 - 2

**Credit(s):**

0

## MEE331 Strength of Materials

This intermediate course in strength of materials develops the relationships between stresses, strains, deformations, and external loads for linear elastic bodies in three dimensions. Emphasis is given to the following topics: stress and strain at a point, strain-displacement relationships, the principle of superposition, combined stresses, stress and strain transformation at a point, principal stresses, overall maximum shear stress using Mohr's circles for stress, strain and moments of inertia. Other topics include non-homogeneous bars, indeterminate beams in bending, non-symmetric bending of beams, shear stresses and shear flow in thin-webbed beams, concept of shear center, column buckling, failure criteria etc..

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE231

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hour(s):**



3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MEE333 Metallurgy and Engineering Materials**

This course in materials science and engineering emphasizes the relationships between the structure and the mechanical properties of engineering materials. The effects of different strengthening mechanisms and thermal processing are studied. Failure mechanisms such as ductile and brittle fractures, fatigue, creep, and corrosion are covered. Emphasis is placed on properties and processing of metallic materials. The lectures are supplemented by tutorials, assignments on theory and applications, and laboratory experiments with cold working, heat-treating and metallography.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE101, MEE231

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hour(s):**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MEE346 Modelling and Simulation of Dynamic Systems**

This course is a continuation of MEE245. Topics covered include: derivation and solution of equations of motion using Newtonian and Lagrange methods, transfer function, time response of first and second order systems, free and forced vibration of single and multiple degrees of freedom systems, time domain and frequency response of cascaded and coupled systems. MATLAB/SIMULINK is used to simulate the dynamic response of these systems.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE328, MEE245, PHE205

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hour(s):**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MEE351 Thermodynamics I**

This course is a study of classical Thermodynamics by examining its application to practical devices such as engines and refrigeration systems. The First and Second Laws of Thermodynamics are analyzed in detail and applied to gases and two phase mixtures used in the studied devices. The lectures are supplemented by problem assignments and experiments during laboratory periods.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE101, MAE226

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hour(s):**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## MEE353 Thermodynamics II

This course continues the study of classical thermodynamics begun in MEE351. Further applications in power producing devices and refrigeration systems, mixtures and solutions, and compressible flows are studied in detail. The course is oriented towards practical applications such as power production and cogeneration, heating and air conditioning, humidification and dehumidification. The course introduces gas dynamics; it covers compressible flow in nozzles and diffusers, and normal shock waves. The lectures are supplemented by problem assignments and laboratory experiments.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE351

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hour(s):**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 400-499

### MEE401 Machine Design II

A number of basic machine elements not previously studied, such as ball and roller contact bearings, belt and chain drives, springs, brakes and clutches are first introduced, followed by practical case studies involving the detailed design of these elements. This course is centered on the detailed design project of a machine assembly such as a multi-stage transmission comprising of a number of machine elements. The course project involves teams of two students working on the assigned machine assembly, starting from the evaluation of the external loads (from the initial given data) to the detailed design and selection of the individual components and the production of the required technical drawings, as if this assembly were to be fabricated in the machine shop.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE301

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

### MEE404 Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing

The aim of the course is to teach the principles of computer-aided design and manufacturing. Topics covered include parametric design, simulation, optimization, prototyping and computerized manufacturing. Students will gain hands-on experience through classroom examples, assignments and projects.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE233

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

### MEE406 Reverse Engineering

This course will introduce the student to the process of reverse engineering for the purpose of design evaluation. The sequence of obtaining geometric data from physical components, creating CAD models from the measurement data and using the CAD models to perform design evaluation of the components will be covered. This course consists of a combination of theory and practical laboratories

using reverse engineering equipment such as contact probes and 3D laser scanners as well as finite element software.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE331

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MEE407 Finite Element Methods

This course is an introductory course studying the theory and application of the finite element method as used in solving engineering problems. Topics covered include the discretization of the model, the derivation of elemental and global stiffness matrices, the determination of appropriate boundary conditions and resolution of the obtained global matrix system. Additional modeling topics that are encountered in practice are also discussed. This course has a large practical component, where commercial finite element software is used to perform stress analyses on two and three dimensional structures or components.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE331

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## MEE417 Introduction to Biomechanics

Biomechanics consists of the application of mechanical principles to human or animal bodies in movement or at rest. This introductory course to biomechanics aims at providing the student with notions and principles of biomechanics with specific applications to the modeling of the musculoskeletal system. Among the topics covered, one finds the introduction to the functional anatomy, the kinematic and dynamic modeling of the human body in movement, the anthropometric models and the modeling of the mechanical behaviour of some tissues.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE245

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MEE421 Heat Transfer

This course introduces students to the three basic heat transfer processes, namely, conduction, convection and radiation. Specific topics include steady one- and two-dimensional conduction; external convection over a flat-plate and over a circular cylinder in cross-flow; laminar and turbulent internal convection through a straight pipe; conduction-convection heat exchanger analysis; Stefan Boltzmann law, Planck distribution law and Wien displacement law for blackbody surface thermal radiation. The lectures are supplemented by laboratory work which includes the determination of thermal conductivity and convective heat transfer coefficient.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE311, MEE351

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5- 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MEE423 Applied Heat Transfer**

This course covers concepts of heat transfer as they apply to engineering. Topics include, free and forced convection, boiling and condensation, thermal radiation exchange between surfaces, and combined heat transfer as it applies to HVAC. These heat transfer concepts are approached analytically and numerically, and semi-empirical correlations are also discussed. The coupling between the hydrodynamic and thermal fields is underlined in the case of free or mixed convection. The engineering applications that are considered are: Cooling in nuclear reactors and gas turbine blades and conceptual Design of heat exchangers. Solar power generators for space vehicles are also studied.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE421

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MEE425 Renewable Energy**

The aim of this course is to examine renewable energy sources and generation systems and the impact of their use on the environment. The course includes the study of different technologies used to harness natural energy. Examples studied are: Thermal and photovoltaic solar, wind, tidal and geothermal energy. This course applies concepts learned in fluid dynamics and heat transfer. Projects on solar and wind energy are undertaken during the term.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE313

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MEE431 Stress Analysis**

This is an advanced course in stress analysis, covering various topics, such as, the three dimensional theory of elasticity including the concept of stress functions directly applied to rotating disks, thick-walled pressure vessels and non-circular bars in torsion. Additional topics include failure theories, energy methods, composite materials and finite element laboratory applications.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE331

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MEE435 Experimental Techniques in Materials Engineering**

This is a course on the measurement of mechanical properties of engineering materials. Emphasis is placed on precise measurement and application of relevant standard test methods for material properties. Lecture material covers the microstructure – material behaviour interactions, data reduction techniques and statistical analysis. Students develop their knowledge and skills in material behavior, experimental techniques, data analysis, and technical report writing.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE333

**Note(s):**

Enrolment is limited to 8 students, with priority given to the Mechanical Engineering programme. Individual grades in MEE333 will be used as the enrolment criterion.

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 2 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MEE437 Robot Dynamics and Control**

This course covers the following topics: Classification of robot manipulators, Homogeneous Transformations, Euler Angles, Denavit Hartenberg Convention, Forward and Inverse Kinematics. Manipulator Jacobians, Robot Dynamics, Design of joint actuating systems, Independent joint control, Point-To-Point control, Path planning and trajectory control, Sensory components for robot control, Space application of robotic systems.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE346

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MEE438 Applied Process Control**

Main topics: Control loops, design of control systems, real aspects, and digital control concepts.

This course represents a continuation of the "Feedback Control of Electro-Mechanical Systems" course. The student has the opportunity to study different aspects and applications of control processes in more detail. The course outline consists mainly of two parts. In the first part, topics of control of real processes, control loop structures, PID controllers and tuning methods, cascade, ratio and feed-forward controls, control hardware, Programmable Logic Controllers (PLC), and micro-controllers are discussed in addition to concepts of stability and robustness. In the second part, aspects of real-time control are initiated using methods for analysis and design of discrete-time control systems, sampling theorem and Z-transform. Case studies include simulation and experiments of electromechanical systems, hydraulic and pneumatic position control, liquid level control etc.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE443

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MEE443 Feedback Control of Electro-Mechanical Systems**

A first course in linear feedback control systems which logically follows MEE346: Modelling and Simulation of Dynamic Systems. The material is covered under the following main topics: performance specifications and preliminary design, stability criteria, and techniques of feedback control. The examples and the problems used to illustrate the theory concentrates on mechanical, hydraulic and pneumatic

systems as used on current military hardware. MATLAB/SIMULINK is used for the design of control systems and to carry out the simulations. Electromechanical systems are used in the lab to implement the PID controllers discussed in class.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE346

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Fall Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MEE446 Introduction to Micro-and Nano-Engineering**

This course will introduce students to fundamental principles governing fluids and materials at the small scale. Microfabrication techniques, such as plasma-based etching and deposition, of microscale and nanoscale elements will be investigated and illustrated for relevant mechanical and aerospace engineering applications. The small scale elements can also be assembled into more complex systems: a course project will consider the design of selected mechanical engineering applications (e.g.: micro-pump; micro-motor; micro heat-exchanger). Nano-motors and nano-machines will also be studied.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE311, MEE313, MEE421

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MEE451 Combustion Engines**

After a review of basic thermodynamic and combustion principles necessary for studying the topics of interest, the lectures consider the design and operation of spark-ignition, Diesel, and gas turbine engines. Some of the topics studied are: fuel and ignition systems; supercharging, combustion chambers; properties and performance of fuels; sources and control of air pollution; alcohol, hydrogen, and other non-conventional fuels. The lectures are supplemented by assignments and laboratory experiments.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE353

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## **MEE469 Marine Systems Engineering**

This course considers the main engineering issues involved in the design and operation of ships. The topics studied include: hull design for surface ships and submarines, including drag and stability; selection and performance of propulsion engines, including diesels, gas turbines and electric propulsion; propellers and water jet drives; generation and control of on-board electricity; weapon systems; and life support systems. The course is focused on the fundamental principles that drive the design of the systems studied, but also discusses recent technology and future developments.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE311, MEE351

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## MEE471 Engineering Project

This course provides the student with the opportunity to undertake a project of sufficient magnitude to include all essential elements of an independent engineering study, under the supervision of a faculty member. Students are expected to perform a thorough literature survey on their selected topic, propose a plan of action, prepare a schedule for the major phases of the project, design and build the apparatus and the instrumentation as required, integrate theory taught in previous engineering courses, and acquire the new knowledge required for the analytical portion of the project. The project should integrate nontechnical considerations, such as economic factors, sustainable development, health and safety, ethics and legal constraints. Students submit short biweekly written progress reports and one final written report to the faculty and give two oral presentations to classmates and faculty members during the course of the year.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE303 and 7 Mechanical Engineering credits at the 300-level.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 3 - 3 (Fall Term)

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 4 - 4 (Winter Term)

**Credit(s):**

1.5

## MEE482 Instrumentation

This course presents an exhaustive analysis of various measurement, processing and acquisition devices used in mechanical systems. The course allows students to strengthen certain fundamental aspects of modeling, simulation and operation of electrical, mechanical, hydraulic, and thermal systems, as well as to identify important parameters in these models. Various measuring instruments and interfacing techniques of electro-mechanical systems are studied. This course presents methods of signal analysis and processing, and their applications in mechanical engineering.

**Prerequisite(s):**

GEE241, MAE209, MEE311, MEE346

**Semester:**

Usually offered in the Winter Term

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

**Credit(s):**

1

**Date modified:**

2021-11-17



# Undergraduate Civil Engineering Programme

[Programme of Study](#)

[Programme Requirements](#)

[Laboratories and Equipment](#)

## Related links

[Civil engineering courses](#)

[General engineering courses](#)

[Undergraduate engineering programmes](#)

[Department of Civil Engineering](#)

[Admissions](#)

## Programme of Study

### Accreditation

The baccalaureate degree programme in Civil Engineering is accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers.

### Course of Study

The prescribed course of study for Civil Engineering is set out in the Programme Outline Tables listed below. The student must review the course descriptions to see if they have the preconditions to register in specific courses. Students must have the required prerequisites or the agreement of the Department.

## Programme Requirements

### B.Eng. Civil Engineering

A 51 credit programme, including the [core courses for Engineering](#), Athletics, and Second Language requirements.

#### Athletics and Language Requirements

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- [ATE301](#): Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- [LCF100](#): Compétence de base – partie I



- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
Courses	<u>ENE100</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>CSE101</u> <u>CCE101</u> <u>MAE101</u> <u>PHE104</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE100 (cont'd)</u> <u>MAE129</u> <u>GEE167</u> <u>CCE101 (cont'd)</u> <u>MAE101 (cont'd)</u> <u>PHE104 (cont'd)</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE207</u> <u>MAE226</u> <u>PHE205</u> <u>CEE215</u> <u>CEE265</u> <u>GEE293</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE203</u> <u>POE205</u> <u>MAE209</u> <u>MAE227</u> <u>GEE231</u> <u>CEE235</u> <u>GEE291</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
Semester total	6 credits	6 credits	6 credits	6 credits

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
Courses	<u>PSE301</u> <u>CEE303</u> <u>CEE317</u> <u>CEE355</u> <u>CEE360</u> <u>CEE385</u> <u>MEE315</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>CEE305</u> <u>CEE311</u> <u>CEE313</u> <u>CEE319</u> <u>CEE343</u> <u>CEE363</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>CEE387</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE289</u> <sup>2</sup> <u>CEE405</u> <u>CEE415</u> <u>CEE493</u> <u>CEE417</u> <u>CEE443</u> <u>CEE457</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>HIE271</u> <u>CEE485</u> <u>CEE493 (cont'd)</u> <b>Optional</b> <sup>3</sup> 2 credits <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
Semester total	7 credits	6.5 credits	7 credits	6.5 credits

<sup>1</sup> The duration of the Winter Term is 12 weeks followed by a two week examination period.

<sup>2</sup> POE372 can replace HIE289.

<sup>3</sup> Two optional courses to be selected from:  
CEE393: Civil Engineering Field School (The two-week survey field school is held immediately after the examinations. Due to circumstances beyond the control of the college this course may not be available in the 2020-2021 academic year.)  
GCF411: Conception et évaluation des ponts  
CEE413: Prestressed Concrete  
CEE419: Advanced Military Engineering  
CEE445: Hydraulic Structures and Systems  
CEE451: Applied Hydrogeology  
CEE453: Advanced Hydrology  
CEE459: Geotechnical Engineering  
CEE460: Introduction to Geosynthetics in Geotechnical Engineering  
CEE462: Advanced Geomatics Design and Analysis  
CEE489: Transportation Planning

## Laboratories and Equipment

## **Introduction**

The laboratory experiments and exercises are designed to provide the students with practical experience in handling field, office and laboratory equipment used in the civil engineering profession. The teaching laboratories provide equipment to permit groups of three or four students to conduct experiments in structural engineering, soil mechanics, pavement materials, asphalt technology, hydrology, water supply, wastewater treatment, and environmental engineering; and to conduct exercises in surveying, photogrammetry and traffic engineering. The Department's equipment includes:

## **Structural Engineering**

Six electronic data acquisition systems with PC's; MTS loading system with 1000 kN, 500 kN, 2 @ 250 kN, 100 kN and 50 kN capacity pistons; various reaction frames including one 1000 kN 4 column load reaction frame; numerous universal testing machines of 900 kN, 600 kN, 250 kN and 100 kN capacities and one 810 MTS 250 kN unit; one impact tester, four bench torsion testing instruments; three bench tension testing instruments; one electric concrete mixer; one screening plant; one vibrating table; one 1350 kN concrete cylinder testing machine; two environment-controlled rooms.

## **Geotechnical Engineering**

Soil testing drive rods and sampling spoons; Atterberg limit testing devices; sieves, hydrometers, and specific gravity apparatus; standard and modified Proctor compaction apparatus; Harvard miniature compaction apparatus; CBR equipment; consolidometers; unconfined, direct shear and triaxial test apparatus; seismic refraction surveying apparatus; computerized electronic data acquisition systems; temperature & humidity controlled chamber; rigid and flexible wall permeaters; pressure plate and pressure membrane extractors; 50,000 kg shaking table.

## **Transportation Engineering**

Apparatus for solubility, specific gravity, flash point, penetration, distillation, viscosity and ductility tests for bituminous materials, Marshall asphalt test equipment. Los Angeles abrasion machine, polished stone value machine, portable skid-resistance tester and extensive equipment for testing road aggregates. Traffic counters and associated equipment.

## **Environmental Engineering**

Instruments to determine water pH, turbidity, colour, specific ion concentration and bacteriological quality; balances; instruments for pollution studies including colorimetric and spectrophotometric devices; apparatus for wastewater analysis including BOD, COD, nutrient enrichment and toxicity, temperature controlled rooms; atomic absorption spectrophotometer with flame and furnace for trace metals analysis; TOC analyzer; two ion chromatographs; three gas chromatographs, mass selective detector, to scan samples for organic contamination; neutron activation for metal analysis. Instruments to study pipe flow, open channel flow, ground water flow and hydrological phenomena. Laboratory and field equipment for vadose zone and groundwater investigations. Laboratory and field equipment for surface water quality and ecological studies.

## **Geomatics**

Real-time and post-analytical differential GPS receiver equipment; total station, electronic and optical surveying equipment; photogrammetric stereoscopes and parallax measurement equipment.

**Date modified:**

2021-09-20



# Undergraduate Civil Engineering Courses

**Note:** Not all optional or elective courses are offered each year. You can find details on which courses are being offered when you login to your [My Services](#) account, or you can contact the department's representative.

[GEE231 Introduction to Mechanics of Materials](#)

[CEE215 Introduction to Problem Solving and Civil Engineering Design](#)

[CEE235 Introduction to Earth Sciences](#)

[CEE265 Computer Aided Design in Civil Engineering](#)

[CEE303 Strength of Materials](#)

[CEE305 Structural Theory](#)

[CEE311 Engineering Materials and Introduction to Steel and Timber Design](#)

[CEE313 Introduction to Concrete and Reinforced Concrete Design](#)

[CEE317 Civil Engineering Analysis I](#)

[CEE319 Civil Engineering Analysis II](#)

[CEE343 Hydrology](#)

[CEE355 Soil Mechanics](#)

[CEE360 Introduction to Geomatics in Civil Engineering](#)

[CEE363 Survey Field School](#)

[CEE385 Introduction to Environmental Engineering](#)

[CEE387 Highway Design](#)

[CEE393 Civil Engineering Field School](#)

[CEE403 Introduction to Concrete and Reinforced Concrete Design](#)

[CEE405 Structural Analysis](#)

[CEE411 Design and Evaluation of Bridges](#)

[CEE413 Prestressed Concrete Design](#)

[CEE415 Reinforced Concrete Design](#)

[CEE417 Steel Design](#)

[CEE418 Management of Design and Construction of Structures](#)

[CEE419 Advanced Military Engineering](#)

[CEE443 Urban Hydraulics](#)

[CEE445 Hydraulic Structures and Systems](#)

[CEE451 Applied Hydrogeology](#)

[CEE453 Advanced Hydrology](#)

[CEE457 Foundations, Earthworks and Slope Stability](#)

[CEE459 Geotechnical Engineering](#)

[CEE460 Introduction to Geosynthetics in Geotechnical Engineering](#)

[CEE462 Advanced Geomatics Design and Analysis](#)

[CEE485 Water and Waste Water Treatment System Design](#)

[CEE489 Transportation Planning](#)

[CEE493 Civil Engineering Project](#)

#### **Related links**

[Civil engineering programme requirements](#)

[Course details guide](#)

## **Courses 200-299**

### **GEE231 Introduction to Mechanics of Materials**

Topics include a review of statics; stress and strain in axially loaded members; elastic torsion of circular members; bending stresses in beams; axial force, shear and bending moment diagrams; shearing stresses in beams; compound stresses; principal stresses; plane stress; combined loading.

Laboratory exercises include: tension, torsion, and bending tests.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE104

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Note(s):**

For students of the Second Year taking Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

### **CEE215 Introduction to Problem Solving and Civil Engineering Design**

Introduction to fundamental engineering skills and application of engineering science and mathematics content to civil engineering problems. The course introduces the basics of the problem solving process including problem definition and scoping, idea generation techniques, modelling, experimentation and measurement, and multi-criteria decision making. The course introduces concepts of engineering design to create workable solutions to open-ended complex problems using standard design methods and tools. The course introduces the concepts of personal learning styles, teamwork, technical communication, laboratory data collection and analysis, design methodologies, and workplace safety. At the end of the course students will be able to apply engineering design principles to solve practical problems.

**Corequisite(s):**

CEE265

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Note(s):**

For students of the Second Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 2 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE235 Introduction to Earth Sciences

Fundamentals of physical and structural geology. Mineral and rock identification and classification. Introduction to hydrogeology (occurrence, flow and quality of groundwater). Geological and Engineering aspects of soils in cold regions.

**Note(s):**

For students of the Second Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE265 Computer Aided Design in Civil Engineering

This course continues the study of engineering graphics and its use in civil engineering design and construction. Students will produce 3-dimensional models and conventional engineering drawings. Students will be introduced to topography, architectural and structural drawings. Students will complete conceptual designs of civil engineering systems and apply modern Computer Aided Design (CAD) and Building Information Management (BIM) software. Engineering codes and limit states design are introduced and loads will be calculated according to the National Building Code of Canada. By the end of this course, students will be able to prepare drawings for Civil Engineering projects and calculate loads required for Civil Engineering design.

**Prerequisite(s):**

GEE167

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Note(s):**

For students of the Second Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

1 - 2 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 300-399

### CEE303 Strength of Materials

Review of statics; two and three-dimensional linear elasticity; bar and beam equations; various beam equations and analysis of beam-columns; nomographs; introduction to plasticity; yield criteria.

**Prerequisite(s):**

GEE231, MAE227

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Note(s):**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE305 Structural Theory

Loads according to the National Building Code of Canada, structural systems and load transfer, superposition principle; work and energy; virtual work, unit load method, method of consistent deformation; influence lines; slope deflection method; and approximate methods for lateral and gravity loads.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE303, CEE317

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Note(s):**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE311 Engineering Materials and Introduction to Steel and Timber Design

Topics include: mechanical properties of steel, fatigue, brittle fracture, residual stresses, welding types and properties of steel construction .

Steel design is introduced by topics such as limit state design; design of tension members, beams, compression members, and the design of beam columns.

Timber design includes the property, use and preservation of timber; design of tension members, beams, columns, and connections.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE303, CEE265

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Note(s):**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE313 Introduction to Concrete and Reinforced Concrete Design

This course introduces concrete technology and limit states design for reinforced concrete structures. Students will design and prepare mixes in the laboratory, study the effects of admixtures and carry out laboratory tests to assess concrete strength and quality. Students will analyse and design reinforced concrete rectangular and T-beams for both flexure and shear. Students will fabricate and test reinforced concrete beams in the laboratory to fully understand the influence of reinforcement on the beams' behaviours. By the end of this course, students will be able to analyse and design determinate concrete beams.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE303, CEE265

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Note(s):**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 2 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE317 Civil Engineering Analysis I

Ordinary differential equations that apply to Civil Engineering problems are derived. Problems studied include: structural vibration and beam deformation.

Concepts of linear algebra are applied to structural analysis.

Statistical analysis of data will also be studied.

The course is intended to develop the students' abilities in the application of the computer to Civil Engineering problems. A significant proportion of the course will entail computer use.

**Prerequisite(s):**

GEE231, MAE119, MAE227

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Note(s):**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

1 - 2 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE319 Civil Engineering Analysis II

This course represents a direct continuation of course CEE317 and simply extends the range of problems considered, whilst following the same approach of mathematical formulation, numerical solution and computer applications.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE317, CEE355, CEE303

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Note(s):**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 1 - 3

**Credit(s):**

0.5

## CEE343 Hydrology

Students will be introduced to the hydrologic cycle, rainfall/runoff relationships, and unit hydrograph theory. Statistics and advanced probability concepts will be discussed and applied for solution of practical problems in hydrology. Hydrologic and hydraulic routing techniques will be introduced and applied for design applications addressing storm sewer collection systems, storm water management facilities and low-impact-development measures. The fundamental ground water flow equations will be developed and applied. Principles of drinking water and wastewater flow rates estimation will be discussed. Numerical models such as HEC-HMS and EPA SWMM will be introduced and used for preliminary design exercises. At the end of the course, students will be able to estimate and predict flow at specific locations of a watershed for given hydrologic conditions and complete preliminary designs of storm water management facilities.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MEE315

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Note(s):**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE355 Soil Mechanics

Physical properties of soils, classification, plasticity, mass-volume relationships, compaction. Seepage, in-situ stresses and effective stresses, stress distribution. Consolidation, shear strength.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE235, GEE231

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Note(s):**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE360 Introduction to Geomatics in Civil Engineering

This introductory geomatics course includes the following topics: surveying principles, error analysis, instrument checks and calibrations, measurements, detail surveys, Geographical Information Systems (GIS), route construction surveys and Global Positioning Systems (GPS). Equipment used by students includes levels, theodolites, total stations, and GPS receivers. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) and GIS software augments the design portion of the course content. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to design and implement surveying strategies in support of civil engineering design projects.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE209



**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Note(s):**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

1 - 3 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE363 Survey Field School

During this course, students plan and conduct simple horizontal and vertical control networks for the production of detail and construction surveys. Activities include: laying out circular, spiral and vertical curves; calculating earthwork volumes (cut/fill); producing topographic maps; and collecting data for input into a geographic information system.

Upon completion of this course, students can plan and carry out geomatics projects to meet civil engineering needs. These abilities will be put to immediate use during the third year civil engineering project following this course.

Two weeks duration, following Winter Term examinations

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE360

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Note(s):**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

10 - 30 - 40

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE385 Introduction to Environmental Engineering

Concepts of water chemistry, toxicity and water quality will be introduced. Fundamentals of typical water and wastewater treatment plants will be presented. Water quality impacts associated with wastewater discharges will be investigated, with particular emphasis on dissolved oxygen. Municipal solid and hazardous wastes treatment and disposal options will be introduced. Common approaches to environmental assessment and risk assessment for engineering projects will be studied. Recent developments with regard to climate change and renewable energy alternatives will be discussed. Extensive use of case studies will be made for illustration purpose and will include field trips to local sites of interest. At the end of the course, the student will be able to identify water and air quality parameters, select appropriate treatment or disposal options for water and wastewater, and design an environmental assessment program.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE101

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Note(s):**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 1 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE387 Highway Design

Classification of soils as pavement subgrades, compaction, drainage, frost susceptibility and frost action. Introduction to analysis of stresses and strains in layered systems. Concept of pavement failure, road materials - aggregates, binders, bituminous mixtures. Function and composition of pavement layers. Stabilization. Introduction to methods of design of rigid and flexible pavements. Geometric design of roads and intersections.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE355

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Note(s):**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE393 Civil Engineering Field School

This course is designed to provide civil engineering students with an opportunity to gain relevant experience associated with practical applications of civil engineering principles, analysis and design. Under the supervision of teaching and technical staff from the civil engineering department, students study relevant problems raised by organizations within the Canadian Forces and/or other sponsors requiring civil engineering support. The students plan and execute sub-disciplined civil engineering tasks (i.e. geomatics, environmental, structural, geotechnical etc..) for an actual client. Activities associated with this course include: project planning, data collection, data interpretation, project design and the preparation and presentation of an engineering report on their work for the client. Upon completion of this course, students will have obtained relevant experience within a sub-discipline of civil engineering and will have been exposed to the very real issues associated with the conduct and delivery of a civil engineering assessment or design project.

One week duration following CEE363: Survey Field School

**Corequisite(s):**

CEE363

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Note(s):**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

10 - 30 - 0

**Credit(s):**

0.5

## Courses 400-499

### CEE403 Introduction to Concrete and Reinforced Concrete Design

This course provides an overview to the design of reinforced concrete buildings. Continuity in concrete construction for beams, one-way continuous slab design and development length of reinforcement are introduced. Students will analyse the effect of loads in multi-story buildings and design two-way slab systems, columns and footings. Modern concrete design software will be introduced. By the end of this course, students will produce a preliminary design of a multi-storey reinforced concrete building.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE303

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Note(s):**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE405 Structural Analysis

Stiffness method: plane and space trusses; beams; plane and space frames; grids. Finite element method: beams and trusses; triangular and quadrilateral elements for plane stress, plane strain and plates.

Application of in-house and commercial structural analysis programs.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE305, CEE319

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Note(s):**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE411 Design and Evaluation of Bridges

Introduction to the design of reinforced concrete bridges, steel and pre-stressed concrete. Review of methods of analysis in accordance with CSA-S6 standard. Software will be used as part of the course to determine the stresses caused by a moving load. This course also included the assessment of residual capacity of an existing bridge. Conventional methods of evaluations will be presented in addition to an introduction to the Military Load Classification procedures (MLC). At the end of the course, students will be able to properly design a simple bridge in addition to make a proper assessment of a bridge in a civil or military context.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE405, CEE415, CEE417

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE413 Prestressed Concrete Design

This course provides an overview to the design of prestressed concrete structures. Prestressing techniques and materials will be considered. The behaviour, analysis and design of both pretensioned and post-tensioned concrete systems for bridges and buildings including simply-supported and continuous beams and two-way slabs will be studied. Prestress losses and deflections will be calculated. Modern prestressed concrete design software will be introduced. By the end of this course, students will produce a preliminary design of a prestressed concrete structure.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE415

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Note(s):**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE415 Reinforced Concrete Design

This course provides an overview to the design of reinforced concrete buildings. Continuity in concrete construction for beams, one-way continuous slab design and development length of reinforcement are introduced. Students will analyse the effect of loads in multi-story buildings and design two-way slab systems, columns and footings. Modern concrete design software will be introduced. By the end of this course, students will produce a preliminary design of a multi-storey reinforced concrete building.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE313

**Corequisite(s):**

CEE405

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Note(s):**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE417 Steel Design

Topics include: connections; plate girders, composite structures, steel bridges, and P-Delta effects in steel structures. Term projects include: design of bridges, industrial buildings and task structures.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE311

**Corequisite(s):**

CEE405

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Note(s):**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE418 Management of Design and Construction of Structures

Structural building systems and bridge systems. Construction Materials and loadings. Conceptual/Preliminary Design. Government Requirements/Regulations/Guides and Codes. Design Team/Process/ Professional Obligations. Mech/Elect Building Systems. Construction - Process, Equipment, Planning.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE405, CEE415, CEE417, GEE293

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Note(s):**

For students of the Fourth year taking Civil Engineering

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE419 Advanced Military Engineering

Field assessment of structures/damaged structures. Military Load Classification of Bridges; Design against blast loading and basic fortification design. Design of slab on grade.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE313, CEE405, CEE417

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Note(s):**

For students of the Fourth year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE443 Urban Hydraulics

Review of principles of fluid mechanics, and of flow rates estimation. Study of flow in pressure conduits. Presentation of urban water supply and distribution systems design techniques. Study of open channel flow. Presentation of sewage and storm water collection systems design techniques.

At the end of the course, the student should be able to calculate the conduit or channel dimension required to carry a given flow rate under specified conditions.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE343

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Note(s):**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 1 - 3

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE445 Hydraulic Structures and Systems

Design of hydraulic retention structures. Study of the forces induced by flow. Application examples to culverts, bridge piles, dams, reservoirs and port facilities. Control structures such as gates and weirs.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE443

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE451 Applied Hydrogeology

Groundwater and hydrologic cycle. Aquifer and aquitard. Hydraulic head and piezometers. Subsurface movement of water. Darcy's law. Permeability values and measurements. Groundwater flow net. Pumping test: transient flow, steady state, boundary effects, leaky aquifers. Factors affecting water levels. Geochemistry. Groundwater quality. Contaminant fate and transport. Treatment methods and barriers. Modeling techniques. Groundwater exploration and management. Artificial recharge. Saltwater intrusions. Problems and applications.

**Prerequisite(s):**

GEE235, CEE319, CEE355

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Note(s):**

For students of the Fourth year taking Civil Engineering

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE453 Advanced Hydrology

Students will be introduced to the fundamentals of water resources management from a civil engineering perspective. Access to secure and reliable fresh water is an essential component for sustainable development. This course explores the assessment of water resources, both surface and sub-surface, through practical applications of state-of-the-art numerical tools, advanced statistical methods, GIS and readily available hydrological and meteorological national databases. Course topics include flood and drought analysis, frequency analysis, watershed hydrology, non-parametric trend analysis, and climate change. Students will gain expertise in the application of numerical models commonly applied by engineering consultants, including ArcSWAT and HEC-HMS. Direct application of knowledge and skills acquired throughout the course will be achieved by completion of a group design project.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE343

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE457 Foundations, Earthworks and Slope Stability

Bearing capacity; analysis and design of shallow and deep foundations; settlements, soil-structure interaction. Earth pressure theories; analysis and design of rigid, flexible and braced retaining structures. Slope stability; analysis and design of cuttings and embankments, performance of natural slopes. Construction methods. Site investigation.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE355, CEE319

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Note(s):**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1.5

## CEE459 Geotechnical Engineering

A case-history approach to geotechnical engineering practice. The course covers advanced design and modeling topics in geotechnical engineering including: shallow foundations, deep foundations, design using geosynthetics, propped walls and bulkheads, rock and soft ground tunnelling, slopes, culverts, geoenvironmental issues. The relationship between predicted and observed behaviour is explored.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE457

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Note(s):**

For students of the fourth year taking Civil Engineering

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE460 Introduction to Geosynthetics in Geotechnical Engineering

An introductory course for use and design of geosynthetics. The course introduces topics including geosynthetics and manufacturing processes; properties and test methods; methods of analysis and design for geosynthetics used for separation, filtration, soil reinforcement, erosion control and liquid/hazardous waste containment. At the end of the course, students will be able to design geosynthetics applications for filtration, separation and reinforcement.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE457

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Note(s):**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE462 Advanced Geomatics Design and Analysis

The focus of this geomatics course is the study of the mapping sciences. Topics include: project planning, projections, coordinate systems, remote sensing, digital image processing, photogrammetry, cartography, design of monitoring programs, least squares analysis and the adjustment of survey observations. A geomatics design project is a core course requirement. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to analyze survey network computations and use mapping science tools in order to support civil engineering design projects.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CCE360

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Note(s):**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 2 - 4

**Credit(s):**

1

## CEE485 Water and Waste Water Treatment System Design

A review of relevant chemistry for water and wastewater treatment will be completed and will address inorganic and organic chemistry, acid-base concepts, and biochemistry. Relevant microbiology concepts will be presented, with particular emphasis on biological treatment processes in wastewater. Common reactor configurations and reaction rate equations will be investigated. Numerical analysis and design approaches of various physicochemical and biological treatment processes will be completed. Physiochemical process design will address screening, sedimentation, aeration, coagulation and flocculation, filtration, disinfection, and softening while biological treatment design will address aerobic and anaerobic treatment and biological reactor design. At the end of the course, the student will be able to complete preliminary designs of the main components of water and wastewater treatment facilities.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE385

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Note(s):**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

4 - 2 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1.5

## CEE489 Transportation Planning

Characteristics of different modes of transport. The land use/urban transportation planning process. Transportation studies, data collection and analysis, demand models, forecasts. Traffic flow and capacity, level of service and freeway operations.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE319

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Note(s):**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5



**Credit(s):**

1

**CEE493 Civil Engineering Project**

This course consists of practical projects undertaken by Fourth Year Civil Engineering students. Project topics are selected from proposals submitted by the Department of National Defence and are subject to the approval of the Department of Civil Engineering. The course consists of practical civil engineering fieldwork to be conducted after the Third Year, and an engineering design to be completed during the Fourth Year. Students are required to make oral presentations at the end of each term during the Fourth Year.

An engineering report will be submitted at the end of the course.

**Contact Hours (Fieldwork):**

0 - 4 - 4

**Contact Hours (Fall):**

1 - 2 - 3

**Contact Hours (Winter):**

1 - 3 - 4

**Prerequisite(s):**

CEE265

**Co-requisite(s):**

Appropriate 4th year courses. Topic depend on department approval.

**Note(s):**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

**Credit(s):**

2

**Date modified:**

2021-03-25



# Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering Undergraduate Programmes

## [General Information](#)

[B.Eng. Electrical Engineering](#)

[B.Eng. Computer Engineering](#)

[Laboratories and Equipment](#)

## Related links

[Electrical and computer engineering courses](#)

[Engineering programmes](#)

[Department of electrical and computer engineering](#)

[Admissions](#)

## General Information

Any second year course pattern in Engineering is acceptable for admission to third year Electrical Engineering provided the requisite standing in Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics is obtained.

Any second year course pattern in Engineering is acceptable for admission to third year Computer Engineering provided the requisite standing in Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics is obtained.

## Accreditation

The baccalaureate degree programmes in Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering are accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers.

## B.Eng. Electrical Engineering

This is a 47.5 credit programme, including the [core courses for Engineering](#), Athletics, and Second Language requirements.

### Athletics and Language Requirements

**i LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- [ATE101](#): Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- [ATE301](#): Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- [LCF100](#) : Compétence de base – partie I
- [LCF200](#) : Compétence de base – partie II
- [LCF300](#) : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I

- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE100</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>CCE101</u> <u>MAE101</u> <u>PHE104</u> <u>CSE101</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE100</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE129</u> <u>CCE101</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE101</u> (cont'd) <u>PHE104</u> (cont'd) <u>GEE167</u> <sup>1</sup> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE207</u> <u>MAE226</u> <u>EEE203</u> <u>EEE243</u> <u>EEE250</u> <u>GEE293</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE203</u> <u>POE205</u> <u>MAE209</u> <u>MAE227</u> <u>EEE210</u> <u>EEE231</u> <u>GEE291</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter year 4
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> <u>MAE325</u> <u>EEE310</u> <u>EEE350</u> <u>EEE351</u> <u>EEE373</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>EEE307</u> <u>EEE311</u> <u>EEE325</u> <u>EEE360</u> <b>Optional Course</b> 1 credit <sup>3</sup> <u>GEE393</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE289</u> <sup>2</sup> <u>EEE411</u> <u>EEE413</u> <u>EEE455</u> <u>EEE495</u> <b>Optional Course</b> 1 credit <sup>4</sup> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>EEE412</u> <u>EEE414</u> <u>EEE447</u> <u>EEE455</u> (cont'd) <u>EEE474</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>5.5 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>

## Electrical Engineering Notes

- <sup>1</sup> In exceptional cases, GEE167 may be replaced by another course deemed acceptable by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.
- <sup>2</sup> POE372 can replace HIE289.
- <sup>3</sup> Students must select one of the following courses:  
EEE332: Electric Power Systems  
EEE375: Signal Propagation
- <sup>4</sup> Students must select one of the following courses:  
EEE449: Power Electronics  
EEE475: Radio-Frequency Systems

## B.Eng. Computer Engineering

This is a 48 credit programme, including the core courses for Engineering, Athletics, and Second Language requirements.

## Athletics and Language Requirements

❗ **LCF:** Based on the result of a placement test, students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

- ATE101: Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports
- ATE301: Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports
- LCF100 : Compétence de base – partie I
- LCF200 : Compétence de base – partie II
- LCF300 : Compétence intermédiaire – partie I
- LCF400 : Compétence intermédiaire - partie II

Semester	Fall year 1	Winter year 1	Fall year 2	Winter year 2
<b>Courses</b>	<u>ENE100</u> <u>PSE103</u> <u>CCE101</u> <u>MAE101</u> <u>PHE104</u> <u>CSE101</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>ENE100</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE129</u> <u>CCE101</u> (cont'd) <u>MAE101</u> (cont'd) <u>PHE104</u> (cont'd) <u>GEE167</u> <sup>5</sup> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE207</u> <u>MAE226</u> <u>EEE203</u> <u>EEE243</u> <u>EEE250</u> <u>GEE293</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE203</u> <u>POE205</u> <u>MAE209</u> <u>MAE227</u> <u>CSE250</u> <u>EEE210</u> <u>GEE291</u> <u>ATE101</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>

Semester	Fall year 3	Winter year 3	Fall year 4	Winter Year 4 <sup>6</sup>
<b>Courses</b>	<u>PSE301</u> <u>MAE325</u> <u>MAE234</u> <u>EEE340</u> <u>EEE350</u> <u>EEE351</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE271</u> <u>EEE307</u> <u>EEE325</u> <u>EEE330</u> <u>EEE335</u> <u>EEE320</u> <u>GEE393</u> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>HIE289</u> <sup>7</sup> <u>EEE457</u> <u>EEE466</u> <u>EEE495</u> <u>EEE499</u> <b>Optional Course</b> 1 credit <sup>8</sup> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>	<u>PSE401</u> <u>EEE457</u> (cont'd) <u>EEE404</u> <u>EEE447</u> <u>EEE469</u> <b>Optional Course</b> 1 credit <sup>9</sup> <u>ATE301</u> <u>LCF</u>
<b>Semester total</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>6 credits</b>	<b>5.5 credits</b>	<b>6.5 credits</b>

## Computer Engineering Notes

- 5 In exceptional cases, GEE167 may be replaced by another course deemed acceptable by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.
- 6 It is noted that, except for course PSE401: Military Professionalism and Ethics, the Winter Term of the fourth year of the Computer Engineering programme has duration of twelve weeks in order to accommodate for the CDX (Cyber Defense Exercise) as a requirement for course EEE404: Cyber Defence. The twelve-week term is followed by a three-week period consisting of the two-week CDX (Cyber Defense Exercise) and a one-week exam period. Depending on CDX scheduling, the exams may take place in either the thirteenth or the fifteenth week, they will be conducted out-of-hall and they will not interfere with course PSE401.
- 7 POE372 can replace HIE289.
- 8 Students must select one of the following courses:  
EEE310: Electronic Devices and Circuits  
EEE400: Introduction to Cyber Attack Theory
- 9 Students must select one of the following courses:  
EEE360: Integrated Circuits Design  
EEE401: Secure Web Applications
- 

## Laboratories and Equipment

The laboratories and offices of the department are located on the third, fourth and fifth floors of Modules 1 and 2 of the Sawyer Building (Building 69).

The department has a number of modern, well-equipped laboratories which permit the students to supplement their theoretical knowledge with practical experience. They allow the students to conduct experiments in electronics, communications and radar, energy conversion and machines, automatic control and robotics, analog simulation, microcomputers, computer networks and operating systems, 3-D graphics, VLSI system design and digital signal processing.

In addition, research rooms and facilities are provided for staff and graduate studies research. The principal research areas of the department are Communications and Radar, Automatic Control and Robotics, Power, Microprocessor applications and Embedded Computer systems, VLSI, Software Engineering and Real-Time Operating systems, with emphasis on applicability to the needs of the Canadian Armed Forces.

### **Date modified:**

2021-09-29



# Undergraduate Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering Courses

[GEE241 Electrical Technology](#)

[GEE293 Managing Engineering Projects](#)

[EEE203 Electric Circuits I](#)

[EEE210 Electronic Devices and Circuits](#)

[EEE231 Energy Conversion](#)

[EEE243 Applied Computer Programming](#)

[EEE250 Digital Design I](#)

[EEE307 Computer Interfacing Techniques](#)

[EEE310 Electric Circuits II](#)

[EEE311 Signals and Systems](#)

[EEE320 Object-Oriented Analysis and Design](#)

[EEE325 Introduction to Control Systems](#)

[EEE330 Computer Network Design](#)

[EEE332 Electric Power Systems](#)

[EEE340 Compilers and Program Execution Environments](#)

[EEE335 Principles of Operating Systems](#)

[EEE350 Digital Design II](#)

[EEE351 Computer Organization and Assembly Language](#)

[EEE360 Integrated Circuits Design](#)

[EEE373 Signal Transmission](#)

[EEE375 Signal Propagation](#)

[EEE400 Introduction to Cyber Attack Theory](#)

[EEE401 Secure Web Applications](#)

[EEE404 Cyber Defence](#)

[EEE411 Communication Theory](#)

[EEE412 Wireless Communication Systems](#)

[EEE413 Digital Signal Processing](#)

[EEE414 Advanced Control Systems](#)

[EEE447 Robotics](#)

[EEE449 Power Electronics](#)

[EEE455 Electrical Engineering Design Project](#)

[EEE457 Computer Engineering Design Project](#)

[EEE466 Distributed Systems](#)

[EEE469 Computer Architecture](#)

[EEE474 Radar and Electronic Warfare](#)

[EEE475 Radio Frequency Systems](#)

[EEE495 Digital Systems Architecture](#)

[EEE499 Real-Time Embedded System Design](#)

#### **Related links**

[Computer engineering programme requirements](#)

[Electrical engineering programme requirements](#)

[Course details guide](#)

## **Courses 200-299**

### **GEE241 Electrical Technology**

This course provides the fundamentals of electrical engineering, with an emphasis on the generation of electrical energy, its transmission, and its use in motors and other loads. Students completing this course will be able to analyze electric circuits and will have an understanding of the essentials of electric power. Topics include: electric circuit concepts; DC and AC circuit analysis; sources of energy, including renewable energy sources such as wind and solar energy; three-phase AC circuits; ideal transformers; synchronous generators; and synchronous, induction, single-phase, and DC motors.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE104

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

### **GEE293 Managing Engineering Projects**

An introduction to the management of engineering resources, specifically time, money, and risk. Specific topics include: fundamentals of project management; scheduling; time-value of money; cash flows and equivalence; depreciation concepts and analysis; economic equipment replacement decision; effects of inflation; standards in engineering; financial and project risks, multi-criteria decision making; and, the engineer's responsibility towards employee health and safety.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 1 - 6

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE203 Electric Circuits I

This course provides the fundamentals of electrical engineering. It deals with the behaviour of circuits built from basic linear circuit elements that are resistor, capacitor, inductor, independent and dependent voltage and current sources. Students completing this course will be able to analyze electric circuits. Topics include: DC circuit analysis; energy storage and time domain behavior; sinusoidal steady state circuit analysis; ac power; three-phase systems; magnetic laws and circuits; and, ideal transformers.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE104

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE210 Electronic Devices and Circuits

This course introduces the electronic components that are used to implement the circuits found in most electrical systems. Students completing this course will be able to design and analyze wave shaping circuits, voltage rectifiers and regulators, low-power amplifiers, and digital logic gates. The course includes a significant laboratory component in which the students build diode and transistor circuits for a variety of low-power analog and digital applications. Topics include: the junction diode; field effect transistors; MOSFETs; diode circuits; the analysis and design of single stage low-power amplifiers; small signal models; and, the static and dynamic analysis of the CMOS inverter.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE203

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE231 Energy Conversion

Electric motors and generators are used in daily life for energy conversion, transportation, and within industry, and hence are an important part of the field of electrical engineering. This course explains the operation of electric machines, including machines used in electric vehicles and renewable energy systems, and considers control issues for different machine types. Students completing this course will understand the basic modes of operation of electric machines, and will be able to analyze their performance. Topics include: a survey of energy conversion methods; a review of three-phase systems; magnetic laws and circuits; transformers; analysis of electromechanical systems; and DC, induction, and synchronous machines, and their principles of operation.

**Prerequisite(s):**

GEE241 or EEE203

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**



3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE243 Applied Computer Programming

Software systems frequently drive physical devices and are often complex in their own right. This course uses mobile robots as an application area to explore software design. Students completing the course will be able to design significant software programs and components in the presence of other software and hardware subsystems. Topics include: effective decomposition of software into modules; modular programming and design techniques; structured programming; the execution model for software; the software build cycle; basic data structures; the use of third-party components and underlying operating system support; rudimentary control of physical systems through high-level interfaces to digital input/output channels; and analog/digital and digital/analog converters.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CSE101

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE250 Digital Design I

This introductory course sets the foundation for designing digital systems for a wide range of applications. It provides the basics of logic design concepts and the implementation of logic functions using modern design tools and hardware platforms. Students completing this course will be able to design digital circuits for a multitude of logic and arithmetic applications. The course includes a significant laboratory component in which students analyze, design, simulate and implement digital circuits. Topics include: number systems; boolean algebra; combinational logic; hardware description language (HDL); design of data path components and arithmetic logic unit (ALU); sequential circuit elements; design of sequential circuits; and algorithmic state machines.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 300-399

### EEE307 Computer Interfacing Techniques

The aim of this course is to expand programming skills to the interfacing of low-level devices. Students completing this course will be able to design and implement simple interfaces to modern microcomputers or microprocessors. Interfacing theory will be studied in the classroom and reinforced by a strong laboratory component during which the students will put theory into practise. Topics include: description of the computer bus; timing analysis of buses and devices; analog-to-digital and digital-to analog conversion; serial and parallel interfaces; polling, interrupt and direct memory access input/output techniques; and interfacing to memory and other storage devices.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE351

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE310 Electric Circuits II

Electric circuits form the basis of all electrical and electronic equipment. Students completing this course will be able to apply the laws of circuit analysis to practical electronics and power systems problems. This course will also make use of computer simulations and electronic equipment to design, build and test several circuits. Topics include: circuit theory; circuit analysis techniques; ideal operational amplifiers and their circuits; transient analysis of second order linear circuits; transfer functions and system frequency response; application of Laplace transforms to the solution of system equations; an introduction to passive and active filters; and matrix representation of two-port networks.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE104

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE311 Signals and Systems

The concepts of signals and systems arise in a wide variety of areas, such as communications, speech and image processing, and biomedical engineering. This course deals with signals, systems, and transforms, from their theoretical mathematical foundations to practical implementation in communication systems. Students completing this course will understand transfer functions and system responses in both the time and frequency domains, and will be able to perform system modelling, analysis and design. Modern computational software and laboratory equipment are used extensively for simulation and real-time signal processing. Topics include: Fourier analysis of signals; linear systems and filters; sampling theory; filter design and implementation; probability theory, random variables, and random processes.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE303 or EEE310 and MAE325

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE320 Object-Oriented Analysis and Design

Most modern programming languages and development approaches are based on the concept of "objects." Students completing this course will be able to apply the object concept to the analysis and design of significant software systems. Techniques for managing complexity are introduced including data and procedural abstraction, encapsulation, hierarchy, and decomposition of problems into classes and objects. The uses of overloading, multiple inheritance and polymorphism are studied. Object-oriented analysis, design and implementation of software are practised in the context of an iterative, use case driven development process using modern software modelling tools, development environments and programming languages. Good design and design reuse are introduced through the application of design patterns.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CSE250

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE325 Introduction to Control Systems

Feedback control is used in many applications in the military such as flight control and target tracking. This course provides the theoretical foundations of feedback control systems. Students completing this course will understand issues related to the stability of systems, be able to analyze systems and determine their performance criteria, and design basic computer control for physical systems. The course includes a significant laboratory component in which the students will analyze, design, simulate and implement control strategies for relevant military equipment such as helicopters, ground vehicles and automated tracking systems. Topics include: physical system modelling; analysis of transient and steady state responses; and compensator design.

**Prerequisite(s):**

MAE325

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE330 Computer Network Design

The Internet and other major networks permit the interconnection of diverse networks, computers and mobile devices in a myriad of configurations. Students completing this course will gain an understanding of the computer network operations environment, learn to practise basic network design, and investigate how networks behave under cyber attack. The course includes a significant laboratory component in which students will design, build and analyze networks. Topics include: layers 2 - 4 of the OSI Model, circuit and packet switching; network topology; queueing and its application to networks; routing and flow control; networking equipment, including bridges, hubs and switches; and the security implications of network protocols.

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE332 Electric Power Systems

Electric power systems are vital for generating, transmitting and transforming energy for industrial, military and transportation uses, and are also at the heart of alternative energy systems. This course, and its accompanying laboratory component, are based on shipboard electrical power systems, although the material presented is also applicable to aircraft and land-based systems. Students completing this course will be able to identify and address current and future electrical engineering problems related to energy sources, generation, conversion, transmission, utilization, efficiency, protection, and control of electrical power. Topics include: common aspects of power equipment; generators; electric motors; transformers; power distribution schemes; fault analysis; system protection; and power systems standards.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE231

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE335 Principles of Operating Systems

Operating systems act as virtual machines that manage a computer's resources and facilitate interactions with the computer hardware. Specialized operating systems are found in personal devices, automobiles and aircraft. This course explores the internal workings of operating systems such as the Windows family, including modes of operation protected by hardware (kernel modes). Students completing this course will understand the design of operating systems used in modern computing systems, including the management of shared hardware and software resources. Students will implement operating systems concepts in programming laboratories. Topics include: the process; concurrent processes; inter-process communication; deadlock; scheduling; input/output; file systems; file servers; memory management; and virtual storage management.

**Prerequisite(s):**

CSE250 and EEE243

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE340 Compilers and Program Execution Environments

The aim of this course is to analyze how software implemented in high-level programming languages is ultimately executed on running processors, and to explore what runtime support mechanisms are used in the execution environment. Students will develop a solid understanding of these mechanisms and the ways in which they can be optimized for performance, or abused to violate security. Topics include: language grammars, syntax and semantics; parsing, lexical analysis and abstract symbol tables; software memory models and runtime support mechanisms; static, shared and dynamic libraries; linking and loading; language specifications, code optimizations and security vulnerabilities; interpreted environments and scripting; static and dynamic code analysis; and code injection.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE243 and EEE320 or EEE321

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE350 Digital Design II

Digital circuitry is changing the way we perceive and interact with our environment, as it continues to replace many of the older analog systems used in audio recording, image processing, mechanical control, etc. The aim of this course is to develop skills in designing moderately complex digital functions based on modern design tools. Students completing this course will be able to design digital systems such as a simple computer. The course includes a significant laboratory component in which students will model, simulate, synthesize, test and implement various digital systems. Topics include: hardware description language (HDL); verification techniques; programmable devices; finite state machines; synchronous systems; sequential design; and algorithmic state machines.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE250

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE351 Computer Organization and Assembly Language

The aim of this course is to develop skills in assembly language programming for simple sequential computers. Students completing this course will be able to design and implement simple to moderately complex assembly language programs using a modern assembly language. Practical programming assignments will be completed during a strong laboratory component in which students will solve problems by coding in assembly language. Topics include: the microprocessor as a system building block; computer organization and interconnections; an introduction to the architecture of simple sequential computers; an introduction to assembly and machine languages; instruction sets and addressing modes; assembly language programming; and interrupts, vectors, interrupt requests and handshakes.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE250 or EEE245

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE360 Integrated Circuits Design

Integrated circuits have made modern computation and communications possible. This course presents modern integrated circuit design concepts for both bipolar and MOS technologies, with an emphasis placed on CMOS technology. Students completing this course will be able to model, analyze, simulate and design analog and digital integrated circuits. Computer-aided design tools and laboratory exercises complement the course. Topics include: non-ideal operational amplifiers; internal circuitry of operational amplifiers; frequency response of single-stage and multistage integrated circuit amplifiers; integrated circuit biasing including current sources, current mirrors and current steering circuits; analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog converters; digital CMOS logic and memory; oscillators; multivibrators; and integrated circuit timers.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE210 and EEE310

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE373 Signal Transmission

Electrical signals are used in computers and in communications systems to relay information. This course examines the physical properties of electrical signals and how they travel along wires and through materials. Students completing this course will be able to apply the laws of electromagnetism to design wired communication links, control interference, and will understand how electromagnetic waves propagate

through, and interact with, different materials. Laboratory experiments allow students to explore many signal properties. Topics include: transmission line models; signal transmission in the time and frequency domains; electromagnetic theory; plane waves; and shielding.

**Prerequisite(s):**

PHE104 and MAE226

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE375 Signal Propagation

All wireless systems rely on the radiation, propagation, and reception of electromagnetic waves. This course examines how these waves propagate and how they interact with antennas and other objects. Students completing this course will understand how propagation occurs and will be able to design antenna systems and wireless radio links. The laboratories will demonstrate important propagation effects and give the students the opportunity to design, build, and test their own antenna arrays. Topics include: antenna elements; antenna arrays; propagation modes at radio, microwave, infrared and optical frequencies; and radar cross section.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE373

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## Courses 400-499

### EEE400 Introduction to Cyber Attack Theory

Cyber security within the military is a growing and important field. This course aims at educating the students in understanding a broad range of cyber threats. Students completing this course will understand the fundamentals of exploitation techniques employed by adversaries. Students completing this course will gain an understanding of a breadth of the fundamentals will bootstrap their abilities to research and explore concepts in depth and participate in modern cyber challenges. Topics include bash and python scripting, cryptography, basic reverse engineering, an introduction to host based forensics, vulnerability discovery, and binary exploitation.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE243 and EEE351

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

### EEE401 Secure Web Applications

Web applications are developed for anything from social media to e-commerce and are under constant pressure to maintain confidentiality, integrity and availability. The aim of this course is to provide an introduction to the different web security threats and the best practices to counter them. Students completing this course will be able to conduct various common attacks on websites and will have learned the best practices to prevent them. Topics include web app architecture, web app vulnerability assessment, SQL injection, cross-site scripting, cross-site request forgery and web frameworks.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE400 and EEE466

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE404 Cyber Defence

Military and civilian computing systems are frequently attacked by espionage services, organized crime, and hacking groups. In this course, students will investigate the cyber threat environment, network attack, the design of network perimeter defence, and defence-in-depth. The capstone activity is a two-week cyber defence exercise at term end, organized and run by the National Security Agency, involving military college teams from Canada and the United States. Students completing this course will be able to design a defensive computer network architecture and understand the network cyber operations environment. Topics include: firewall design; deployment of intrusion detection and prevention systems; design and implementation of security policy; and identification and authentication.

**Note(s):**

For students of the fourth year taking Computer Engineering

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE330, EEE335, and EEE466

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1.5

## EEE411 Communication Theory

Communications systems are prevalent in today's world, and play an essential role in the military and in everyday life. This course explains the criteria in the design of communications systems, their implementation at a systems level, their operation and requirements. Students completing this course will be able to design communications systems, understand how a system works, and determine what kind of performance can be expected from a system. Topics include: analog and digital modulation techniques; reception techniques including matched filtering, the correlation receiver, and non-coherent detection; error performance; spread-spectrum communications; and error-control coding, including block codes, convolutional codes, and Viterbi decoding.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE311

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

## EEE412 Wireless Communication Systems

New generations of wireless communication systems have the potential to provide civilian and military users with high-speed and high-quality information exchange using their portable devices such as smart phones, laptops, and tablets. This course presents the design and analysis of wireless systems and the techniques used to overcome the fundamental limits of wireless channels. Students completing this course will be able to perform design, simulation, and testing of terrestrial and satellite wireless systems. Topics include: wireless systems and standards; models of wireless channels; multipath fading, satellite orbits and link budgets; digital modulation under wireless channel impairments; multiple antenna technology; multicarrier modulation; spread spectrum; multiple access techniques; GPS; wireless sensor and ad hoc networks.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE411

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE413 Digital Signal Processing

The vast and flexible processing power of computers allows signals to be manipulated in useful ways. This course applies digital signal processing (DSP) techniques to target tracking, positioning and navigation applications. Students completing this course will be able to design code and apply DSP algorithms. The course laboratory involves the design of DSP algorithms for military applications, including: GPS, portable navigation devices for dismounted soldiers, de-noising of navigation sensors, and vehicle terrain profiling systems. Topics include: sampling, quantization and data acquisition; discrete-time signals and systems; Fourier and Z-transforms; discrete-time linear time-invariant systems; finite impulse and infinite impulse response filters; and, distortion and channel equalization for mobile communications.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE411

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE414 Advanced Control Systems

Control systems have made possible many applications of the modern world, ranging from the autopilot to the autonomous car, and from the turret control of warships to the operation of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAVs). This course studies the design of controllers using digital computers and their application to military systems. Students completing this course will be able to design controllers on several platforms. The course includes a significant laboratory component in which students will model, analyze, design, simulate and implement controllers for various military applications. Topics include: modelling and identification of dynamic systems; design by frequency response; stability analysis; modern control techniques; and performance assessment of controllers.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE325

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter



**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE447 Robotics

Robots and unmanned systems such as UAVs are becoming more common in the modern world, with applications in industry, transportation and the military. Most of the design of robots is not related to the physical platforms, but to the programming of the robots' intelligence to provide them with problem solving capabilities. This course studies the design of intelligent autonomous robots and their application to military systems. Students completing this course will be able to analyze complex environments and design robot behaviours to autonomously solve difficult problems. Topics include: sensors and actuators used in robotics; kinematics; design of mobile ground robots; robotic architectures; implementation of behaviours; and collaboration among robots.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE243, EEE307, EEE325

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE449 Power Electronics

Power electronic converters are circuits that transform electrical energy from one form to another, and are used extensively within industry, National Defence, and in most consumer products. Students completing this course will be able to analyze and design the most common converters and their control systems. This course includes a significant laboratory component in which the students will design and build converters to supply AC and DC motors, to charge a battery, and to extract maximum power from a photovoltaic system. Topics include: DCDC choppers; single phase and three-phase DC-AC inverters and AC-DC rectifiers; AC-AC converters; and the application and design of those converters.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE332

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE455 Electrical Engineering Design Project

The year-long design project allows students to demonstrate that they are capable of applying the electrical engineering knowledge, skills, and techniques learnt in their electrical engineering program to design and build a working product. Under the supervision of two faculty members, groups of 2-4 students design an electrical system starting with the definition of system requirements, followed by a preliminary and a detailed design, after which they construct a prototype system and test its actual performance against the original requirements. Oral and written progress reports are required along with a written final report, a final demonstration, and a formal oral examination by a board of faculty members.

**Contact Hours:**

Fall: 2 - 2 - 4 Winter: 0 - 4 - 4

**Credit(s):**

## EEE457 Computer Engineering Design Project

The year-long design project allows students to demonstrate that they are capable of applying the computer engineering knowledge, skills, and techniques learnt in their computer engineering program to design and build a working product. Under the supervision of two faculty members, groups of 2-4 students design a computer-based system starting with the definition of system requirements, followed by a preliminary and a detailed design, after which they construct a prototype system and test its actual performance against the original requirements. Oral and written progress reports are required along with a written final report, a final demonstration, and a formal oral examination by a board of faculty members.

**Contact Hours:**

Fall: 2 - 2 - 4 Winter: 0 - 4 - 4

**Credit(s):**

2

## EEE466 Distributed Systems

Distributed software systems communicate over computer networks and provide applications such as internet banking, social networks, and military command and control information systems. Students completing this course will understand the key technologies used in distributed systems, and will be able to design and implement them. In the laboratory, students will build distributed systems using sockets, remote invocation, and web-based technologies. Topics include: principles and characteristics of distributed systems; protocol design; client/server and peer-to-peer systems; distributed objects; time services; distributed transactions and replicas; concurrency control; the two-phase commit protocol; name services; network security threat models; cryptographic key distribution; authentication and signature; and common internet services and protocols.

**Prerequisite:**

(EEE320 or EEE321) and EEE330 and (MAE234 or MAE333)

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE469 Computer Architecture

The computer processor is one of the most complex and intricate machines ever designed and built, and is at the heart of the information age. The aim of this course is to provide the current state of the practise in computer processor architectures. Students completing this course will be able to design, model, simulate and analyze processor architectures using state-of-the-art computer aided engineering tools and will have honed their skills during a rigorous laboratory component. Topics include: instruction set architectures; instruction level parallelism; data-level parallelism, including GPU and vector processors; thread-level parallelism, including simultaneous multithreading and multicore processors; hardwired and microprocessor-based control units; memory hierarchies; and performance analysis.

**Prerequisite:**

EEE307 and EEE350 or EEE361

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE474 Radar and Electronic Warfare

Military forces the world over use radar as a primary sensor for navigation, mapping, weather monitoring, and weapons guidance. This course provides an introduction to radar systems and to the techniques that can be used to detect and defeat electronic systems. Students completing this course will understand the principles of radar, be capable of designing radar subsystems, and understand aspects of electronic warfare. Students will design, fabricate and test their own radar subsystems during the course's laboratory component. Topics include: monopulse, pulse, and pulse-Doppler radar architectures; radar modes and mapping; signal detection and emitter direction finding; jamming and decoys; and electronic protection measures.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE373

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE475 Radio-Frequency Systems

Radar and communication systems use high frequency signals to transmit information wirelessly through the air. This course studies the transmitter and receiver circuitry that converts data into wireless signals, and vice versa. Students completing this course will be able to design transmitters and receivers, design, build and test transceiver circuitry, and estimate link budgets. The course includes a significant laboratory component in which the students will design, fabricate and test their own radio-frequency circuits. Topics include: radio-frequency network analysis; couplers; filters; amplifiers; oscillators; mixers; planar circuit technology and computer-aided design techniques; receivers and transmitters; radio links; and noise analysis.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE375

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

## EEE495 Digital Systems Architecture

Components and architecture are complementary in the design of digital systems implemented in many technologies. This course provides students with an understanding of the architecture, design and implementation of modern digital systems using state-of-the-art computer aided engineering tools with emphasis on field programmable gate array (FPGA) devices. Students completing this course will understand the internal components and architecture of a typical FPGA device, and will be able to implement complex systems in FPGAs while meeting design constraints. The course, supported by an important laboratory component, includes: FPGA architectures and resources; digital system design methodology; static timing analysis; high performance computer arithmetic architectures; and design for testability.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE307 and EEE350 or EEE361

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Fall

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

## EEE499 Real-Time Embedded System Design

Real-time systems are found in everyday applications such as smart phones, military avionics, safety systems in automobiles, and in the control systems found in nuclear facilities and chemical processing plants. Students completing this course will be able to analyze, design and implement real-time systems. Typical applications and considerations for systems are presented and practised in laboratory work. Topics include: specification and design methods for real-time systems and applicable computer aided software engineering tools; specification and verification of timing; scheduling and schedulability analysis; real-time operating systems, kernels, and programming languages; fault tolerance, critical races, deadlock and livelock; host target development; and real-time distributed systems.

**Prerequisite(s):**

EEE320 or EEE321 and EEE335

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter

**Contact Hours:**

3 - 2 - 5

**Credit(s):**

1

**Date modified:**

2021-02-22



# General Engineering and Engineering Service Courses

[General Engineering Course Descriptions](#)

[Table of General Engineering Courses](#)

[Table of Engineering Service Courses](#)

## Related links

[Programme requirements Aeronautical Engineering](#)

[Programme requirements Chemical Engineering](#)

[Programme requirements Civil Engineering](#)

[Programme requirements Computer Engineering](#)

[Programme requirements Electrical Engineering](#)

[Programme requirements Mechanical Engineering](#)

[Course details guide](#)

## General Engineering Course Descriptions

### GEE291 Introduction to Engineering Professional Development

The objective of the course is to initiate students to aspects of professional development in Engineering. The course has four modules: (i) roles and responsibilities of engineering in society and ethics in engineering; (ii) environmental stewardship; (iii) sustainable development; and, (iv) safety. The modules will be given by professors from the Faculty of Engineering and/or invited professional engineers.

In addition to the in-classroom instruction, the course also includes a site visit to a local industrial plant.

#### Semester:

Usually Offered in the Winter term

#### Note(s):

Mandatory for students in Engineering.

#### Contact Hours:

8 - 0 - 0

#### Credit(s):

0

### GEE393 Engineering Tours

The course objective is to expose students to the practical application of engineering within private industry, the Canadian Forces and governmental and non-governmental agencies. This course consists of tours of engineering sites (such as construction, production, manufacturing, laboratory, research) and discussions with engineering professionals related to the field of engineering being studied.

**Prerequisite(s):**

Successful completion of second year engineering requirements

**Semester:**

Usually Offered in the Winter term

**Note(s):**

Mandatory for most students in Engineering.

**Contact Hours:**

0 - 12 - 0

**Credit(s):**

0

## Table of General Engineering Courses

Courses given to students taking degree programmes from numerous engineering departments are deemed general engineering courses. The following table gives details of those general engineering courses, along with the department nominally responsible for teaching them.

Course Code	Course Title	Engineering Programmes Affected	Delivered by
<u>GEE167</u>	Engineering Graphics - 1	Aeronautical, Chemical, Civil, Computer, Electrical, Mechanical	Mechanical Engineering
<u>GEE231</u>	Introduction to Mechanics of Material	Chemical, Civil	Civil Engineering
<u>GEE241</u>	Electrical Theory	Aeronautical, Mechanical, Chemical	Electrical & Computer Engineering
<u>GEE291</u>	Introduction to Engineering Professional Development	Aeronautical, Chemical, Civil, Computer, Electrical, Mechanical	N/A
<u>GEE293</u>	Managing Engineering Projects	Aeronautical, Chemical, Civil, Computer, Electrical, Mechanical	Office of the Dean of Engineering
<u>GEE393</u>	Engineering Tours	Aeronautical, Chemical, Computer, Electrical, Mechanical	N/A

## Table of Engineering Service Courses

Courses given by departments outside of the Faculty of Engineering to engineering students are deemed Engineering Service Courses. The following table gives details of these Engineering Service Courses, along with the Department responsible for their delivery.

Course Code	Course Title	Engineering Programmes Affected	Delivered By
<u>MAE226</u>	Engineering Calculus: Multivariate Functions	Aeronautical, Chemical, Civil, Computer, Electrical, Mechanical	Mathematics and Computer Science
<u>MAE227</u>	Engineering Calculus: Differential Equations and Infinite Series	Aeronautical, Chemical, Civil, Computer, Electrical, Mechanical	Mathematics and Computer Science

**Date modified:**

2021-03-24



# Undergraduate Certificate Programmes

## Introduction

The Royal Military College of Canada offers certificate programmes in both English and French. The links below will connect you to web pages containing the requirements and the courses for the certificate programmes. You will need to read the details of each certificate to see if you can enroll.

**Note:** It should be understood that not all certificate programmes are open to all students.

[Certificate in Management with Applications to Defence](#)

[Certificate in Accounting](#)

[Certificate of General Military Studies \(CGMS\)](#)

[Certificate of Advanced Military Studies \(CAMS\)](#)

[Certificate in Military Leadership and Management \(CMLM\)](#)

[NCM Executive Professional Development Programme \(NEPDP\)](#)

[Ammunition Technology Certificate](#)

**Date modified:**

2021-04-30



# Language Centre

[Second Language Training](#)

[French as a Second Language](#)

[Second Language Course Descriptions](#)

[LCF100 Compétence de base – partie I](#)

[LCF200 Compétence de base – partie II](#)

[LCF300 Compétence intermédiaire – partie I](#)

[LCF400 Compétence intermédiaire – partie II](#)

**Note:** Any RMC student (not including those in Preparatory Year at RMC Saint-Jean during the 2020-2021 Academic Year), military or civilian, who is currently enrolled in a programme of study at RMC, and who has taken courses prior to 7 September 2021 will be granted legacy rights by Senate such that they will not be required to pass any LCF course in order to meet the requirements of their programme of study, even if they change programmes before or after 7 September 2021 or are required to repeat an academic year provided they remain subsidized under ROTP. ROTP students granted legacy rights will not be required to pass any LCF course; however, they will still be required to take Second Official Language and Education Training (SOLET) to obtain BBB on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) as a requirement of ROTP. Any RMC student, military or civilian who is currently enrolled in a programme of study at RMC, and who has taken courses prior to 7 September 2021, or any student who was previously granted and conferred a degree and wishes to obtain a second degree in accordance with Academic Regulation 4 or to upgrade their degree in accordance with Academic Regulation 5 will be granted legacy rights by Senate if they are admitted into their new programme of study no later than 7 September 2021; anyone after this date will not be granted legacy rights by Senate. Any RMC student, military or civilian who is currently enrolled in a certificate at RMC, and who has taken courses prior to 7 September 2021, and is admitted to a Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science (Honours), Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Engineering will be granted legacy rights by Senate if they are admitted into their new programme of study no later than 7 September 2021; anyone after this date will not be granted legacy rights by Senate. Any RMC Saint-Jean students who were in their Preparatory Year during the 2020-2021 academic year will not be granted legacy rights by Senate; all remaining RMC Saint-Jean students who were students at RMC Saint-Jean during the 2020-2021 academic year will be granted legacy rights by Senate.

## Second Language Training

Based on the result of a placement test, anglophone students will be registered in LCF100, LCF200, LCF300, or LCF400. Students will automatically be exempt from applicable lower level LCF courses once placed in the appropriate course. Students who attain a Second Official Language (SOL) proficiency level of at least BBB or higher on the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Evaluation (SLE) will be exempt from LCF courses at RMC.

The PSC SLE is the only SOL certification-testing instrument currently accredited and used by the CAF to assess the SOL proficiency level. (DAOD 5039-8, *Canadian Armed Forces Second Official Language Certification Testing*)

**Note:** All students who do not achieve the "exemption" level of bilingualism on initial testing are required to take second language.

The aim of the Language Centre is to enable students to function well in their second language as officers of the Canadian Armed Forces.



Every effort is made to ensure that students become bilingual in the shortest possible time. Classes are small, with a maximum of 10 students. In first and second year, six periods, each lasting 50 minutes, are timetabled for each week of the academic year. In third and fourth year, four periods per week are timetabled. The learning process is given a practical aspect by the frequent use of technology. Classroom activities are designed to promote a high level of participation by the student. Students who have not reached the appropriate fluency level by the end of their second year take an intensive summer course of 250 hours.

Official testing is granted when students reach an acceptable level; the tests determine whether they have achieved a satisfactory rate of progress, they also indicate their actual level via a linguistic profile.

## Language Centre Director

Mr. R.P. Paquet, B.A., M.A. (Laval)

## Language Center Teaching Staff

[List of Teaching Staff](#)

## French as a Second Language

All non-Francophone students who have passed the Public Service Commission's bilingualism tests with a minimum of BBB can register for the Minor, Certificate, and Attestation in French as a Second Language. ***(Only students with BBB or with a maximum of one C in thier profile (CBB, BCB or BBC) will be allowed to follow these programmes)***

The course will be split between the Language Centre and the Department of French, Literature and Culture, in a one third (LC) /two thirds ratio (FLC), The Language Centre portion of each course – the bilingualism portion – will focus on grammar, syntax, vocabulary and pronunciation. The French, Literature and Culture portion – the biculturalism portion – will explore the language via argumentation, persuasion, debates, conversations, analysis and literature, all of which with various themes.

For more information on the [French as a Second Language](#) programmes follow the link.

## Second Language Course Descriptions

### LCF100 Compétence de base – partie I

This course intended for beginners takes up the basic knowledge required to start communicating in the target language.

**Note(s):**

This course is only available to students enrolled in the 4-pillar programme.

**Contact Hours:**

Variable

**Credit(s):**

0

### LCF200 Compétence de base – partie II

This course builds on the knowledge acquired in level 100 and leads to a level of communication that allows simple exchanges.

**Note(s):**

This course is only available to students enrolled in the 4-pillar programme.

**Contact Hours:**

Variable

**Credit(s):**

0

### LCF300 Compétence intermédiaire – partie I

This course builds on the knowledge acquired in level 200 and leads to a functional level of communication in most situations.

**Note(s):**

This course is only available to students enrolled in the 4-pillar programme.

**Contact Hours:**

Variable

**Credit(s):**

0

## **LCF400 Compétence intermédiaire – partie II**

This course refines the language skills required to reach level B on Public Service linguistic tests.

**Note(s):**

This course is only available to students enrolled in the 4-pillar programme.

**Contact Hours:**

Variable

**Credit(s):**

0

**Date modified:**

2020-12-07



# Athletic Department

[General Information](#)

[Programmes](#)

[Course Descriptions](#)

[ATE101 Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports](#)

[ATE301 Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports](#)

[ATH1 PSC1](#)

[ATH2 Sports](#)

[ATH3 MCSK](#)

[ATH4 Enhancement Activity](#)

## Related links

### Director of Athletics

Mr. Darren Cates, B.Kin., M.A.

### Administrative Assistant

Mrs. Patricia Bennett

### Telephone

613-541-6000 ext. 6019

### Department Website

[Department of Athletics](#)

**Note:** Any RMC student (not including those in Preparatory Year at RMC Saint-Jean during the 2019-2020 Academic Year), military or civilian, who is currently enrolled in a programme of study at RMC, and who has taken courses prior to 7 September 2021 will be granted legacy rights by Senate such that they will not be required to pass ATE101 and ATE301 in order to meet the requirements of their programme of study, even if they change programmes before or after 7 September 2021 or are required to repeat an academic year provided they remain subsidized under ROTP. ROTP students granted legacy rights will not be required to pass ATE101 and ATE301; however, they will still be required to take Athletics courses (ATH courses), pass the RMC Physical Performance Test (PPT) standards as outlined in the Course training Plan (Further, every ROTP student must pass the Canadian Forces Minimum Physical Fitness Standard (MPFS) in accordance with CAF policy; currently the FORCE Evaluation is the MPFS) as a requirement of ROTP. Any RMC student, military or civilian who is currently enrolled in a programme of study at RMC, and who has taken courses prior to 7 September 2021, or any student who was previously granted and conferred a degree and wishes to obtain a second degree in accordance with Academic Regulation 4 or to upgrade their degree in accordance with Academic Regulation 5 will be granted legacy rights by Senate if they are admitted into their new programme of study no later than 7 September 2021; anyone after this date will not be granted legacy rights by Senate. Any RMC student, military or civilian who is currently enrolled in a certificate at RMC, and who has taken courses prior to 7 September 2021, and is admitted to a Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science (Honours), Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Engineering will be granted legacy rights by Senate if they are admitted into their new programme of study no later than 7 September 2021; anyone after this date will not be granted legacy rights by Senate. Any RMC Saint-Jean students who were in their Preparatory Year during the 2019-2020 academic year will not be granted legacy rights by Senate; all remaining RMC Saint-Jean students who were students at RMC Saint-Jean during the 2019-2020 academic year will be granted legacy rights by Senate.

# General Information

## Mission

As an integrated part of the Royal Military College, the Athletic Department supports the mission of RMC by providing operationally oriented physical education, competitive intramural sports, varsity and recreational club programmes for officer-cadets. These programmes provide extensive leadership development opportunities in an atmosphere that helps instill the values of the Canadian Forces, the College and the Department. This is achieved through mandatory Cadet involvement in physically and mentally challenging activities.

## Vision

The Athletic Pillar of the Royal Military College will provide programmes of excellence that contribute to the development of outstanding leaders for the CAF who value physically active and healthy lifestyles. These programmes will enhance the national reputation and profile of the College and help attract outstanding athletes.

## Values

### Loyalty

to your team and/or squadron including obedience of superiors, e.g., coaches and team captains. Loyalty should always be upward first.

### Integrity

hinges on consistently giving precedence to ethical values in our decisions and actions.

### Courage

Physical courage is a self-evident requirement for contact sports. Moral courage, related to integrity, is also necessary.

### Diligence

Persistence, hard work, meticulous attention to detail and perfection of athletic skills all describe diligence in the athletic context.

### Fairness

implies treating people, groups and situations justly, equitably, and without bias.

### Responsibility

is the ethical obligation that exercises and maintains integrity. Responsibility implies an obligation to be accountable, competent, and caring.

### Excellence

the desire to pursue excellence is fundamental to being an outstanding leader and officer.

### Physically Active and Healthy Lifestyle

to maintain a good personal level of physical fitness and a healthy body.

### Perseverance

striving to finish and/or to win against seemingly insurmountable obstacles, difficulties, pain and/or setbacks.

## Goals and Strategies

The Athletic Department's goal is to help attract high quality officer candidates and to develop them into outstanding junior leaders.

Goals in the Department can be described as department or programme oriented and are as follows:

- to maintain diverse athletic programmes, i.e., Physical Education, Competitive Intramural Sports, Varsity and Recreation;
- to provide athletic programmes that encourage and provide opportunities for development of leadership, physical fitness and a healthy lifestyle;
- to take advantage of the flexible and willing support of the RMC Club and Foundation;
- to take advantage of the reduced Varsity programme to focus and increase College support for the remaining Varsity sports;
- to increase the presence of the RMC Athletic Department on the Internet and in local, provincial and national media;
- to improve upon the historic performance of RMC Varsity teams;

- to gain greater control or influence over the recruiting and selection process for candidates to facilitate the recruiting of Varsity athletes;
- to acquire expanded facilities to facilitate RMC hosting of athletic events and competitions;
- to establish a stable departmental budget; and to contribute to the rationalization and coordination of demands on officer-cadets' time.

## Facilities and Equipment

RMC's athletic facilities are shared with those of CFB Kingston and include a large triple wood floor gymnasium with various combinations of basketball, volleyball and badminton courts; one field house which includes one 200-meter indoor track and four large sports courts; one 25-meter, 8 lanes pool; one small warm-up pool; one weight training and cardio area; an arena; eight soccer fields; five outdoor tennis courts; six squash courts, two martial arts rooms, and an artificial turf field covered year round by an air supported dome.

With its location on Lake Ontario, the College has excellent facilities for recreational sailing and boating.

In addition to the athletic facilities, use is made of nearby military recreation facilities, which include an eighteen-hole golf course and a curling rink.

Equipment is provided for participation in the Physical Education programme, Varsity programme, Competitive Intramural Sports programme and Recreational programme.

## Programmes

### Physical Education Programme

The aim of the Physical Education Programme is to:

- develop a basic knowledge of physical education theory and philosophy;
- develop physical fitness through a programme of strenuous physical activities;
- develop sports skills and introduce the fundamentals of team play as commonly practiced by members of the Canadian Forces (CAF);
- develop skills in lifetime sports which have both a social and a fitness value;
- develop leadership and organizational abilities through opportunities in various team and individual activities; and
- award military and/or civilian recognized qualifications

Officer Cadets participate in one compulsory 90 min period per week. The Physical Education Programme is divided in two folds:

- the development and maintenance of a high level of physical fitness which will enable all officer cadets to attain the required standard on the Royal Military College physical fitness test; and
- the development of officer cadets who are knowledgeable and experienced in fitness training methods, who are capable of performing a variety of sports skills and military activities, and who have the ability to organize and administer athletic events.

Physical fitness testing takes place two times a year i.e. during the Fall and Winter Academic semesters.

### PPT and FORCE Evaluation

Students must successfully pass the Physical Performance Test (PPT) Standards as outlined in the Course training Plan (CTP). Further, every ROTP student must pass the Canadian Forces Minimum Physical Fitness Standard (MPFS) in accordance with CAF policy; currently the FORCE Evaluation is the MPFS

### Varsity Programme

The aim of the varsity programme is to achieve competitive excellence. This will mean different things to different sports; however, the aim in general is that:

- RMC becomes a highly respected opponent in terms of competitive challenge and sportsmanship;
- RMC is the smallest university member of USPORTS with a student population of 900 officer-cadets in the undergraduate programme. It has to overcome a talent deficit through recruiting, outstanding preparation and performance;
- provide an opportunity for students to participate in organized, highly-skilled and competitive athletics;
- instill, through the demands of training and competition, self-discipline, the desire to excel and willingness to compete in a team effort;

- create a college "esprit de corps;"
- provide an opportunity for interaction with other contemporary university athletes thereby bringing RMC into the focus of the civilian community;
- improve physical fitness; and
- provide leadership opportunities.

The Royal Military College of Canada offers an extensive varsity sports programme for students capable of participating at a higher skill level.

RMC competes as a member of the Ontario University Athletics (OUA) in the following sports: fencing (men and women), hockey (men), rugby (men), soccer (men and women) and volleyball (men and women).

The varsity programme is an extension of the physical education programme and thus contributes to the achievement of the overall aim by instilling a high degree of self-discipline, the desire to excel, and the willingness to sacrifice personal interest for coordinated team effort. The Varsity Programme also provides an opportunity for involvement with contemporary university students, thereby bringing the Royal Military College of Canada into the focus of the civilian community.

## Competitive Club Programme

The aim of the Competitive Club Programme is to provide members the opportunity for training and competition that is appropriate for their level of competition. While in their competitive season, members are exempted from the Intramural Sports Programme allowing them more time to develop and improve their skills.

The clubs compete in various competitions at the Local, National and International level in the following sports: Rowing, Running (Cross-Country and Track), Sailing, Swimming, Taekwondo and Women's Rugby.

## Intramural Sports Programme

The Intramural Sports Programme has a two-fold purpose.

1. **First**, it provides each cadet with the opportunity to develop sports skills and apply the principles, which are taught in the Physical Education Programme.
2. **Second**, it provides each cadet with the opportunity to compete in a variety of team sports on a weekly basis.

The Intramural Sports Programme is composed of sports leagues within the college, where each squadron forms teams to compete. The programme is compulsory for cadets who are not varsity or competitive club athletes

The fall and winter term Intramural Sports Programme offers leagues such as soccer, hockey, ultimate, handball, water polo, ball hockey, basketball, dodgeball, and flag football. Optional Intramural sports offered are badminton, and squash.

The programme is organized on a seasonal basis. The fall programme runs from September to the end of November, and the winter programme runs from January to the end of March. Responsibility for the day-to-day operation of the programme is given to the cadets themselves under the supervision of the Intramural Coordinator, thus affording them an opportunity to develop qualities of leadership. In addition to playing, cadets are expected to learn and carry out the duties of team captains, game officials, and league convenors.

All officer cadets must participate in the Cadet Wing Fall and Winter Sports Days which include, the Harrier cross- country race and Winter Sports Day. The Wing tournaments normally offer activities such as flag football, ball hockey, soccer, ultimate, broomball and volleyball.

## Recreational Programme

The aim of the RMC Recreational Programme is to:

- Offer a diversified program that supports the interests of the OCdts;
- Provide opportunities for leadership training and development;
- Increase visibility by promoting club accomplishments;
- Offer an enjoyable program that increases morale;
- Promote a balanced lifestyle

The RMC Recreation Association includes 17 Recreational Clubs and 6 Competitive Clubs. All students and staff at RMC are permitted and encouraged to participate in the Recreational Program. The Competitive Clubs are: Rowing, Running, Sailing, Swimming, Taekwondo and Women's Rugby. The list of recreational clubs is subject to change depending on the interest but they currently are: Astronomy, Aviation Enthusiasts, Bilingualism, Climbing, Chess, Curling, Debating, Judo, Expedition, Paintball/Airsoft, Photography, Rowing, Running, Sailing, Scuba, Sport Parachuting, Swimming, Taekwondo, Theatre, Multisport, War Games, Windsurfing, Women's Rugby and Yacht.

# Course Descriptions

## ATE101 Foundations of Fitness, Health and Sports

ATE101 is designed to provide students the tools they need in order to take charge of their personal fitness and health, as well as introduce them to leadership development through sports. Theoretical and practical aspects of these topics are covered. ATE101 is divided into 4 twelve-week units. Foundations of Fitness, Foundations of Health and two terms of Foundations of Sports. Foundations of Health unit is further divided into 3 four-week components including aquatics, health promotions and combatives. Students must pass all three components in order to successfully complete the course.

Students will complete the following units;

1. Foundations of Fitness
  - Fundamental movement patterns
  - Training concepts
2. Foundations of Health
  - Aquatics
  - Health and wellness
  - Unarmed combatives
3. Foundations of Sports (two of)
  - Stick sports
  - Ball sports
  - Field sports
  - Court Sports
  - Racquet Sports
  - Learn to swim
  - Competitive fitness
  - Competitive combative sports

### **Note(s):**

In addition to passing the course as per the above marking scheme, students are required to meet the standard on the Physical Performance Test (PPT) at least once before the end of the 4th term in order to pass ATE101. This course is only available to students enrolled in the 4-pillar programme.

Failure on any PPT results in mandatory participation in Supplementary Physical Training (SPT).

Protocol and scoring for the PPT are found in the RMC PPT handbook.

### **Contact Hours:**

2 - 0 - 0

### **Credit(s):**

0

## ATE301 Unarmed Combatives, Military Skills and Individual Sports

ATE301 is designed to provide students basic unarmed combative skills, military fitness skills and introduce them to individual sports. In the combatives and military fitness units students are placed in environments outside of their comfort zone in order to enhance their gumption, resiliency and grit. The individual sports unit introduces them to new skills that will foster healthy and active lifestyle habits once they graduate. Students must pass all three components in order to successfully complete the course.

Students will complete the following units;

1. Unarmed combat
  - Commando Krav Maga
2. Military Skills
  - Waterbourne
  - Indoor climbing
  - Group physical training
3. Individual Sports (two of)
  - Beginner ice skills

- Racquet sports
- Yoga
- Strength and conditioning for the tactical athlete
- Advanced combatives
- Spin
- Canoeing and climbing
- Multisport
- Training for triathlons

**Note(s):**

In addition to passing the course as per the above marking scheme, students are required to meet the standard on the Physical Performance Test (PPT) at least once before the end of the 4th term in order to pass ATE301.

This course is only available to students enrolled in the 4-pillar programme.

Failure on any PPT results in mandatory participation in Supplementary Physical Training (SPT).

Protocol and scoring for the PPT are found in the RMC PPT handbook.

**Contact Hours:**

2 - 0 - 0

**Credit(s):**

0

## ATH1 PSC1

The first year athletics programme is aimed at giving officer cadets the tools to take charge of their personal fitness and health in preparation to lead military members in physical training in their future careers. Topics covered include the principles of strength and conditioning (S&C) (i.e. warm ups, cool downs, basic movement patterns in S&C, running training, energy systems training, building a training program), aquatics, Health, and introduction to combative. There is a practical exam for the strength and conditioning section, and a written exam for the S&C and health topics.

## ATH2 Sports

The second year programme offers a variety of elective sport courses where officer cadets select one course per term. Each course includes instruction in 2 sports of the same genre (i.e. Stick Sports, Racquet Sports, Field Sports, Court Sports, Aquatic Sports).. The second year programme outcomes include learning the basic rules and skills of the sport so that they can lead a sport session for PT with military members in their future roles in the CAF. There is a practical skills assessment and rules quiz for each sport covered in the course. Further each OCdt will be evaluated on their skills as Class Leader. Class Leader responsibilities include sport session plan, session attendance and introduction, warm up, and cool down. The Class Leader portion is there to prepare OCdt to bridge the gap between being a follower in PT (I year) to being a leader in a sport or PT session (III and IV year).

## ATH3 MCSK

The third year programme exposes OCdts to a physical environment outside of their comfort zone in which they will develop self-confidence, self-efficacy, and leadership opportunities in a military skills and combatives environment. This is the aspect that RMC calls "education with a difference". Skills covered include platoon/troop physical training, indoor climbing, waterborne training, and combative training. There are practical evaluations in each of the three areas of instruction.

## ATH4 Enhancement Activity

The fourth year programme offers enhancement opportunities to the OCdts to provide more in-depth instruction on areas already taught in the PE program, introduce them to new skills that will enhance active living as individuals when they graduate , or provide them with certifications that they can use in the future either as a CAF member or for personal use. OCdts have a choice of courses which include canoeing, rock climbing, advance strength and conditioning, swimming and life guarding, advanced combative, racquet sports, yoga, and spinning leadership. Evaluations in this course may include either a practical or written test.

**Date modified:**

2021-08-25





# Professional Military Training

[General Information](#)

[Programme Design](#)

[Training Periods](#)

[Course Descriptions](#)

## General Information

### Purpose

The main purpose of the Military Pillar is to identify, develop, and consolidate the moral qualities and ethical values which are essential for a military officer. These qualities and values include: honesty, loyalty, integrity, honour, and courage. These are also very effectively captured in the College's motto of "TRUTH, DUTY, VALOUR."

The Military Pillar also develops and prepares OCdts to function effectively within the College and Cadet Wing organization.

### Training Cell

The Military Pillar of the ROTP and UTPNCM programmes at RMC provide Professional Military Training during the academic year. This Pillar is compulsory for all OCdts in all years.

## Programme Design

### Introduction

The personal, team, and leadership skills and values required of an officer must be exercised on a continuous basis, at all times, in all places, in all situations. The Military Pillar provides the necessary forum for the development and assessment of these qualities by exposing OCdts to a wide variety of training scenarios.

### Focus by Year

The programme is designed to achieve three important transformations in the officer candidates over the four years at RMC. These are: adolescent to adult, imposed discipline to self discipline, and followership to leadership. The emphasis by year is as follows:

#### 1st year

Personal development, Followership, Teamwork

#### 2nd year

Personal development, Teamwork, prepare for Leadership positions

#### 3rd year

Personal development, Leadership

#### 4th year

Personal development, Leadership, prepare for Commissioning

## Courses of Study

There are six main areas of competence, which are identified as Performance Objectives (PO's). These can be considered as courses of study, using a combination of formal classroom instruction and a wide variety of practical exercises. The six PO's are:

1. General Military Knowledge
2. Personal Attributes
3. Teamwork
4. Leadership
5. Communications, and
6. Drill

## Programme Delivery

Three periods per week are allocated for drill classes or other formal military instruction. Weapons and refresher training is completed during Division Training Weekends. Additional training, professional development, and occupation and element-specific exposure are also provided on chosen weekends throughout the academic year. Practical leadership and teamwork activities such as dress and room inspections in addition to Squadron level parades are scheduled on weekday mornings. Wing and College level activities take place during Duty Weekends as listed in the Table at the end of this Section.

In third and fourth year, OCdts are appointed to various command and staff positions known as "Bar Positions" in order to provide semester-long development and assessment opportunities.

## Equivalences and Credits

The military record of service for OCdts in the UTPNCM programme, or for OCdts in the ROTP programme who have previous military service, is reviewed upon joining RMC. Previous training may be accepted for credits under the Military Pillar.

## Training Periods

In addition to the two periods per week scheduled during the day (0800-1630), the following periods are used to deliver the Military Pillar:

**i Legend:** **A** = All **D** = Designated **E** = Elective / Optional **S** = If / When Scheduled **N/A** = Non Applicable

### Fall Semester

Activities	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
Cadet Wing Start-of-Year Weekend	A	A	A	A
Reunion Weekend	A	A	A	A
Battle of Britain	D	D	D	D
Remembrance Day	A	A	A	A
Wing Sports Day (Fall)	A	A	A	A
Christmas Ball	A	E	E	A

### Winter Semester

Activities	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
Mess Dinner <sup>1</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	A
Wing Sports Day	A	A	A	A
West Point Weekend	A	A	A	A
MOC Weekend	A	A	A	N/A
Colour Party Competition	N/A	N/A	D	N/A
Sandhurst Competition	D	D	D	D

Activities	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
Sports Awards Ceremony	A	A	A	A
Copper Sunday / Battle of Atlantic Weekend	A	A	A	A
Graduation Weekend	A	A	A	A

## Footnotes for Training Periods

1 1 mess dinner per environment

## Course Descriptions

### General Military Knowledge

The PO covers general knowledge regarding Canadian Forces policies and regulations such as drugs and alcohol, harassment, counselling, duties and responsibilities, etc.. This PO also covers RMC-specific knowledge such as College history, organization, Cadet Wing structure, etc..

### Personal Attributes

Officers in the Canadian Forces must exhibit exemplary conduct and deportment at all times. Such conduct stems from well developed personal character traits such as honesty, integrity, loyalty, self respect, respect of others, responsibility, and courage. It includes the concept of "service before self," and the development of a work and play ethic to bring out the best in individuals and subordinates. These traits are developed and assessed throughout the 4yr programme.

### Teamwork

Teamwork and cooperation are essential elements of a successful military unit. This PO provides practical opportunities for team building and fostering esprit-de-corps. It also develops the necessary confidence and trust in peers. The PO stresses the need to become a good follower and team player in order to become a good leader.

### Leadership

The core element of officership is leadership. This PO provides practical opportunities to develop and practice leadership in a wide variety of scenarios. All opportunities for leadership, including Cadet Wing bar appointments, sports team captains, class leaders, class seniors, project and event organizers, etc.. are exploited to expose OCdts to leadership challenges, and to assess their development and performance. The minimum requirement for successful completion of the programme is to perform satisfactorily as a Cadet Section Commander for one semester in either third or fourth year.

### Communications

This PO is a follow-on to the material commenced during BOTP, and concentrates on the development of essential written and oral communication skills. These skills form a cornerstone of leadership and will be needed for all aspects of RMC life.

### Drill

Drill is a powerful method to develop individual pride, mental alertness, precision, and esprit de corps which will assist OCdts to carry out orders instinctively and immediately at all times. The attainment of good discipline calls for a high development of personal qualities, particularly self-control and cooperation. Drill and formal parades are designed to develop these qualities so that their practice becomes habitual and will persist under the strain of activities in peace and war. This PO will teach OCdts foot, rifle, and sword drill, and will place OCdts in increasing levels of authority and responsibility on the parade square in order to further develop their self confidence and bearing.

**Date modified:**

2021-03-25



# RMC Academic Fees

## [Administrative Fees](#)

### [Admission and Programme Administration Fees](#)

### [Payment Administration Fees](#)

### [Document Production Fees](#)

### [Course Services Administration Fees](#)

### [Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition \(PLAR\) Fees](#)

## [Tuition Fees](#)

### [Application of Tuition Fees](#)

### [Undergraduate Studies Full-time](#)

### [Undergraduate Studies Part-time](#)

### [Graduate Studies Full-time \(Master's\)](#)

### [Graduate Studies Full-time \(Doctoral\)](#)

### [Graduate Studies Part-time \(Master's\)](#)

### [Graduate Studies Part-time \(Doctoral\)](#)

### [Master of Business Administration \(MBA\) Full-time](#)

### [Master of Business Administration \(MBA\) Part-time](#)

### [Master of Defence Studies and Master of Arts/National Security Programme](#)

**Note:** For questions concerning your T2202, or other financial questions, contact the Financial Manager at 613-541-6000 ext. 6692. The tuition payment office is located in Mackenzie Building, Room 254.

## General Information

The Royal Military College of Canada (RMC) reserves the right to make changes, without notice, in the published scale of fees. If fee changes are approved after publication deadlines, every effort will be made to notify students affected. However, lack of notification does not exempt a student from paying the appropriate fee. Changes to the fee tables are normally made at the end of the winter term and applied to the subsequent fall term.

Tuition fees are payable by credit card (VISA, MasterCard or Amex), debit card, certified cheque, money order or cash. Certified cheques and money orders must be made payable to: *Receiver General for Canada*. Please note that personal cheques will not be accepted as a method of payment.

Any student with an overdue debt with RMC will not be permitted to register until the outstanding amount is paid in full. A student with a debt cannot obtain an official transcript, student summary or diploma.

## Administrative Fees

**i Note:** Changes to administrative fees normally apply to services related to the academic year which starts on the 1<sup>st</sup> of September and runs until the 31<sup>st</sup> of August .

## Admission and Programme Administration Fees

**⚠ Important:** The Graduate Studies Application fee listed below will apply to all applications received on or after 1 July 2021.

Services	2021-2022 (Effective 1 September 2021)
General Undergraduate Studies Application (non-refundable) (includes review of post-secondary courses for possible transfer credits & review of military courses for possible credits granted)	\$ 75.00
Graduate Studies Application (non-refundable) (Starting on 1 July 2021)	\$ 100.00
Change of degree programme involving admission to a different Faculty <sup>1</sup>	\$ 75.00

## Payment Administration Fees

Services	2021-2022 (Effective 1 September 2021)
NSF Charges / Declined Credit Card	\$ 35.00
Late Payment Charges	\$ 100.00

## Document Production Fees

**⚠ Important:** Transcripts are not transmitted electronically.

Services	2021-2022 (Effective 1 September 2021)
Transcript Request - Regular Service	\$ 15.00
Transcript Request - Fast Service (processed within 2 business days)	\$ 25.00
Diploma Reprints	\$ 50.00
Student ID Card Reproduction	\$ 50.00
Document Requests <sup>2</sup>	\$ 10.00
Course Descriptions Production (per academic year per request) <sup>3</sup>	\$ 10.00

## Course Services Administration Fees <sup>1</sup>

Services	2021-2022 (Effective 1 September 2021)
Course Withdrawal Processing Fee (only applies after start of course) <sup>4</sup>	\$ 100.00
Course Extension - 4 month period (Distance Learning, UG only)	\$ 170.00
Re-scheduling of Final Exam Session <sup>5</sup>	\$ 50.00
Late Exam Registration	\$ 50.00 per exam
Late Registration	\$ 50.00 per term course
Challenge Exam (non-refundable)	Applicable course fee
Retroactive Leave of Absence	\$ 250.00 per term

Services	2021-2022 (Effective 1 September 2021)
Letter of Permission	\$ 50.00 per term course

## Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition (PLAR) Fees <sup>1</sup>

Services	2021-2022 (Effective 1 September 2021)
Review of post-secondary courses for possible transfer credits & review of military courses for possible credits granted if you are an undergraduate student in a degree at RMC.	No Charge
PLAR Assessment for non-military courses - Canadian Students (for review of professional non-military courses not already on the RMC's <a href="#">Table of Credit Granted</a> ). <b>Note:</b> There is <b>no charge</b> for Transfer credits or credits granted review of military courses	\$ 500.00
Request for Transfer Credit for courses taken elsewhere while completing a degree programme at the RMC - <b>Undergraduate and Graduate Studies</b>	\$ 50.00
Credit Granted - <b>Graduate Studies</b>	\$ 50.00

## Application of Administrative Fees

- 1 ROTP, UTPNCM, and DND Sponsored students (during their sponsorship period only) are exempt from these administrative fees.
- 2 Document requests include: letters relating to statement of studies, certificates of graduation, and any forms requiring signatures from the Office of the Registrar.
- 3 An additional \$5.00 fee will be applied for every additional copy requested.
- 4 Courses dropped after the dates listed in the [Undergraduate Dates and Deadlines](#) or the [Graduate Studies Dates and Deadlines](#) or the [MBA Dates and Deadlines](#) will result in forfeiture of tuition fees. Courses dropped prior to the dates listed will be reimbursed less the Course Withdrawal Processing Fee.
- 5 A re-scheduling of Final Exam Session fee will apply under the following circumstances:
  - A request for an exam to take place outside of the normal exam period; or
  - A request to change any exam registration within five weeks from the start of the exam period.
The fee may be waived if the special request is for reasons of illness or deployment.

## Tuition Fees

**i Note:** Tuition fees apply to Master of Business Administration courses starting with Block 1 in July. The fees apply to all other courses that start on or after the 1<sup>st</sup> of September. It is the responsibility of the student to inform the Office of the Registrar of any change to their status that may affect the application of tuition fees.

## Application of Tuition Fees

- Students from NATO countries will be charged the international rates, unless there is an agreement in place.
- International Officers invited to attend the Joint Command and Staff Programme (JCSP) who are admitted to the Master of Defence Studies and those invited to attend the National Security Programme (NSP) who are admitted to the Master of Public Administration (MPA) at Canadian Forces College (CFC) Toronto will be charged the domestic rate during the period as indicated in their letter of invitation.
- Fees for auditing a course will be equal to half the normal course fee according to student category.

- Cases not covered by this rate schedule will be presented to the Comptroller for assessment.

## Full-time Tuition Fees

### Undergraduate Studies Full-time

Student Profile	Arts & Science - Per Term	Engineering - Per Term
ROTP on limitation of pay	Established IAW QR&O Appendix X	Established IAW QR&O Appendix X
Domestic	\$ 2,920	\$ 4,000

### Graduate Studies Master's Full-time

Student Profile	Arts - Per Term	Science, Engineering - Per term
Domestic	\$ 2,660	\$ 2,970
International	\$ 7,055	\$ 7,325

### Graduate Studies Doctoral Full-time

Student Profile	Arts - Per Term	Science, Engineering - Per Term
Domestic	\$ 2,525	\$ 2,820
International	\$ 7,055	\$ 7,325

### Master of Business Administration (MBA) Full-time (per term)

Term	Domestic	International
Summer	\$ 5,420	\$ 12,770
Fall	\$ 5,420	\$ 12,770
Winter	\$ 5,420	\$ 12,770

### Application of Full-time Fees

Full-time tuition fees (2 payments) cover three consecutive terms of the same academic year, including the summer term. **Only if full-time fees are paid for two consecutive terms is the subsequent term free of charge.** All PhD students are required to pay the annual full-time rate of tuition in each of their first two years, regardless of the number of courses they are taking. Once this residency requirement has been met, they will be charged on a per course basis for their comprehensive (CP600) and subsequently, their thesis (TH600).

Sponsored students who have not completed studies within the sponsorship period will be required to pay tuition fees according to their student category (i.e. Domestic or International).

For full-time students who take courses at another Ontario university (excluding Queen's) under the Ontario Visiting Graduate Student Plan (OVGS), the OVGS fee of \$2,200 per full-year course or \$1,100 per term course must be paid by the department who approves the OVGS registration form, from the tuition fee received for that student.

Students completing thesis corrections toward the end of the current term will not be charged fees for the following term provided that all corrections are submitted **and approved** by the end of the first month of the new term (i.e. 30 Sept, 31 Jan, and 31 May).

Full-time, non-subsidized students may register in either on-site courses or courses offered by the RMC Online subject to space availability without any additional course fees.

## Part-time Tuition Fees

### Undergraduate Studies Part-time (per credit course)

Student Profile	Arts & Science	Engineering
Domestic	715.00	\$ 1010.00

### Graduate Studies Master's Part-time (per credit course, Thesis, Project, Comprehensive Exam)

Student Profile	Arts	Science, Engineering	Master of Business Administration (MBA)
Domestic	\$ 1,175	\$ 1,265	\$ 1,310
International Students	\$ 2,448	\$ 2,500	\$ 4,060

### Graduate Studies Doctoral Part-time (per credit course, Thesis, Project, Comprehensive Exam)

Student Profile	Arts	Science, Engineering
Domestic	\$ 1,115	\$ 1,200
International Students	\$ 2,448	\$ 2,500

### Application of Part-time Fees

Thesis (TH500, TH600), Project (PR500), and Comprehensive Exam (CP600) per term fees are equal to a one-credit course fee. Continuous registration is to be maintained (three terms per year) until completed, with a minimum registration period of two terms for a thesis or a project.

Interest only students will pay the fee according to the department/programme that offers the course.

OVGS fees for students taking courses at another Ontario university (excluding Queen's) under the Ontario Visiting Graduate Student Plan (OVGS) will be forwarded to the host university from the per course tuition fee received for that student.

Part-time PhD students are expected to pay full-time fees for two years (covering six terms). Once the full-time fees have been paid for the residency period, students will be charged each term on a per-course basis for their CP600 and then TH600. Should students not complete all courses during the first two years, the courses (as defined in their programme) may be completed at no additional cost (excluding comprehensive exam and thesis). If you are a part-time student paying the residency year please refer to the full-time fees table above.

## Master of Defence Studies (MDS) and Master of Public Administration (MPA)/National Security Programme (NSP)

Student Category <sup>6</sup>	Tuition
<b>Full-time students:</b> MDS on-site CFC (currently on the Joint Command and Staff Programme (JCSP)); and MPA on-site CFC (currently on the National Security Programme (NSP)).	\$ 1,175 per additional credit course and/or \$ 1,175 per term (project)
<b>Part-time students:</b> MDS off-site CFC (previously graduated from the Joint Command and Staff Programme (JCSP)); and MPA off-site CFC (previously graduated from the National Security Programme (NSP)).	\$ 1,175 per credit course and/or \$ 1,175 per term (project)



---

## MDS MPA/NSP

Q The full-time and part-time student categories also include international officers attending by letter of invitation.

---

### Date modified:

2021-05-10



# Admissions Eligibility and Entry

## ▼ Eligibility

### Eligibility for Undergraduate and Graduate Studies 1 & 2



Applicants must meet one of the following conditions to be eligible to apply to RMC:

- Be an applicant to a subsidized education entry program of the Canadian Armed Forces such as the ROTP
- Be a current serving member of the CAF and have completed basic MOSID (Military Occupational Structure Indication Code) training.
  - CAF members who have not completed their basic MOSID qualification may apply with the written recommendation of their unit or formation Commander: or,
- Be a released member of the CAF who has completed their basic MOSID qualifications (as per Article 15.01 of the Queen's Regulations and Orders (QR&O's)).
  - A CAF member who has been released:

- under item 1a, 1b, 1c, 1d, 2a or 2b is inadmissible to RMC, regardless of meeting any other eligibility requirements, unless, the member has since been re-enrolled.
  - under item 5d is inadmissible to RMC for at least three years from the date of release, regardless of meeting any other eligibility requirements, unless, the member has since been re-enrolled.
  - under item 5e is inadmissible to RMC for at least three years from the date of release, regardless of meeting any other eligibility requirements, unless, the member has since been re-enrolled. If the member was released only because their insufficient academic standing, where they were no longer academically admissible to their programme of study at RMC, then the minimum three year waiting period does not apply.
  - under item 5f is inadmissible to RMC for at least five years from the date of release, regardless of meeting any other eligibility requirements, unless, the member has since been re-enrolled: or
- Be an Term or Indeterminate employee of the Department of National Defence (DND), or another Federal government department (see Note 2): or,
  - Be a spouse of a Regular Force member of the CAF (see Note 2).

1 The Division of Graduate Studies may admit civilians students to its Graduate programmes.

2 Effective 7 September 2021, any CAF member taking a degree that is open to the Cadets will also be required to pass the mandatory athletics and language courses unless they have been granted legacy rights by Senate. As of 7 September 2021, non-military students will not be allowed to take any degree open to the Cadets unless they have been granted legacy rights by Senate.

NOTE: Any member of the CAF admitted to a Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Arts (Major), Bachelor of Science (Honours), Bachelor of Science (Major), or Bachelor of Engineering degree who does not have legacy rights and subsequently releases from the CAF before completing their degree will not be allowed to remain in any of these degrees. If they are MOSID qualified before releasing from the CAF then they will be permitted to transfer into one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Arts (General), Bachelor of Science (General), Bachelor of Military Arts and Science, or Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (Honours).

**Date modified:**

2021-09-15



# Admissions Eligibility and Entry

## ▼ Undergraduate Studies Entry

### **Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP)**

The ROTP offers applicants the opportunity of combining their academic and career goals. Under the ROTP candidates will be enrolled in the Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) in a military occupation of their choosing and they will begin their military career by completing an undergraduate university programme at RMC, or the Canadian civilian university of their choice. The ROTP is open to:

- High school students;
- College/University students.

If you are a current member of the Canadian Armed Forces Reserves, you must complete a [Component Transfer](#) to the ROTP to start your application process.

### **Members of the CAF, their Spouses and Canadian Federal Government Employees**

RMC offers a variety of academic programmes and educational opportunities to all those who meet the Eligibility requirements of RMC.

Effective 7 September 2021, any CAF member taking a degree that is open to the Cadets will also be required to pass the mandatory athletics and language courses unless they have been granted legacy rights by Senate.

As of 7 September 2021, non-military students will not be allowed to take any degree open to the Cadets unless they have been granted legacy rights by Senate.;

- [Full and part time academic programmes](#);
- [Interest Only studies](#);
- [Mature Student Status](#);
- [Visiting Student status](#).

Current CAF members may be interested in completing their undergraduate degree at RMC through several CAF sponsored subsidized programmes such as:

- University Training Plan – Non Commissioned Members (UTPNM)
- Initial Baccalaureate Degree Programme (IBDP)
- Continuing Education Officer Training Plan (CEOTP)
- Any other DND sponsored programmes the CAF may launch from time to time;

Please see the relevant CFAOs and DAODs on the DIN or your chain of command for further information



# Admissions Eligibility and Entry

## ▼ Graduate Studies

### **Graduate Studies**

The Division of Graduate Studies provides advanced degree programmes at the [Masters](#) and [Doctoral](#) levels for postgraduate students in key areas of engineering, humanities, social sciences and science. The programmes of Graduate Studies at RMC are open to officers of the Canadian Armed Forces and to civilians.



# Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP)

## What is the ROTP?

The Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP) gives young Canadians an opportunity to obtain both an officer's commission in the Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) and an undergraduate degree. The aim of the ROTP is to develop selected young men and women as officers in the CAF in a variety of career occupations. Successful ROTP candidates enroll in the CAF as Officer or Naval Cadets and attend the Royal Military College of Canada, or [Royal Military College Saint-Jean](#).

Under the ROTP, the Department of National Defence pays for all costs of tuition, uniforms, books, instruments, and other essential fees. Officer and Naval Cadets are also paid a monthly salary (from which mandatory room, board and mess dues are deducted), undergo military occupation training, and if required, second language training during the summer months, and receive full medical and dental care at no cost. Annual vacation with full pay is granted according to CAF regulations.

Officer and Naval Cadets are obliged to maintain satisfactory academic performance throughout the programme. Those who do not maintain a suitable level of academic performance may be permitted to repeat up to one year at their own expense and, if successful, be reinstated to full pay and allowances.

Upon successful completion of the ROTP, Officer and Naval Cadets are awarded a university degree, receive their commission, and become officers in the Canadian Armed Forces. Normally, graduates are obliged to serve for a minimum of five years in the CAF; most pilots are required to serve ten years after graduation.

Officer and Naval Cadets enrolled under the ROTP may apply to release from the CAF prior to the commencement of the second academic year without incurring any obligatory service or financial penalty. Officer and Naval Cadets enrolled under the ROTP seeking release after the commencement of their second academic year are required to reimburse The Crown for all expenses incurred while attending RMC.

## The Advantages of the ROTP

- Completion of a baccalaureate degree in Arts, Sciences or Engineering;
- Professional military training in a military occupation;
- Costs of tuition, uniforms, books, instruments and other essential fees are paid for by the Department of National Defence for the duration of a candidate's education;
- A monthly salary, less deductions for your room and meals;
- A pension plan;
- Free medical and dental care;
- Annual vacation leave with full pay; and
- On graduation, guaranteed employment for at least five years as an officer in the CAF.

## What do I choose?

- [Find an occupation that interests you](#) – RMC students have unique and exciting jobs available to them through the CAF after graduation.
- [Find a degree programme that interests you](#) – RMC offers undergraduate university degree programmes, some of which are required for specific occupations. To verify, contact your local CAF recruiting centre at 1-800-856-8488.

## What if I am already a member of the Reserves?

If you are currently a member of the CAF Reserves and would like to apply for the ROTP you may do so by applying on-line for a Component Transfer (CT). Please note that the online application for Component Transfer is only available through the DWAN. Please contact your unit for more information.

Once the application has been properly submitted, processing and assessments will be done by your local Recruiting Center and selection will be done along with all other ROTP applicants. It is important for Reserve members to submit the application as soon as possible and to read the appropriate instructions pertaining to CT. If you have filled and submitted an online transfer request to the ROTP on the DWAN and your application remains unacknowledged after two weeks, please contact the CMP DMCPG Element Transfer Section at NDHQ in Ottawa by email at [DMCPG\\_5\\_CT-DPGCM\\_5\\_ME@forces.gc.ca](mailto:DMCPG_5_CT-DPGCM_5_ME@forces.gc.ca) to follow up on your request.

ROTP Application Deadline - 31 Jan

Please note that the online application for Component Transfer is only available through the DWAN.

## How to apply for enrolment in the CAF under the ROTP (admission to RMC):

All students interested in pursuing full-time undergraduate degree programmes offered at RMC must start their applications online through the [Canadian Armed Forces' website](#) by selecting 'Apply Now.' Applicants are encouraged to start their application in September of their final year of high school. The deadline for applications is January 31<sup>st</sup> of the year of enrolment. Depending on availability and screening requirements, applications submitted after this date may still be considered.

Information concerning the application process can be obtained from any Canadian Forces Recruiting Center (CFRC) at 1-800-856-8488 or at the [Forces' website](#) by selecting the 'Find a Recruiter' tab.

1. Applicants should indicate when they apply that they are interested in the ROTP.
2. Applicants will receive an email from CAF Recruiting confirming the application has been received and is being processed. Candidates will receive further instructions with the next steps of their application process.
3. Applicants are encouraged to check your spam folder on a regular basis for information from Recruiting.
4. The deadline for application for ROTP is the 31st of January. For further information please contact [Canadian Armed Forces Recruiting](#) or call 1-800-856-8488.

**Application Deadline - January 31 - Depending on availability and screening requirements, applications submitted after this date may still be considered.**

## ROTP Selection Process

By submitting their application, applicants are applying for full-time employment with the CAF, and attendance at RMC becomes part of their professional development as future officers in the CAF. The goal is to provide exceptional education while developing students to refine their leadership capabilities in a holistic approach to military education.

## Eligibility and Selection

Since an application to the ROTP is also an application to RMC and RMC Saint-Jean, a candidate must:

- Be a Canadian citizen;
- Be 16 years of age, by the 1st of January of the year of enrolment (with parental/legal guardian consent);
- Possess the necessary academic prerequisites for admission;
  - an assessment of a candidate's top six most recent marks related to the requirements of his or her chosen programme; or,
  - gain unconditional admission at a Canadian university.

All ROTP candidates are required to complete the following through their local CFRC:

- An aptitude test
- A medical examination
- An interview

Applicants are evaluated on two fundamental criteria:

- *Military Potential*. The Military Potential score is based on the assessment of an applicants' Aptitude Test, Personality Traits, and the choice of the proper occupation.

- *Academic Performance Potential*. This will be assessed by the Admissions Office at RMC. This is an assessment of a candidate's top six most recent marks which adhere to the admission requirements for their academic programme of choice.

**Date modified:**

2021-09-20





# Military Occupation and university degree compatibility

As an ROTP applicant you may either select which military occupation you prefer and then determine which RMC academic degrees are acceptable for that occupation, or you may choose which programme you intend to complete at RMC and then determine which occupations are compatible with that degree.

The information below is subject to change, please check with your Recruiter for the most up to date information. In First Year you will be enrolled in a generalized program (Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Engineering) and will select your degree specialisation upon successful completion of First Year.

?? indicates Degrees that may be acceptable and need to be verified with your Recruiter.

RMC offers compatible degrees for the following military occupations:

Occupation Degree	Business Administration	Economics	English, Culture, and Communication	French, Literature and Culture	History	International Studies	Military and Strategic Studies	Political Science	Psychology	Aeronautical Engineering	Chemical Engineering	Civil Engineering	Computer Engineering	Electrical Engineering	Mechanical Engineering	Chemistry	Computer Science	Mathematics	Physics	Space Science
<a href="#">Armour Officer</a> (ARMD - 00178)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<a href="#">Artillery Officer</a> (ARTY - 00179)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<a href="#">Infantry Officer</a> (INF - 00180)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<a href="#">Engineer Officer</a> (ENGR - 00181)										✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<a href="#">Signals Officer</a> (SIGS - 00341)													✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<a href="#">Electrical and Mechanical Engineering Officer</a> (EME 00187)										✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<a href="#">Pilot</a> (PLT - 00183)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<a href="#">Air Combat Systems Officer</a> (ACSO - 00182)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<a href="#">Aerospace Control Officer</a> (AEC - 00184)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
<a href="#">Aerospace Engineering Officer</a> (AERE - 00185)										✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓
<a href="#">Construction Engineering Officer</a> (CE - 00189)											✓	✓		✓	✓					
<a href="#">Communications Electronics Engineering Officer</a> (CELE - 00340)										✓			✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	
<a href="#">Naval Warfare Officer</a> (NWO - 00207)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<a href="#">Naval Combat Systems Engineering Officer</a> (NCS ENG - 00344)										✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	

Occupation Degree	Business Administration	Economics	English, Culture, and Communication	French, Literature and Culture	History	International Studies	Military and Strategic Studies	Political Science	Psychology	Aeronautical Engineering	Chemical Engineering	Civil Engineering	Computer Engineering	Electrical Engineering	Mechanical Engineering	Chemistry	Computer Science	Mathematics	Physics	Space Science
<u>Marine Systems Engineering Officer</u> (MS ENG - 00345)										✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	
<u>Logistics Officer</u> (LOG - 00328)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<u>Health Care Administration Officer</u> (HCA - 00192)	✓																			
<u>Intelligence Officer</u> (INT - 00213)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓				✓			
<u>Military Police Officer</u> (MPO - 00214)	✓						✓		✓											
<u>Personnel Selection Officer</u> (PSEL - 00208)									✓											
<u>Public Affairs Officer</u> (PAO - 00203)			✓	✓			✓	✓	✓											
<u>Air Operations Officer</u> (Air Ops P 00389)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

The RMC of Canada does not offer a degree for the following military occupations:

Dental Officer,  
Legal Officer,  
Medical Officer,  
Bioscience Officer,  
Chaplain,  
Nursing Officer,  
Pharmacy Officer,  
Physiotherapy Officer,  
Social Work Officer, and  
Training Development Officer.

Candidates selected for these occupations will be required to attend a Canadian civilian university and should note that it is their responsibility to gain admission to the universities they prefer. Please contact the Canadian Forces Recruiting Center for more information on the availability of the Civilian University option.

**Date modified:**

2021-12-01



# Interest Only Students

## Interest Only Status (Undergraduate Studies)

The following applies to Undergraduate Studies only.

For information on Interest Only status for Graduate Studies, please see the [Graduate Studies Calendar](#).

### Who should apply as an Interest Only student?

Eligible applicants who wish to complete undergraduate university courses at RMC but do not want to commit to a specific programme should apply as an Interest Only student.

Eligible applicants who may already have a degree and who are interested in adding to their current education should apply as an Interest Only student.

### Can I still get a degree as an Interest Only student?

No. In order to graduate with a degree from RMC, an Interest Only student is required to seek admission to a specific degree programme and be admitted to that specific degree programme.

### What courses can I register for?

An Interest Only student may register for any course where they meet the academic pre-requisites (if there are any).

An Interest Only student may register for any course where there is still space available (priority is given to those registered in a degree programme).

### How many courses can I complete?

You may register for a maximum of 3 courses per semester.

You may complete an unlimited amount of courses over your lifetime as an Interest Only student.

### Am I limited to only Distance Learning courses?

You may opt to complete online courses, in class courses or a mix of both.

### Date modified:

2021-02-16



# Mature Students

A mature student is a someone who:

- is 21 years or older as of the first day of classes of the session for which they have applied.
- does not meet the minimum academic prerequisites for admission to any of RMC's academic programmes.
- wishes to be admitted under Mature Student Status.
- meets the normal Eligibility requirements of RMC.

## What programmes can I apply for as a Mature Student?

Admission of mature students is limited to the **Bachelor of Arts** and the **Bachelor of Military Arts and Science** degrees, as well as the certificates offered through RMC Online (Distance Education). Mature students who intend to pursue their baccalaureate degrees in Science or Engineering may only be admitted to these faculties once they meet the normal academic prerequisites of their preferred programme of studies.

**Date modified:**

2021-03-25



# Visiting Students

## Related links

[Apply Now](#)

## Visiting Students (Undergraduate Studies)

The following applies to Undergraduate Studies only.

For information on Interest Only status for Graduate Studies, please see the [Graduate Studies Calendar](#).

If you are currently completing a university or college programme at another Canadian institution and wish to register for courses offered by the Royal Military College of Canada (RMC), you may apply for admission as a Visiting Student. Except where a formal exchange agreement exists between RMC and your home institution, you must meet the regular Eligibility requirements for RMC. Please note that RMC participates in agreements with Ontario Colleges with respect to the Diploma of Military Arts and Sciences (DMASc) and has Memorandums of Understanding (MOUs) with various other universities across Canada. Please check with your home university for more information.

You *must* provide a letter of permission from your home university in all circumstances.

### What courses can you take as a Visiting Student?

As a visiting student you may register for any course if you can show that you meet the academic prerequisites for that course, if prerequisites are required. As a Visiting Student you cannot take courses other than those that are pre-approved by your Home institution for which you have a letter of permission. Students must ensure that they get proper permissions so that credits earned from RMC can be transferred to their original University.

### Am I guaranteed a seat in the course I want as a Visiting Student?

Visiting students are allowed to register for any course but on first come first served basis and space may be limited in some instances. If there is no space available in the course of your choice, you will be contacted as soon as possible.

### Do I need to re-apply as a Visiting Student?

No, but you must submit a new letter of permission for each new course you want to take. Your permission letter is specific and you are admitted to RMC only for the session and for the course corresponding to your letter.

### Date modified:

2021-03-22



# Undergraduate Academic Prerequisites

[General Prerequisites](#)

[Academic Prerequisites by Canadian Province](#)

[Admissions Restrictions](#)

[US High Schools](#)

[United Kingdom](#)

[French Baccalaureate \(Lycee\)](#)

[International Baccalaureate \(IB\)](#)

[Home Schooling](#)

[Advance Placement](#)

[SATs](#)

## General Prerequisites

An applicant for admission to one of the Baccalaureate or Certificate programmes must be completing or have completed:

- High school (Grade 12) diploma at a pre-university level satisfactory to RMC with credits acceptable and sufficient for regular admission to a university in the province in which the student is completing secondary education.
- The first year of a two-year pre-university programme at Quebec College of General and Vocational Education (CEGEP) and will normally be expected to offer 14 credit courses.
- The equivalent to grade 12 high school or CEGEP 1;
- Possess academic standards higher than those specified above; or,
- Meet the conditions for admission as a mature student.
- Quebec students who have completed Sec V will complete a five-year undergraduate Programme which includes first year CEGEP (or Preparatory Year) at the Collège militaire royal de Saint-Jean in Quebec followed by university studies at the RMC Campus;

## Admissions Restriction

**RMC reserves the right to reject applicants on the basis of their overall academic record, even where entrance requirements have technically been met. Normally a candidate who has been required to withdraw from another university or college for academic reasons will not be considered for admission until a full academic year has elapsed since the required withdrawal. Normally RMC will uphold any suspension for academic reasons from another college or university and that candidate will not be eligible for admission until the suspension is lifted.**

## Admission Requirements - Other Education Systems

### US High School - Admission Requirements

Candidates completing their high school education U.S. must complete Grade 12 at an accredited high school with the following:

#### General requirements

- Four years of English (not ESL) to the Senior Level;
- A minimum of three other full-year Senior Level academic subjects;
- Three years of mathematics to the Junior Level ;
- If prerequisite courses are AP, they are acceptable from any year. Otherwise, prerequisite courses should be completed in the Junior or Senior year;
- SAT1 results may be used. (Minimum score of 1200 with no less than 580 Critical Reading and 520 Mathematics.) A minimum ACT score of 26 is also acceptable.
- Applicants are evaluated on the basis of their Junior and Senior year grades, the strength of their academic program, their performance on the SATI or ACT examinations.

## **Program-specific requirements**

### **Arts**

- Four years of English (first language - not ESL) to the Senior Level
- Three years of Mathematics to the Junior Level

### **Science**

- Four years of English (not ESL) to the Senior Level;
- Senior Level Math (Pre-Calculus); and two of,
  - Biology Senior Level,
  - Chemistry Senior Level, or
  - Physics Senior Level.

### **Engineering**

- Four years of English (not ESL) to the Senior Level;
- Senior Level Math (Pre-Calculus);
- Senior Level Chemistry (2 full years or AP Chemistry); and,
- Senior Level Physics (2 full years or AP Physics)

## **British Patterned Education - General Certificate of Education (GCEs)**

### **General admission requirements**

- Graduation from a university-preparatory program at a senior secondary school:
- Successful completion of at least seven subjects, including English, with at least three at the Advanced Level or equivalent (excluding the General Paper).
- Two Advanced Subsidiary Level are considered equivalent to one Advanced Level subject, however, prerequisite courses must be at the Advanced Level
- A subject may not be counted at both the A Level and the GCSE Level (O Level).
- Admission average calculated on final year academic courses/exams: Your admission average is calculated on at least two GCSEs (O Levels) and three GCE A Levels (or six Advanced Subsidiary Levels).
- Grades required for admission will vary by program but, based on the GCE British Pattern Advanced Level grading scale, the minimum average needed to fall within the competitive range is B in three Advanced Level subjects. Grades at the Ordinary level must be C or higher.

### **Minimum Program-specific requirements**

#### **Arts**

- English at the GCSE (Ordinary) or Advanced Level; and,
- Mathematics at the GCSE (Ordinary) or Advanced Level.

#### **Science**

- English at the GCSE (Ordinary) or Advanced Level;
- Mathematics Advanced Level; and two of,
  - a. Biology;
  - b. Chemistry; or,
  - c. Physics at the Advanced Level.

#### **Engineering**

- English at the GCSE (Ordinary) or Advanced Level;
- Mathematics – Advanced Level,
- Chemistry – Advanced Level; and,
- Physics – Advanced Level.

## **French baccalauréat (Lycée)**

If you have are in the process of completing or have completed the *classe de terminale* at a *lycée français* in Canada recognized by the Agence pour l'enseignement français à l'étranger, you are eligible for admission to the first year of university at RMC.

Students should have a **minimum** overall average (class de terminale) of 11/20 and should have a minimum of 12/20 in each of the required courses (classe de terminale).

## Program-specific requirements

### Arts

- English or Français - Terminale
- Mathematics – *Première*

### Science

- English or Français - Terminale
- Mathematics – *Terminale*
- Physics - Chemistry - *Terminale*

### Engineering

- English or Français - Terminale
- Mathematics – *Terminale*
- Physics - Chemistry - *Terminale*

## International Baccalaureate (IB)

For candidates applying with IB credentials, RMC will consider the following:

- Prerequisite preparation at either the Higher or Subsidiary Level.
- If you are completing both the IB Diploma and another high school curriculum, RMC will consider both sets of information to determine which credential best positions you for admission.
- SL Mathematical Studies and SL Further Mathematics are not acceptable prerequisites for admission.

Applicants who are pursuing the IB Diploma must satisfy the following general admission requirements as well as the program-specific requirements listed below:

### General conditions

Complete the full IB Diploma;

- a. With three subjects at the Higher Level, and
- b. A minimum grade total of 28 (excluding bonus points).


## Program-specific requirements

**Arts – in addition to the general conditions, candidates must have:**

- HL or SL in English or French with a minimum score of 4, and
- HL or SL Mathematics.

**Science – in addition to the general conditions, candidates must have:**

- HL or SL in English or French with a minimum score of 4;
- HL or SL Mathematics, plus 2 of
  - Biology
  - Chemistry
  - Physics

 **Note:** *Mathematics, Biology, Chemistry and Physics taken at the Higher Level are preferred; however, two may be taken at the Subsidiary Level.*

**Engineering – in addition to the general conditions, candidates must have:**



- HL or SL English or French with a minimum score of 4;
- HL or SL Mathematics;
- HL or SL Chemistry; and
- HL or SL Physics.

**i** *Mathematics, Chemistry and Physics taken at the Higher Level are preferred; however, one may be taken at the Subsidiary Level.*

## Home Schooling

RMC will consider home schooled applicants on a case-by-case basis if they can provide proof of receiving a Canadian Secondary School Diploma or another recognized high school graduation diploma, as well as a transcript showing final year courses taken and the actual numerical or alpha grades obtained. Applicants who are 'home schooled' must satisfy RMC's general admission requirements as per their home province including the program-specific subject prerequisites. Further details with regards to the home schooling system used will provide RMC with details required to properly assess a homeschooled candidate's academics.

## Advanced Placement

The Advanced Placement program and courses are considered excellent preparation for university courses. RMC will recognize and utilize Advanced Placement courses as prerequisite courses for admission. Candidates must satisfy RMC's general admission requirements as per their home province including the program-specific subject prerequisites.

## Scholastic Aptitude Tests (SATs)

In lieu of the programme specific subject prerequisites, RMC will consider applications based on SAT Examinations results, from individuals who possess a high school diploma and where the completion of the subject prerequisites is not evident.

### For admission to Arts

- SAT Reasoning Test;
- SAT Subject Test in English (Literature); and,
- SAT Subject Test in Mathematics Level 1.

### For admission to Science

- SAT Reasoning Test;
- SAT Subject Tests in;
  - English (Literature);
  - Mathematics Level 1 and 2; and two of
    - Biology,
    - Chemistry, or
    - Physics.

### For Admission to Engineering

- SAT Reasoning Test;
- and the SAT Subject Tests in;
  - English,
  - Mathematics Level 1 and 2,
  - Physics, and
  - Chemistry

**Date modified:**

2020-12-17



## Prerequisites by Province

For students interested in the **1 Bachelor of Arts** degree programme, it is recommended that grade 11 Chemistry and grade 11 Physics be completed since these subjects are part of the core curriculum and some knowledge of the topics is useful. These are not required simply recommendations.

For students interested in the **1 Bachelor of Science** degree programme, it is recommended that grade 12 Chemistry and Grade 12 Physics be completed because students will be required to complete a course in each of these subjects in their first year.

### ▼ British Columbia and Yukon

*Students must offer a minimum course mark of 75% for each of the required courses*

*Students must have an overall average of 75% on the best 6 courses completed in grade 12 (this includes the required courses).*

Arts	Science	Engineering
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>English 12</li><li>Pre-Calculus 11</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>English 12</li><li>Pre-Calculus 12</li><li>any <b>two</b> of;<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Calculus 12</li><li>Chemistry 12</li><li>Physics 12</li><li>Biology 12.</li></ul></li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>English 12</li><li>Pre-Calculus 12</li><li>Calculus 12</li><li>Chemistry 12</li><li>Physics 12</li></ul>

### ▼ Alberta, Northwest Territories and Nunavut

*Please note: Students must offer a minimum course mark of 75% for each of the required courses*

*Students must have an overall average of 75% on the best 6 courses completed in grade 12 (this includes the required courses).*

Arts	Science	Engineering
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>English 30-1</li><li>Mathematics 30-2</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>English 30-1</li><li>Mathematics 30-1</li><li>Any <b>two</b> of:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Mathematics 31</li><li>Chemistry 30</li><li>Physics 30</li><li>Biology 30</li></ul></li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>English 30-1</li><li>Mathematics 30-1</li><li>Mathematics 31</li><li>Chemistry 30</li><li>Physics 30</li></ul>

### ▼ Saskatchewan

*Please note: Students must offer a minimum course mark of 75% for each of the required courses.*

*Students must have an overall average of 75% on the best 6 courses completed in grade 12 (this includes the required courses).*

Arts	Science	Engineering
------	---------	-------------

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 30A and 30B</li> <li>Pre-Calculus 20</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 30A and 30B</li> <li>Pre-calculus 30,</li> <li>Any <b>two</b> of; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Calculus 30</li> <li>Chemistry 30</li> <li>Physics 30</li> <li>Biology 30</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 30A and 30B</li> <li>Pre-Calculus 30</li> <li>Calculus 30</li> <li>Chemistry 30</li> <li>Physics 30</li> </ul>
--	--	---

#### ▼ Manitoba

*Please note: Students must offer a minimum course mark of 75% for each of the required courses.*

*Students must have an overall average of 75% on the best 6 courses completed in grade 12 (this includes the required courses).*

Arts	Science	Engineering
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 40S</li> <li>Pre-Calculus 30S</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 40S</li> <li>Pre-Calculus 40S</li> <li>any <b>two</b> of; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Applied Mathematics 40S</li> <li>Chemistry 40S</li> <li>Physics 40S</li> <li>Biology 40S</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 40S</li> <li>Pre-Calculus 40S</li> <li>Chemistry 40S</li> <li>Physics 40S</li> </ul>

#### ▼ Ontario

*Please note: Students must offer a minimum course mark of 75% for each of the required courses*

*Students must have an overall average of 75% on the best 6 courses completed in grade 12 (this includes the required courses).*

*These courses must be at the M or U level. C (pre-college) level courses are **not accepted**.*

Arts	Science	Engineering
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English ENG4U</li> <li>one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Functions MCF3M</li> <li>Functions and Relations MCR3U</li> </ul> </li> <li>Plus 4 more 4U or 4M level courses</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English ENG4U</li> <li>Advanced Functions MHF4U</li> <li>Any two of; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Calculus and Vectors MCV4U</li> <li>Chemistry SCH4U</li> <li>Physics SPH4U</li> <li>Biology SBI4U</li> </ul> </li> <li>Plus 2 more 4U or 4M level courses</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English ENG4U</li> <li>Advanced Functions MHF4U</li> <li>Calculus and Vectors MCV4U</li> <li>Chemistry SCH4U</li> <li>Physics SPH4U</li> <li>Plus 1 more 4U or 4M level course</li> </ul>

#### ▼ Quebec

Students can be admitted directly to 1st year university at RMC if they have successfully completed the first year of a two-year General DEC Diploma from an accredited CEGEP. Students who have completed their two-year DEC Diploma may be admitted with advance standing. The admission criteria for CEGEP students are as listed below:

*Please note: Students must offer a minimum course mark of 75% for each of the required courses.*

*Students must have an overall average of 75% on the best 6 courses completed at the CEGEP level (this includes the required courses.)*

Arts	Science	Engineering
------	---------	-------------

- |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English - 2 Core courses</li> <li>Sec V Mathematics Technical &amp; Scientific Option (064506 or 564506) or, prior to 2010, Sec V Mathematics 526.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English - 2 Core courses</li> <li>Math one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>201-NYA-05,</li> <li>201-NYC-05,</li> <li>201-NYB-05</li> </ul> </li> <li>Any two of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An additional math from above</li> <li>Chemistry 202-NYA-05</li> <li>Physics 203-NYA-05</li> <li>Biology 101-NYA-05</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English - 2 Core courses</li> <li>Math 201-NYA-05,</li> <li>Math 201-NYC-05,</li> <li>Math 201-NYB-05.</li> <li>Chemistry 202-NYA-05</li> <li>Physics 203-NYA-05</li> </ul> |
|--|--|--|

Quebec students who have or who are completing high school may be admitted to a Prep Year equivalent to 1st year CEGEP at RMC St-Jean. The admissions criteria can be found on the [RMC St-Jean](#) site.

▼ New Brunswick - English Sector

*Please note: Students must offer a minimum course mark of 75% for each of the required courses.*

*Students must have an overall average of 75% on the best 6 courses completed in grade 12 (this includes the required courses)*

Arts	Science	Engineering
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 122</li> <li>Pre-calculus 110</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 122</li> <li>Pre-Calculus A 120 and Pre-Calculus B 120</li> <li>Any two of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Physics 121 or 122</li> <li>Chemistry 121 or 122</li> <li>Biology 121 or 122</li> <li>Calculus 120</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 122</li> <li>Pre-Calculus A 120 and Pre-Calculus B 120</li> <li>Calculus 120</li> <li>Physics 121 or 122</li> <li>Chemistry 121 or 122</li> </ul>

▼ New Brunswick - French Sector

*Please note: Students must offer a minimum course mark of 75% for each of the required courses.*

*Students must have an overall average of 75% on the best 6 courses completed in grade 12 (this includes the required courses.)*

Arts	Science	Engineering
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>French 10411</li> <li>Math 30311B or Math 30331C</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>French 10411</li> <li>Math 30411B or Math 30411C;</li> <li>two of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Biology 53411</li> <li>Chemistry 52411</li> <li>Physics 51411</li> <li>Math 30421C</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>French 10411</li> <li>Math 30421C</li> <li>Math 30411B OR Math 30411C</li> <li>Physics 51411</li> <li>Chemistry 52411</li> </ul>

▼ Nova Scotia

*Please note: Students must offer a minimum course mark of 75% for each of the required courses.*

*Students must have an overall average of 75% on the best 6 courses completed in grade 12 (this includes the required courses.)*

Arts	Science	Engineering
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 12</li> <li>Pre-Calculus 11</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 12</li> <li>Pre-Calculus 12,</li> <li>any two of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Calculus 12</li> <li>Chemistry 12</li> <li>Physics 12</li> <li>Biology 12</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 12</li> <li>Pre-Calculus 12,</li> <li>Calculus 12</li> <li>Chemistry 12</li> <li>Physics 12</li> </ul>

▼ Prince Edward Island

*Please note: Students must offer a minimum course mark of 75% for each of the required courses.*

*Students must have an overall average of 75% on the best 6 courses completed in grade 12 (this includes the required courses.)*

Arts	Science	Engineering
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 621</li> <li>Math 521B</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 621</li> <li>Math 621B,</li> <li>any two of; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Math 611B</li> <li>Chemistry 621A</li> <li>Physics 621A</li> <li>Biology 621A</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 621</li> <li>Math 611B</li> <li>Math 621B</li> <li>Chemistry 621A</li> <li>Physics 621A</li> </ul>

▼ Newfoundland and Labrador

*Please note: Students must offer a minimum course mark of 75% for each of the required courses.*

*Students must have an overall average of 75% on the best 6 courses completed in grade 12 including the required courses.*

Arts	Science	Engineering
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 3201 or 3202</li> <li>Math 2200</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 3201 or 3202</li> <li>Math 3200</li> <li>any two of; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Math 3208</li> <li>Chemistry 3202</li> <li>Physics 3204</li> <li>Biology 3201</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>English 3201 or 3202</li> <li>Math 3200</li> <li>Math 3208</li> <li>Chemistry 3202</li> <li>Physics 3204</li> </ul>

**Date modified:**

2019-10-29